

SWEDISH GRAMMAR

A. LOUIS ELMQUIST

California
National
Library

W. IRVING CROWLEY

439.782

E48

*Learn a Language
Private Lessons Given in
Spanish and French
Commercial and Conversational
By W. Irving Crowley, A. B.*

W. IRVING CROWLEY

Spanish Interpreter

Edison Building

U. S. N. Aid for Information

CHICAGO

ELEMENTARY
SWEDISH GRAMMAR

BY

A. LOUIS ELMQUIST
Northwestern University

CHICAGO
THE ENGBERG-HOLMBERG PUBLISHING CO.
1914

Copyright 1914 by
A. Louis Elmquist

PREFACE.

Under present conditions the chief aim of one writing a Swedish grammar from the point of view of English-speaking persons should be to give an accurate and clear statement of the facts. The question of this or that modern method must as yet, at least, remain secondary. Moreover, the presentation as well as the contents must be such that the grammar can be used to the fullest advantage by students with very different qualifications.

This book has been written to meet the point of view of the student who knows nothing at all about Swedish, no previous knowledge of the language being taken for granted. As a matter of fact, however, the book will be used largely by students already able to understand simple Swedish. It has therefore seemed unnecessary to lay so much stress on the translation exercises as it would otherwise perhaps have been well to do. Those already able to read Swedish will naturally begin at once reading the available text-editions in connection with their work in the grammar. For these, also, reproduction in connection with this reading, and original composition, will be most profitable.

The grammatical material has with few exceptions been presented connectedly (see page 14). This will make possible the acquisition of a clear view of the entire subject, and will facilitate reference. In many cases the long lessons will have to be divided; in connection with the reading in the text-editions this will present no difficulty.

I want to call special attention to the material given under the headings PRONUNCIATION, ORTHOGRAPHY, ACCENT and COLLOQUIALISMS. A considerable part of this will in perhaps most cases be used to the greatest advantage in connection with a review or a more advanced study of the grammar. The book is so constructed that there is no need of including any part of this in the first study of the book. It is my hope, however, that users of the book will at all times draw abundantly from the important material therein contained.

Under the heading PRONUNCIATION in each lesson are listed the words from that lesson that are likely to give difficulty, particularly to non-Swedes. Reference is usually made to the introduction on pronunciation, or to my Phonology. I think it is desirable for students who already speak the language to acquire a real knowledge of the rules of Swedish pronunciation. This could not have been accomplished so well by the use of phonetic transcription, which I might otherwise have employed, had the types been available. The introduction on pronunciation, too, has been so constructed that it should invite real acquisition rather than a purely formal survey. My *Phonology of the Swedish Language*, a book of about fifty pages that will be published before January, 1915, goes into the subject in more detail, still dealing only with essential things. I retain in the introduction on sounds the customary terms "hard" and "soft" vowels, notwithstanding the expressed preference on the part of some for the terms "back" and "front". The use of these latter terms in the connection in which "hard" and "soft" are used would be incorrect in treating of the modern language (see Noreen, *Vårt Språk*, Vol. I, page 389). Owing to a misunderstanding it be-

came impossible to use anywhere the customary mark of the grave accent in marking the irregular position of the stress. My use of the sign ' therefore does not necessarily signify the acute accent; it simply marks the position of the stress. I have relegated to the Phonology all mention of the differences between the older and the new orthography.

In the attention given to ACCENT (acute and grave) in each lesson, I hope I have made this difficult subject more accessible than heretofore. In connection with this detail the brief account given in the introduction should be thoroughly mastered. A considerably more complete treatment of accent will be found in my Phonology. Owing to the great lack of uniformity in accentual matters in Sweden there will in some instances, no doubt, be differences of opinion. I have in no case either in the matter of accent or pronunciation, nor, indeed, anywhere else in the grammar given preference to my own local inclinations.

Another radical departure from all other similar works is in the attention I have given to the spoken language. It cannot be emphasized too strongly to persons also speaking English that it is in a great many details incorrect in speaking Swedish to use the language of the books. On the other hand it is not incorrect to use the colloquialisms in speaking to anybody. Notwithstanding the urgent suggestion of eminent scholars that I use the terms "higher style" and "lower style", I have decided to retain the terms "spoken language" and "written language". This I have done because I am convinced that the terms chosen are pedagogically better under existing conditions among users of the language of our country. I have wanted to say to the student: "This

is the language you will find in the books, but that is the way you'll have to talk." The American would hesitate to use a form of speech said to be lower stylistically. There is at present in Sweden a growing tendency to use more of the characteristics of the spoken language in the written. Among the best writers I would call attention especially to Selma Lagerlöf in this connection, particularly in the recent revised edition of her works (for text-editions, see Appendix V). No small amount of the material mentioned under colloquialisms in this grammar is frequently found also in books. While I have in many instances called attention to this, my failure to do so must not be taken to mean that the word, form or construction in question does not occur also in the written language. In the case of colloquial matters pertaining only to certain sections of the country, I have not aimed in every case to specify the locality. No teacher will want, perhaps, to emphasize all the colloquialisms mentioned; this is particularly true of local matters of the kind just referred to, none of which, however, is to be avoided as dialectical by persons already using them. For persons not using them I can, on the other hand, see no reason for striving to acquire them. It should be found a valuable exercise to have students recast into colloquial form Swedish of a more literary style of composition. In dealing with matters stylistic I have practically ignored archaic, poetical and dialectical details.

One should not lose sight of the fact, then, that the Swedish-American has no little difficulty in distinguishing between spoken and written Swedish. In speaking Swedish he has, however, two further difficulties: (1) In most cases his parents while in Sweden used a form of Swedish that was rather dialectical, and the Swedish-

American is therefore likely to reveal dialectical traits to an extent to which persons in Sweden who are in similar circumstances to those that he is now in would not do it. But there are (I state this emphatically) not a few localisms — usages covering a large or important area — which are entirely permissible, and in no way objectionable. Most cultured Swedes speak a form of Swedish that is colored and enriched with such localisms, and which usually reveals the locality from which they come. (2) American Swedes have allowed the language of this country to influence their Swedish in three leading directions: (a) pronunciation, in that they to a large extent substitute American-English sounds for the corresponding Swedish ones, and tend to use the acute accent in all words; (b) vocabulary, in that they to a large extent substitute American-English words for Swedish words; (c) idiom, in that they transfer or translate American-English idioms directly into Swedish. In Sweden such speech must clearly be avoided. For a bibliography on this subject, see Appendix V.

The following friends I herewith thank heartily for their kindness in reading the proofs and offering many valuable suggestions: Professor Adolf Noreen and Docent Olof Östergren of the University of Upsala, Professor Jules Mauritzson of Augustana College, Professor George T. Flom of the University of Illinois, Dr. Lee M. Hollander of the University of Wisconsin, Professor Louis Baker of Lawrence College, President David Nyvall of North Park College, Professor Gustav A. Peterson of Bethany College, Professor Albert E. Egge of the State College of Washington, Professor Joseph Alexis of the University of Nebraska, Mr. Carl O. Sundstrom of the Lake View High School, Chicago, Mr. E. W. Olson of

Rock Island, Ill., and my colleagues Professor James Taft Hatfield, Dr. F. A. Bernstorff, Dr. George V. McCauley and Dr. Ronald S. Crane. Valuable suggestions have also come from Mr. John G. Hallwachs and Miss Edith A. Mohny, with whom I have had the pleasure of using the proofs in class-work. To my colleagues Professors George O. Curme and W. F. Bryan I am grateful for their readiness to discuss with me at all times matters of general grammar and English grammar. I am under obligations to Albert Bonniers Förlag of Stockholm for their good will in connection with my reprinting selections from Swedish literature published by them.

A. LOUIS ELMQUIST

Evanston, Illinois,
January, 1914.

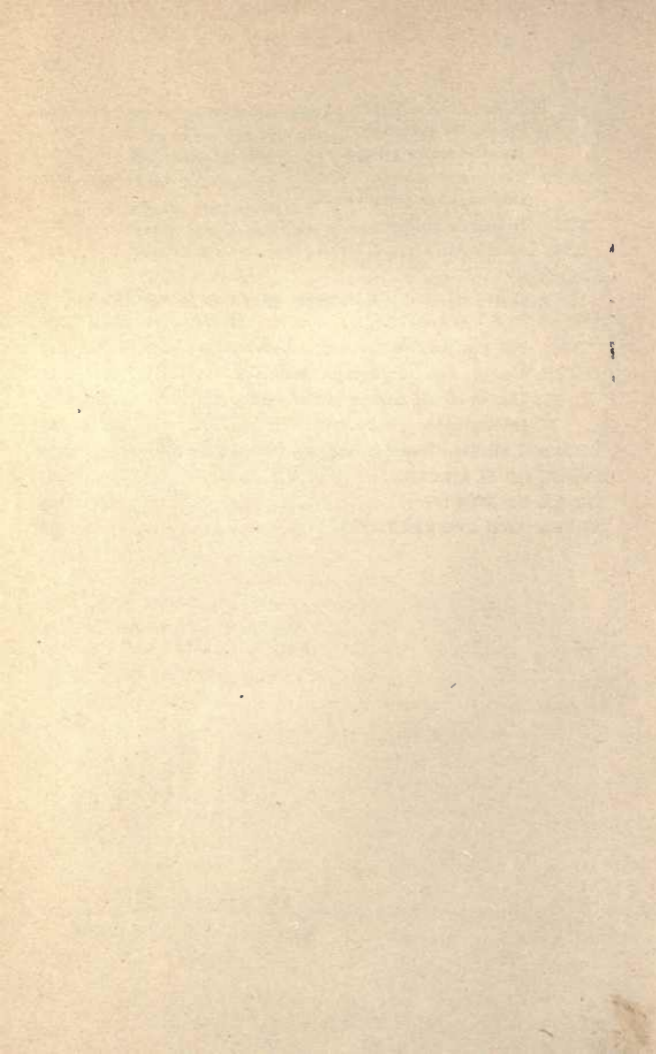
CONTENTS.

Note. — Besides the usual vocabularies and exercises, each lesson contains, in addition to the contents as given below, a discussion of ORTHOGRAPHY, PRONUNCIATION, ACCENT (acute and grave), and COLLOQUIALISMS, based on the material contained in each lesson.

	PAGE
PRONUNCIATION.....	1
Alphabet.	
Stress.	
Accent.	
Quantity.	
Sounds.	
SYLLABICATION.....	12
CAPITALIZATION.....	12
PUNCTUATION.....	13
CONSPECTUS OF CONTENTS OF LESSONS.....	14
LESSON	
I. Gender.....	15
Singular of adjectives (also <i>denna, detta</i>).	
Indefinite article (also <i>min, din, er</i>).	
Present indicative singular of <i>hava, vara</i> .	
Uses of personal pronouns <i>du, ni, han, hon, den, det</i> .	
II. Definite article (postpositive).....	22
Present indicative.	
Possessive pronouns <i>vår, er</i> .	
Use of personal pronouns <i>I</i> and <i>ni</i> .	
III. Declension.....	28
Genitive.	
First Declension.	
Plural of adjectives and possessive pronouns (also <i>desse</i>).	
Genitives of personal pronouns of the third person.	
IV. Second Declension.....	34
Past tense of <i>hava, vara</i> .	

V.	The adjective, definite form.....	40
	Prepositive definite article.	
	Past tense of weak and strong verbs.	
VI.	Third Declension.....	46
VII.	Fourth Declension.....	53
	Strong verbs, past tense; principal systems.	
	Negatives.	
VIII.	Fifth Declension.....	60
	Irregularities in declension.	
	Foreign forms.	
IX.	Syntax of the noun (<u>genitive</u> , indefinite article, definite form).....	70
X.	<u>Future time</u>	81
	Order of words.	
XI.	Adjectives.....	91
XII.	Comparison of adjectives.....	100
XIII.	Adverbs.....	108
	Comparison of adverbs.	
XIV.	The verb.....	117
	First Weak Conjugation.	
	Personal Pronouns.	
	Reflexive pronouns (personal and possessive).	
XV.	Second Weak Conjugation.....	128
	Third Weak Conjugation.	
XVI.	Strong Conjugation.....	138
XVII.	Subjunctive.....	148
XVIII.	Passive.....	158
	Deponents.	
XIX.	Compound verbs.....	170
	Reflexive verbs.	
	Impersonal verbs.	
XX.	Participles.....	180
	Infinitives.	
	Imperative.	
	Syntactical remarks (past for present; progressive).	
XXI.	Auxiliaries.....	192

XXII. Personal pronouns.....	202
Possessive pronouns.	
Demonstrative pronouns.	
XXIII. Relative pronouns.....	214
Interrogative pronouns.	
XXIV. Indefinite pronouns.....	227
XXV. Numerals.....	239
APPENDIX	
I. Distribution of various types of nouns in the different declensions.....	248
II. The postpositive article.....	249
III. Use of <i>-e</i> as an ending. Male sex.....	252
IV. List of strong and irregular verbs.....	253
V. Bibliography.....	263
VOCABULARIES (Swedish-English, English-Swedish).....	270
INDEX OF SUBJECTS.....	299
INDEX OF WORDS.....	309
NOTES AND CORRECTIONS.....	322



PRONUNCIATION.

Note. — For a more complete account of Swedish pronunciation the student is referred to the author's *Phonology* (see the announcement in the preface of this book); reference is frequently made to this work in the grammar.

THE ALPHABET.

1. The Swedish alphabet is the same as the English, with the addition of the three vowel-characters *å*, *ä*, *ö* (capitals, *Å*, *Ä*, *Ö*) after *z*. In Swedish, *y* is used only as a vowel. *Q* and *w* occur only in proper names; *z*, only in proper names and in a few words of foreign origin. For the names of the letters of the alphabet see § 20.

STRESS.

2. The first syllable has the main stress, with the following principal exceptions:

(1) Very many words of foreign origin; as, *april'* April, *tea'ter* theater.

(2) Words with the prefixes *be-*, *ge-* and (usually) *för-*, which are stressed on the syllable following the prefix; as, *beräl'ta* relate, *gevä'r* weapon, *försö'ka* try.

(3) Verbs ending in *-era* and nouns ending in *-inna*, *-essa* stress the first syllable of these endings; as, *stude'ra* study, *lära'rin'na* (woman) teacher, *prinses'sa* princess.

(4) Nouns ending in *-eri* stress the last syllable; as, *bageri'* bakery.

(5) Some adjectives of more than two syllables ending in *-lig*, and many ending in *-isk*, stress the syllable immediately preceding; as, *egen'tlig* real, *poli'tisk* political, *mora'lisk* moral.

(6) Many native compounds stress some syllable other than the first; as, *densam'ma* the same, *kanhän'da* perhaps, *varan'dra* each other, *åny'o* anew, *farväl* farewell, *tillba'ka* back, *åtmin'stone* at least, *omin'tetgöra* defeat, frustrate, *Götebor'g* Gothenburg, *Karlskrö'na*.

Note. — In this grammar the position of the stress is indicated whenever it rests on some syllable other than the first; the stress-mark is placed after the long sound (see § 7).

ACCENT.

3. Accent is a combination of various phases of stress and tone. In pronouncing an English word of two syllables, let us say "houses", the second syllable, besides having much weaker stress, has either lower or higher tone than the first. Similarly, during the pronunciation of a monosyllabic word, as "house", the voice either sinks or rises. Swedish words accented as in English are said to have the *acute accent*. But Swedish has another very different kind of accent called the *grave accent*.

4. Swedish employs three different tones: high, middle, low. Dissyllabic words having the acute accent have high tone on the first syllable, and low tone on the second; the second syllable has the weakest stress possible. Dissyllabic words having the grave accent begin with the middle tone and sink to the low tone on the first syllable, rising to the high tone on the second syllable; the second syllable has a degree of stress noticeably stronger than that of the corresponding syllable of words with the acute accent.

Trisyllables with the acute accent have high tone on the first syllable, and low tone on each of the other two; trisyllables with the grave accent have middle tone on the first syllable, low tone on the second, and high tone on the third. Trisyllables, whether they have the acute or the grave accent, have on the second syllable the weakest stress possible, and on the third syllable a degree of stress noticeably stronger.

Words not stressed on the first syllable have accentual conditions identical with those described, beginning with the syllable that has the main stress. All syllables preceding the main stress have low tone, whether the rest of the word has the acute or the grave accent; if there is only one syllable preceding, it has the weakest stress possible; if there are two, the syllable immediately preceding the main stress has the weakest stress possible, while the first syllable has a degree of stress noticeably stronger.

5. Swedish employs the acute accent in monosyllables (as *stol* chair, *sjön* the lake), and the grave accent in words and forms of two or more syllables (as *stolar* chairs, *tala* speak, *talade* spoke). However, by exception, the acute accent is used also in a number of words and forms of two or more syllables; namely,

(1) Most words of foreign origin, whether stressed on the first syllable or on some other; also many native words not stressed on the first syllable. Examples: *juni* June, *genus* gender, *koffert* trunk, *tea'ter* theater, *berät'ta* relate, *stude'ra* study, *egen'tlig* real, *poli'tisk* political, *tillba'ka* back.

(2) Most words ending in *-el*, *-en*, *-er*; as, *åker* field, *fågel* bird, *vatten* water, *vacker* pretty, *simpel* simple, *över* over, *eller* or.

(3) The following inflectional forms: (a) The pres. sing. ind. act. ending in *-er*; as, *köper* buys. (b) Plurals of the Third Declension that have modified or shortened the vowel; as, *händer*, plur. of *hand* hand; *getter*, plur. of *get* goat. (c) Most comparatives ending in *-re*; as, *högre* higher. (d) The definite form of all nouns and forms of nouns having the acute accent; as, *stolen*, def. of *stol* (acute accent); *händerna*, def. of *händer* (acute) hands; *kofferten*, def. of *koffert* (acute) trunk.

QUANTITY.

6. Stressed vowels are long if final or if followed by only one consonant, but short if followed by more than one consonant. All unstressed vowels are short. Ex.: (Long) *se* see, *tal* speech, *tala* (first vowel) speak. (Short) *tall* pine, *fast* firm, *falsk* false, *tallar* pines, *tala* (second vowel) speak, *gosse* boy.

Note. — 1. All vowels followed by a single *j* or *x* are short, and very often vowels followed by final *m* or *n*; *i* is short in the endings *-ikel*, *-ipel*, *-itel*; moreover, in a few individual words the vowel is short, though followed by only one consonant. Ex.: *nej* (usually a diphthong; cf. § 12) no, *sex* six, *hem* home, *han* he, *artik'el* article, *kapit'el* chapter, *titel* title, *april'* April, *döma* judge, *frukost* breakfast, *hade* (*a* usually short) had.

2. Vowels followed by *rd*, *rl*, *rn* and (in a few cases) by *rt* are long; for examples see § 13, 3. In cases like *brunt*, n. of *brun* brown, *vägs*, gen. of *väg* road, and *lekte*, past tense of *leka* play, where the second consonant belongs to an inflectional ending added to a word with a long vowel, the vowel remains long, unless the addition of the ending results in a double consonant (as *vit* white, n. *vitt*; *möta* meet, past tense *mötte*; *leda* lead, past tense *ledde*).

7. In Swedish, consonants, like vowels, may be long or short. The long consonant-sound is particularly noticeable when occurring between two vowels; as, *falla* fall, *mamma* mamma, *hattar* hats.

All consonants not following immediately upon the stressed vowel are short. The consonant (if there is one) following immediately upon the stressed vowel is long if the vowel is short, but short if the vowel is long.

VOWELS.

Note. — Long vowels in Swedish do not have the vanish so common in English. Moreover, vowels retain their natural sound before *r*.

8. The vowels *a*, *u*, *å*, *ö* have a different quality of sound when long and when short.

(1) **a.** Long *a* has a sound between that of the stressed vowels in "father" and "saw". Ex.: *av* of, off, *hat* hate, *bra* well, *tala* (first *a*) speak.

Short *a* = the first "a" in "aha". Ex.: *att* that, *hatt* hat, *tala* (second *a*) speak, *tacka* thank.

Note. — Special care should be taken to pronounce clearly unstressed *a*, which is very common in endings.

(2) **u.** Long *u* has no English equivalent. Placing the tongue in position for the beginning of "a" in "ate", round the lips (without protrusion) so that they are almost closed. Ex.: *ut* out, *hus* house.

Short *u* almost = the final vowel in "value", minus the *y*-sound. Ex.: *kung* king, *honung* honey.

Note.—Swedish *u* never begins with the sound of Eng. consonantal "y", as in English "use", "unite"; as, *universitet* university, *musik* music, *museum* museum.

(3) **å.** Long *å* almost = the beginning of "o" in "rope". Ex.: *gå* go, *båt* boat.

Short *å* = "o" in "obey". Ex.: *lång* long, *gått* gone.

(4) **ö.** Long *ö* = "ö" in German "böse". Placing the tongue in position for Swedish *e* (see § 9, 1 a), round the lips as for "o" in "rope". Ex.: *dö* die, *söt* sweet, *öga* eye.

Short *ö* = "ö" in German "Götter". Placing the tongue in position for Swedish *ä* (see § 9, 5), round the lips as for "oo" in "book". Ex.: *dött* died, *sött* (n.) sweet, *öppen* open.

9. The vowels *e*, *i*, *o* (when not = *å*), *y*, *ä* have the same quality of sound when long as when short. *O* is used also to represent the *å*-sound; *e*, also to represent the *ä*-sound.

(1) **e.** a) *E* has a sound between that of the vowels of "hit" and of "hate". Ex.: *het* hot, *se* see; *hett* (n.) hot, *sett* seen, *begräpa* understand.

b) Unstressed (short) *e* in endings = "e" in German "Gabe". Ex.: *gosse* boy, *vatten* water, *vacker* pretty, *fågel* bird, *finnes* is found.

c) Short *e* very often, long *e* rarely, has the sound of *ä* (see § 9, 5). Ex.: *denna* this, *eller* or, *sex* six, *septem'ber* (the first two *e*'s) September; *med* with, *det* that, *erfara* experience.

(2) **i.** *I* = "i" in "police". Ex.: *i* in, *liv* life, *fri* free; *sitta* sit, *fritt* (n.) free, *in* in, *juli* July.

(3) **o.** a) *O* almost = "oo" in "shoot". Ex.: *god* good, *bo* live; *bodde* lived, *hon* she.

b) Short *o* very often, long *o* frequently, = *å*. Ex.: *ofta* often, *gott* (n.) good, *doktor* doctor; *son* son, *sova* sleep, *katalo'g* catalog.

(4) **y.** This almost = "ü" in German "über", but is closer to Swedish *i*. Placing the tongue in position for "ee" in "see", round the lips as for "oo" in "book". Ex.: *sy* sew, *ny* new, *frysa* freeze; *nytt* (n.) new, *lyfta* lift, *syster* sister.

(5) **ä.** This almost = "ai" in "air". Ex.: *är* is, *läsa* read, *rät* straight; *sätta* put, *rätt* (n.) straight.

10. HARD AND SOFT VOWELS. The vowels are divided into: (a) hard vowels: *a, o, u, å*; (b) soft vowels: *e, i, y, ä, ö*.

11. VOWEL-MODIFICATION. In a number of instances we find related forms having in one case hard vowels, in the other soft vowels; this change from hard to soft vowels is known as vowel-modification (or mutation). Compare Eng. man, men; mouse, mice.

In Swedish, *a* and *å*, when modified, become *ä*; *o* becomes *ö*; *u* becomes *y*. Such an interchange of hard and soft vowels occurs: (a) between the singular and the plural of some nouns; as *man* man, plur. *män*; *gås* goose, plur. *gäss*; *bok* book, plur. *böcker*; (b) between the positive and the comparative and superlative in a few adjectives; as, *stor* large, *större*, *störst*; *ung* young, *yngre*, *yngst*; (c) between the past tense and the infinitive of a few verbs; as, *valde*, past tense of *välja* choose; *sälde*, past tense of *sälja* sell.

DIPHTHONGS.

12. Swedish has few diphthongs, and these primarily in words of foreign origin. Ex.: *nej* (pron. *näj*) no, *maj* May, *pojke* boy, *höjd* height, *augus'ti* (= "ou" in "house") August, *reumatis'm* (in this word *eu* = *öj*) rheumatism.

CONSONANTS.

13. The following consonants differ in sound from the corresponding English sounds:

(1) Swedish *r* is very unlike our usual American "r"; it is trilled, resembling "r" in "three". Ex.: *fara* go, *er* your, *förr* before.

(2) The dentals (*d, t, l, n, s*) are made a little farther forward toward the teeth than in English, and

usually with the blade of the tongue; in the case of *l*, moreover, the tongue is not hollowed. Ex.: *du* you, *tala* speak, *dal* valley, *nu* now, *så* so.

(3) The combinations *rd*, *rt*, *rl*, *rn*, *rs* represent simply another kind of *d*, *t*, *l*, *n*, *s*, made with the tip of the tongue, farther back than Eng. *d*, *t*, *l*, *n*, *s*; no *r* is heard, except, frequently, in the case of *rl*. These sounds are called supradentals, because they are made "above" (farther back than) the dentals. Ex.: *hård* hard, *hjärta* heart, *härlig* glorious, *barn* child, *vers* verse.

(4) The Swedish sound corresponding to Eng. "sh" differs from this; there is a narrowing between the tongue and the roof of the mouth at two places, combining the tongue-positions of Swedish supradental *s* and of a spirant lying between "ch" in German "Nächte" and in "ich". It is normally, but not usually, written *sj*. Ex.: *sju* seven, *själ* soul, *skilja* (here *sk* = *sj*) separate, *stjärna* (*stj* = *sj*) star, *musta'sch* (*sch* = *sj*) mustache, *pensio'n* (*si* = *sj*; pron. *pangsjo'n*) pension, *missio'n* (*ssi* = *sj*) mission, *passage'rare* (here *g* = *sj*) passenger, *lektio'n* (here *ti* = *sj*) lesson.

14. *G*, *k* and *sk*, when followed by a stressed soft vowel or by an unstressed soft vowel preceding the main stress, have the sounds of Swedish *j* (= Eng. consonantal "y"), *tj* (= Eng. "ch") and *sj*, respectively. Ex.: *göra* do, *giva* give; *gick*, past sing. of *gå* go; *köpa* buy, *kär* dear; *ske* happen, *skynda* hurry; *genera'l* general, *kemi'* chemistry.

G, *k*, *sk* otherwise have the sounds of Eng. "g" (as in "go"), "k", "sk", respectively; but see further details in § 19, 2 in the case of *g*. Ex.: *gå* go; *gav*, past tense of *giva* give; *glas* glass, *taga* take, *egen* own, *dag* day; *ko* cow, *krypa* creep, *röka* smoke, *vaken* awake, *tak*

roof; *skall* shall, *skriva* write, *väska* bag, *fisken* the fish, *fisk* fish.

Note. — Observe *människa* human being, and *kanske* perhaps, in which *sk* = *sj*.

15. *Gj*, *kj*, *skj*, which are always followed by hard vowels, = Swedish *j*, *tj*, *sj*, respectively. Ex.: *gjorde*, past tense of *göra* do; *kjortel* skirt; *skjuta* shoot.

16. Initial *d*, *h*, *l*, *g* are silent when followed by *j*. Ex.: *djur* animal, *hjärta* heart, *ljus* light; *gjorde*, past tense of *göra* do

Otherwise silent consonants occur chiefly in the following cases: (a) *l* is silent in *värld* world, *karl* man (but not in the proper name *Karl*, where, on the contrary, *r* is very often silent); (b) *g* in *morgnar*, plur. of *morgon* morning; (c) *d* in *äldst* oldest, *handske* glove, *trädgård* garden; (d) *n* usually when preceded by *m* or the sound of *ng* (written *g* in this case) and followed by *d*, *t*, *s*; as, *lugnt* (pron. *lungt*, not *lungnt*), n. of *lugn* calm; *hämnd* revenge; *vagnshjul* (pron. *vangs-*, not *vangns-*) wagon-wheel.

17. Initial *g* and *k* are not silent before *n*; as, *gnaga* gnaw, *knä* knee.

18. Swedish *b*, *d*, *g*, *v*, when followed by *t* or *s*, are usually pronounced *p*, *t*, *k*, *f*, respectively, except in the genitive singular and the passive singular when a long vowel precedes (as *vägs*, *togs*). Ex.: *absolu't* absolute, *halvvägs*¹ half-way, *byggs* is built, *Guds*¹ God's, *tids*¹ *nog* time enough, *grovt* coarse. Note particularly the following: *lagt* and *sagt*¹, supines of *lägga* lay, *säga* (usually pron. *säja*) say; *bragte*, *bragt*, past tense and supine of *bringa* bring; *högt*¹, *högst*¹, neuter and superlative of *hög* high.

¹ Vowel shortened.

19. ADDITIONAL REMARKS ON THE CONSONANTS:

(1) **c.** a) Swedish double *k* is written *ck*; as, *icke* not, *ock* also. But in one word, *och* and, it is written *ch*.

b) Aside from this use, *c* occurs only in words of foreign origin: 1) = Swedish *s*, when followed by the soft vowels *e*, *i*, *y*; as, *centra'l* central, *cirka* about, *cykel* cycle; 2) = *k*, when followed by *c* (= *s*); as, *accen't* (pron. *aksen't*) accent.

c) *Ch* = Swedish *sj*; it occurs only in words of foreign origin; as, *chokla'd* chocolate. Cf. also a, above.

(2) **g.** a) *G* = Swedish *j*: 1) before stressed soft vowels and unstressed soft vowels preceding the main stress (for examples see § 14); 2) usually after *l* and *r*; as, *berg* mountain, *Sver(i)ge* (*i* always silent) Sweden, *talg* tallow.

b) *G* = Swedish *sj*, when followed by *e* or *i* in a number of words of foreign origin; as, *passage'rare* passenger, *geni'* genius.

c) *G* usually = Swedish *ng* (see § 19, 5 b) when followed by *n*; as, *vagn* (pron. *vagn*) wagon, *regna* to rain.

d) *G* is silent before *j* (see §§ 15; 16); also in *morgnar* (see § 16 b).

e) Otherwise *g* has the sound of "g" in "go" (for examples see § 14).

(3) **j.** *ŷ* has the sound of English consonantal "y"; as, *jag* I, *skilja* separate.

(4) **k.** Double *k* is written *ck*; see § 19, 1 a.

(5) **n.** a) *N* = Swedish *ng* (see below): 1) before *k*, as in English; as, *tänka* think; 2) often before other consonants (except *n*) in words of foreign origin; *en* = *ang*; as, *annon's* (pron. *anong's*) advertisement, *pensio'n* (pron. *pangsj'o'n*) pension.

b) *Ng* = Eng. "ng" in "siuger" (not "ngg", as in "finger"); as, *sjunga* sing, *finger* finger.

(6) **s.** a) Swedish *s* never has the sound of "z", as in Eng. "roses".

b) *Sj*, *sch*, *si*, *ssi* have the sound of Swedish *sj* (for examples see § 13, 4).

(7) **t.** a) *Tj* = "ch" in "church"; as, *tjäna* serve, *tjugu* twenty.

b) *Ti*: 1) = *sj*, when followed by *o* and preceded by a consonant (except *r*); as, *lektio'n* lesson, *subskriptio'n* subscription; 2) = *t+sj*, when followed by *o* and preceded by a vowel or *r*; as, *statio'n* station, *portio'n* portion; 3) = *t+s+i*, sometimes *s+i*, when followed by *a* or *e*; as, *initiati'v* initiative, *patien't* (pron. *pasien't*) patient, *aktie* (usually pron. *aksie*) share.

(8) **w.** *W* has the sound of *v*; as, *Walli'n*.

(9) **x.** *X* never has the sound of "gz", as Eng. "x" often does when it precedes the stressed vowel; as, *exa'men* (*x* = *ks*) examination ("x" here = "gz").

(10) **z.** *Z* has the sound of Swedish *s*; as, *zink* zinc, *zon* zone.

20. THE NAMES OF THE LETTERS OF THE ALPHABET are: *a*, *be*, *se*, *de*, *e*, *äff*, *ge*, *hä*, *i*, *ji*, *kå*, *äll*, *ämm*, *änn*, *o*, *pe*, *ku*, *ärr*, *äss*, *te*, *u*, *ve*, *ve* (= *w*), *äks*, *y*, *säta*, *å*, *ä*, *ö*.

The sound represented by *sj* is called *sje-ljudet*; *tj*, *tje-ljudet*; *ng*, *äng-ljudet*.

The names of the letters of the alphabet as here given are pronounced like regular Swedish words, except that *g* in *ge* usually has the sound of "g" in "go"; *e* and *o* have here their normal quality (not = *ä*, *å*); the final (stressed) vowels are long.

SYLLABICATION.

21. Compounds are divided into their component parts. Ex.: *miss-tag* mistake, *er-hålla* receive, *be-rät'ta* relate, *bak-om* behind, *hand-skript* manuscript.

22. In simple words: (a) *after* the vowel having the main stress, a consonant standing between two vowels, or, if there is more than one, the last consonant of a consonant-group standing between two vowels, goes with the following vowel; as, *ta-la-re* speaker, *ic-ke* not, *svenskar* Swedes, *stör-re* larger, *högs-te* highest, *nytt-ja* use; (b) *before* the vowel having the main stress, so many consonants as are capable of standing at the beginning of a Swedish word, go with the following vowel; as, *a-dres's* address *in-du-stri'* industry.

Note. — *Sj*, *sch* and *sk* (representing the *sj*-sound) are not divided; as, *männi-ska* human being, *vys-sja* lull, *galo-sch'er* rubbers. — *Ng* (when representing a single sound) is usually not divided, but goes with the preceding vowel; as, *mång-a* many. — *X* usually goes with the preceding vowel; as, *läx-a* lesson.

CAPITALIZATION.

23. The pronoun *I* you, is always written with a capital letter; sometimes also *ni*, obj. *e(de)r*, you, poss. *e(de)r* your, in letters as a sign of respect; more rarely, *du*, obj. *dig*, you, poss. *din* your.

24. Otherwise capitals are employed less in Swedish than in English. A small initial letter is employed in:

(1) titles (except when used in direct address); as, *herr Andersson* Mr. Anderson, *profes'sor Lundell* Professor Lundell.

(2) words derived from proper names, both adjectives and nouns; as, *amerika'n* (an) American, *amerika'nsk* American, *lutera'n* (a) Lutheran, *lutersk* Lutheran, *stockholmare* inhabitant of Stockholm.

(3) names of days (including holidays) and months; as, *söndag* Sunday, *jul* Christmas, *april'* April.

(4) in all but the first word in proper group-names, unless the posterior words in question are proper names in themselves; as, *Förenta sta'terna* (secondary stress on the second syllable of *förenta*) The United States, *Atlan'tiska ocea'nen* the Atlantic Ocean, *Svenska akademi'en* the Swedish Academy, *Karl den sto're* Charles the Great.

PUNCTUATION.

25. After an abbreviation containing the last letter of the word for which it is an abbreviation, no period is used; as, *hr* (= *herr*) Mr.; *dr* (= *doktor*) Dr.; *jfr* (= *jämför*) cf.; *d:o* (= *dito*) ditto.

26. The semicolon is employed less than in English, the exclamation point more.

27. The comma is employed more than in English. It is generally used between clauses of all kinds that contain both a subject and a predicate. Ex.: *Kom, om du kan.* Come if you can. *Han fick, vad han behövde.* He got what he needed. *Jag vet, att du kan göra det, om du vill.* I know that you can do it if you want to. *Boken, som du köpte, kostade två kronor.* The book that you bought cost two crowns.

CONSPECTUS OF CONTENTS OF THE LESSONS.

The following summary of contents shows at a glance the arrangement of topics in the lessons; those desiring to study the grammar by topics rather than by lessons will find in the column to the right references to all the earlier discussions of the topics standing opposite. Lesson V, containing only material treated more fully in later lessons, is omitted in the column to the left.

LESSON TOPICS	TREATED EARLIER
I. } GENDER, ARTICLES (ex-	(V, prepositive article)
II. } cept prepositive).	
III. }	
IV. } NOUN: declension; genitive;	
VI. } 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5 declension;	
VII. } irregular nouns; foreign	
VIII. } forms; syntax.	
IX. }	
X. ORDER OF WORDS.	(VII, position of negatives)
XI. } ADJECTIVES, ADVERBS;	(I, sing., indef.; III, plur.,
XII. } comparison of adjectives	indef.; V, definite adj. and
XIII. } and adverbs.	prepos.art.; VII, negatives)
XIV. } VERBS: 1, 2 and 3 Weak	(I, pres. sing. of <i>vara, hava;</i>
XV. } Conjugations; Strong Con-	II, present tense; IV, past
XVI. } jugation; subjunctive; pas-	of <i>vara, hava;</i> V, past
XVII. } sive; deponents; compound	tense; VII, past tense of
XVIII. } verbs; reflexive verbs; im-	strong verbs, systems; X,
XIX. } personal verbs; participles;	future)
XX. } infinitive; imperative; syn-	
XXI. } tax; auxiliaries.	
XXII. } PRONOUNS: Personal, pos-	(I, <i>du, ni, han, hon, den, det;</i>
XXIII. } sive, demonstrative, rela-	II, <i>I, ni;</i> III, genitive; XIV,
XXIV. } tive, interrog., indefinite.	objective and reflexive; I,
XXV. NUMERALS.	<i>min, din, er;</i> II, <i>vår, er;</i>
	III, plur.; XIV, reflexive;
	I, <i>denna, detta;</i> III, <i>dessa</i>)

LESSON I.

GENDER.

28. The Swedish language has two genders, common and neuter.

(1) Of common gender are names of living beings and most names of inanimate objects; as, *gosse* boy, *flicka* girl, *lampa* lamp, *stol* chair.

(2) Neuter are many names of inanimate objects; as, *hus* house, *bord* table.

Note. — 1. A few names of living beings are neuter, by exception; as, *barn* child, *fruntimmer* woman, *får* sheep, *bi* bee.

2. Observe that while in English the names of inanimate objects are regularly neuter, they are in Swedish partly of common and partly of neuter gender. Note also that "common", as used of Swedish in this book, does not mean that a word may be either masculine or feminine (as in English "teacher", "friend"), but simply that it is not neuter (non-neuter gender).

3. The distinction between neuter and common gender has nothing to do with sex, but is purely *grammatical*; articles and adjectives have a different form in the singular when connected with neuter nouns than when connected with common-gender nouns.

4. Words of common gender that are names of living beings, are in most grammars, according as the sex is male or female, said to be of masculine or of feminine gender, or they are called common-gender masculines and common-gender feminines. This so-called *natural* gender is, however, of very little importance, except as regards the use of the personal pronouns corresponding to "he" and "she". See § 36.

THE ADJECTIVE.

29. An adjective modifying a common-gender noun in the singular is left unchanged; as, *brun stol* brown chair, *denna stol är brun* this chair is brown.

An adjective modifying a neuter noun in the singular adds *-t*; as, *brunt hus* brown house, *detta hus är brunt*¹ this house is brown.

30. Especially in the case of the articles and many pronouns containing *n*, the neuter is formed by substituting *t* for *n*; as, *denna*, n. *detta* this.

THE INDEFINITE ARTICLE.

31. The indefinite article is:

Common gender	<i>en</i> ²	}	a, an
Neuter	<i>ett</i>		

Examples: *en stol* a chair, *en vacker lampa* a beautiful lamp, *ett hus* a house, *ett vackert bord* a beautiful table.

32. Similarly, possessive pronouns ending in *n* substitute *t* in the neuter:

Common	<i>min</i> ²	}	my, mine	}	<i>din</i> ² , <i>er</i>	your, yours (sing.)
Neuter	<i>mitt</i>					

Ex.: *min stol* my chair, *mitt hus* my house.

Note. — Observe that Swedish *min* and *din, er* represent both “my” and “mine”, “your” and “yours”, respectively.

33. SUMMARY: In adjectives, articles and pronouns *t* is the sign of the neuter singular.

1 In Swedish, as in Latin, predicate adjectives as well as attributive adjectives are inflected. In German, predicate adjectives remain uninflected.

2 In *en, min, din* the vowel is short though followed by only one consonant; see § 6, note 1, and Phonology § 18b (concerning Phonology see the note preceding § 1 in this book). The substitution of *t* for *n* in *ett, ditt, mitt* is therefore only orthographic, since the common-gender forms are pronounced as though written *enn, minn, dinn*.

VERBS.

34. The present indicative singular of the verbs *vara* to be, and *hava* (frequently shortened to *ha*) to have:

<i>jag</i>	}	I am	<i>jag</i>	}	I have
<i>du, ni</i>		ār you are	<i>du, ni</i>		<i>har</i> you have
<i>han¹, hon¹, den¹, det</i>		he, she, it is <i>han</i> , etc.,			he has

THE USE OF PRONOUNS.

35. The pronoun *du* (and the corresponding possessive *din*) is used in familiar address², i. e., in speaking to relatives, friends³ and children. The pronoun *ni* (and its possessive *er*) is formal. *Du* and *ni* are both translated "you"²; so *din* and *er* are rendered by "your", "yours".

36. *Han* he, and *hon* she, are used as the corresponding pronouns in English. *Den* is used in referring to inanimate objects of common gender. *Det* is used in referring to inanimate objects of neuter gender. Both *den* and *det* are rendered into English by "it". In brief:

Common	}	<i>han</i> he	animate
		<i>hon</i> she	
Neuter	}	<i>den</i>	it, inanimate
		<i>det</i>	

37. OBSERVE THE PRONUNCIATION OF: *denna*, *detta*, *den*, *det* (§ 9, 1 c); *hon* (§ 9, 3 a); *bord*, *barn*, *stort* (n.), *ert* (n.) (§ 13, 3); *jag* (§ 19, 3); *icke*, *flicka*, *vacker*, *och* (§ 19, 1 a). — Notice the quantity in *min*, *din*, *han*, *hon*, *den*, *en*, *men* (§ 6, note 1; Phonology § 18 b); *bord*, *barn* (§ 6, note 2); *brunt*, *ert*, *stort* (§ 6, note 2).

1 The vowel in *han*, *hon*, *den* is short; see § 37.

2 In poetry, and in prose in the elevated style, *du* and *din* are used in addressing any person. These pronouns are also employed in addressing the Deity. In these cases, English uses the corresponding pronouns "thou" and "thine".

3 Between friends, *du* is normally used only after a definite agreement to use it; cf. § 39, 2 end.

38. ACCENT: (1) Swedish words of two or more syllables have the grave accent (see §§ 3; 4; 5); as, *denna*, *detta*, *flicka*, *gosse*, *hava*, *vara*, *liten*. Some words of two or more syllables, however, have the acute accent. These exceptions are indicated in the following lessons under the heading of ACCENT¹. The distribution of the grave and the acute accent in the various grammatical categories, as presented in each lesson, is also considered.

(2) Of the words occurring in this lesson, *vacker* has the acute accent.

39. PRINCIPAL COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) In the spoken language *denna* (n. *detta*) is followed by the noun in the definite form (see §§ 40; 41); as, *denna stolen*, *detta huset*. In place of *denna* (n. *detta*) the spoken language usually, and the written language sometimes, employs *den hä'r* (n. *det hä'r*), which is also followed by the noun in the definite form.

(2) In the written language *ni* (and the corresponding possessive *er*) is regularly used as the formal pronoun of address in the singular. In the spoken language, however, this is very often not considered quite polite, particularly in addressing superiors, and many people object to its use, though much less now than formerly. Instead of *ni* the spoken language generally, and the written language sometimes, employs the title of the person addressed, with or without the name. For the possessive *er* the genitive (see § 55) of the title or of the name is used. When the name does not follow, the definite form (see §§ 40; 41) of the title is used, which

¹ Concerning the position of the main stress in Swedish, see § 2 and note. The question of stress is treated in notes and foot-notes, whenever comment is necessary, and not under ACCENT.

may be preceded by *herr*¹ (Mr.) or *fru*¹ (Mrs.). When the name follows, the indefinite form is used in the case of most titles; some, however, may have either the definite or the indefinite form, while others are always put in the definite form. Ex.: *Var bor herr* (=Mr.) *Andersson nu?* Where do you live now?² *Vad säger profes'sorn*¹ (=professor) (or *herr profes'sorn*, or *profes'sor*³ *Ljungmark*) *om saken?* What do you say about the matter? *Hur gammal är redaktö'rens* (=editor) *son?* How old is your son?

When addressing a person whose name or title is not known, *fröken*⁴ is used in the case of unmarried women, and frequently *min herre*, *min fru* in the case of men and married women, respectively. To use simply *herrn* and *frun* is considered somewhat vulgar.

In order to avoid the use of these cumbersome titles, it is customary even for people of but slight acquaintance to agree that they will use the familiar pronoun *du* (and the corresponding possessive *din*) in addressing each other⁵.

(3) *Inte* is in the spoken language regularly used instead of *icke*. See further § 100.

(4) Of the forms *hava* and *ha*, the spoken language uses only the shorter, while the written language uses either *hava* or *ha*.

(5) On a colloquial use of the possessive pronouns see § 67, 4.

1 Concerning the small initial letter see § 24, 1.

2 Or, "Where do you live now, Mr. Anderson?" Similarly in the other cases.

3 As in English, so in Swedish, words used as titles before proper names are relatively unstressed; accordingly, the stress on the syllable indicated is in this instance relatively weak.

4 Cf. § 69, note 4.

5 *Lägga bort titlarna* dispense with titles, as it is called. See page 17, foot-note 3.

(6) In easy speech the final consonant-sound is dropped in *jag*, *det*, *och* and *är*, which are then pronounced respectively *ja*, *dä* (or *de*), *å* and *ä*.

VOCABULARY.

Note.—Gender is indicated in the vocabularies only in the case of neuter nouns, which are not nearly so numerous as those of common gender. It is important to remember which nouns are neuter.

bord <i>n. table</i>	icke <i>not</i>
brun <i>brown</i>	jag <i>I</i>
den (<i>n. det</i>) <i>it</i>	lampa <i>lamp</i>
denna (<i>n. detta</i>) <i>this</i>	liten <i>small, little</i>
din (<i>n. ditt</i>) (<i>familiar</i>),	men <i>but</i>
<i>your, yours (sing.)</i>	min (<i>n. mitt</i>) <i>my, mine</i>
du (<i>familiar</i>), <i>you (sing.)</i>	ni (<i>formal</i>), <i>you</i>
en (<i>n. ett</i>) <i>a, an</i>	och <i>and</i>
er (<i>formal</i>), <i>your, yours</i>	på <i>on</i>
flicka <i>girl</i>	stol <i>chair</i>
gosse <i>boy</i>	stor <i>large</i>
han <i>he</i>	vacker <i>beautiful, pretty</i>
ha(va) (<i>sing. har</i>) <i>have</i>	var <i>where</i>
hon <i>she</i>	vara (<i>sing. är</i>) <i>be</i>
hus <i>n. house</i>	

EXERCISE I.

A. 1. Jag har ett stort bord. 2. Jag har en lampa på mitt bord. 3. Den är vacker. 4. Mitt hus är stort, men det är icke vackert. 5. Denna stol är brun. 6. Hon är en vacker flicka. 7. Er gosse är stor. 8. Har ni en stol och ett bord? 9. Är ert bord brunt? 10. Detta hus är icke ditt. 11. Är din lampa vacker? 12. Var är din gosse? 13. Har du ett hus? 14. Är det vackert?

B¹. 1. He has a table and a chair. 2. Is your (*familiar*) chair brown? 3. He is a large boy. 4. Have you (*formal*) a lamp on your table? 5. My house is beautiful, but not large. 6. This girl is beautiful. 7. Where is your (*form.*) house? 8. This house is mine. 9. It is not yours (*fam.*). 10. Is your (*fam.*) lamp small? 11. Mine is large. 12. You (*fam.*) are a little girl. 13. Is your (*form.*) lamp beautiful? 14. He has a beautiful house. 15. It is large.

1 The order of words in a Swedish sentence corresponds pretty well with that of English. Attention will be called to deviations as they occur. Lesson X deals with certain special differences in the order of words.

1 en	kuvert
2 två	datum
3 tre	läskpapper
4 fyra	adressen
5 fem	bref
6 sex	skriftpapper
7 sju	frimärke
8 åtta	skriften
9 nio	
10 tio	

LESSON II.

THE DEFINITE ARTICLE.

40. The definite article is not a separate word as in English, but is an ending added to the noun; as, *stol* chair, *stolen* the chair; *hus* house, *huset* the house. Its forms are:

	COMMON	NEUTER
Sing.	-en, -n	-et, -t
Plur.	-na, -a, -en	

Nouns with the definite article thus affixed are said to be in the *definite form*. When no article is added, the noun is said to be in the *indefinite form*¹.

41. The singular forms *-en*, *-et* are used chiefly with words ending in a consonant (see examples in § 40); *-n*, *-t*, chiefly with words ending in a vowel; as, *flicka* girl, *flickan* the girl; *gosse* boy, *gossen* the boy; *rike* kingdom, *riket* the kingdom.

In the plural there is no such distinction of gender; it is largely the nature of the preceding sound that determines which form of the article (*-na*, *-a* or *-en*) is to be used.

Note. — Further details about the use and distribution of the various endings are given in subsequent lessons.

VERBS.

42. The present indicative of:

INFINITIVE <i>vara</i> to be	<i>ha(va)</i> to have
Sing. <i>jag</i> , etc., <i>är</i>	<i>jag</i> , etc., <i>har</i>
Plur. <i>vi äro</i> we are	<i>vi ha (hava)</i> we have
<i>I ären</i> you are	<i>I han (haven)</i> you have
<i>de äro</i> they are	<i>de ha (hava)</i> they have

¹ Care should be taken not to confuse the term "indefinite form" with "indefinite article."

43. The present indicative active of all¹ other Swedish verbs is conjugated in one of the following three ways:

INF. <i>tala</i> to speak	<i>skriva</i> to write	<i>bo</i> to live
Sing. <i>jag</i> , etc., <i>talar</i>	<i>jag</i> , etc., <i>skriver</i>	<i>jag</i> , etc., <i>bor</i>
Plur. <i>vi tala</i>	<i>vi skriva</i>	<i>vi bo</i>
<i>I talen</i>	<i>I skriven</i>	<i>I bon</i>
<i>de tala</i>	<i>de skriva</i>	<i>de bo</i>

44. Only a few verbs, namely those whose infinitives do not end in *-a*, are conjugated like *bo*. Except when compounded, these are all monosyllabic. Compare the forms of *bo* with the shorter forms of *ha(va)*.

45. In all moods and tenses (not only in the present indicative) the second person plural of all verbs ends in *-en* or *-n*. However, this form is of very limited use (see § 49).

46. In the present indicative active, observe that (1) the singular ends in *-r*, which is preceded by *-a* or *-e*, except in verbs of the type of *bo*; (2) in all verbs except those of the type of *bo*, the first and third persons plural end in *-a*; (3) in all verbs, including those of the type of *bo*, the first and third persons plural are identical in form with the infinitive. But notice *vara*, pres. plur. *āro*, which is an exception.

47. The progressive and emphatic verb-forms of English are in Swedish rendered by the simple verb:

he is writing	} <i>han skriver</i>
he does write	
he writes	

Likewise in negative sentences and questions:

he is not writing	} <i>han skriver icke²</i>
he does not write	

1 Except most of the auxiliaries.

2 Observe that the negative follows the finite form of the verb in both languages.

is he writing? }
 does he write? } *skriver han?*¹

PRONOUNS.

48. Possessive pronouns denoting more than one possessor: *vår*, n. *vårt*, our, ours; *er*, n. *ert*, your, yours.

49. The plur. pronoun *I* is used only in the more elevated style. In other forms of style and in conversation, *ni* (identical with the formal sing. pronoun *ni*) is used in place of *I*. Accordingly, *I talen*, *I skriven*, *I bon* are used only in the elevated style. The plur. *ni* has its verb in the singular (*ni talar*², etc.), though the plur. verb (*ni tala*², etc.) often occurs in the written language.

Note. — 1. In the plural pronouns of the second person (*I*, *ni*, possessive *er*) there is no distinction between familiar and formal address.

2. Observe also that the plural possessive *er* is identical with the formal singular possessive *er*. Similarly in English, "you", "your" are used both of one and of more than one.

50. ORTHOGRAPHY. The pronoun *I* you, is capitalized. This distinguishes it from the preposition *i* (see the vocabulary).

51. PRONUNCIATION: *blomma* (§ 9, 3 a); *giva* (§ 14); *Sverige* (*i* silent), spelled also *Sverge*, (§ 19, 2 a 2).

52. ACCENT: (1) All dissyllabic forms that are the result of the addition of the definite article to monosyllabic nouns, have the acute accent; as, *hästen* (from *häst*), *stolen* (*stol*), *brevet* (*brev*), *huset* (*hus*). On the other hand, observe the grave accent in *gossen* (from *gosse*), *blomman* (*blomma*), *riket* (*rike*). That is, the ad-

1 Observe the inverted order of the questions, as in English.

2 For the sake of convenience these forms are not included in the verb-paradigms. The student should constantly bear in mind that these are the usual forms for the second person plural. Pronouns of the second person plur. are, however, by the nature of things, not of frequent occurrence.

dition of the definite article does not change the nature of the accent of the word or form to which it is added. For further illustrations see the various declensions. Cf. § 5, 3 d.

(2) All verb-forms of more than one syllable have the grave accent in all tenses and moods¹, except that present indicative singular verb-forms ending in *-er* have the acute; as, *sitter*, *skriver*, *giver*.

(3) Of the words mentioned in this lesson², not taking into account inflectional forms, *eller* and *Sverige* have the acute accent.

53. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) In the spoken language a plural subject is regularly followed by the singular form of the verb³, the plural verb-form never being used. Ex.: *vi talar*, *ni talar*, *de talar*; *vi är*, *ni är*, *de är*. Moreover, the pronoun *I* is not used in the spoken language (see § 49).

(2) In place of *giver*, *giva*, the spoken language regularly uses *ger*, the written language frequently *ger*, plur. *ge*, *gen*, *ge*.

(3) In the definite form of the singular of neuters, the spoken language of some parts of Sweden omits the final *-t*; as, *huse* for *huset*.

(4) In easy speech, *dem* (pronounced *dom*, i. e. *dåmm*), the objective form of *de* (see § 186), is in some parts of Sweden used as the subject; as, *dom ä* for *de äro*.

(5) In conversation *de* is pronounced *di*, and *mycket*, *mycke*.

1 A few verbs, however, have the acute accent in all forms. See § 66, 3.

2 In the following lessons the acute accent will be indicated only in the case of words occurring for the first time in each lesson.

3 But a predicate adjective is in the plural (see § 60) if the subject is plural; as, *di ä(r) bruna* (*de äro bruna*) they are brown.

(6) In easy speech *röd* is pronounced *rö*, and *till* is frequently pronounced *te*.

VOCABULARY.

Note. — It will be found most convenient to learn the gender of nouns by repeating and memorizing the definite form of the singular.

blomma <i>flower</i>	kvinna <i>woman</i>
blå <i>blue</i>	lång <i>long</i>
bo (<i>sing. -r</i>) <i>live (=dwell)</i>	mycket <i>adv., very</i>
brev <i>n. letter</i>	plocka (<i>sing. -ar</i> ¹) <i>pick, gather</i>
de (<i>plur. of han, hon, den,</i> det) <i>they</i>	rike <i>n. kingdom</i>
där <i>there</i>	röd <i>red</i>
eller <i>or</i>	sitta (<i>sing. -er</i>) <i>sit</i>
gata <i>street</i>	skriva (<i>sing. -er</i>) <i>write</i>
giva (<i>sing. -er</i> ¹) <i>give</i>	Sverige <i>n. Sweden</i>
här <i>here</i>	tala (<i>sing. -ar</i>) <i>talk, speak</i>
häst <i>horse</i>	till <i>to</i>
i <i>in, into</i>	vi <i>we</i>
I <i>you (plur.)</i>	vår <i>our, ours</i>

EXERCISE II.

A. 1. Vår häst är mycket vacker. 2. Här är en blå blomma. 3. Blomman är icke blå. Den är röd. 4. Gossen bor i ett mycket stort hus. 5. Kvinnan sitter på stolen och skriver² ett långt brev. 6. Sverige är ett stort rike. 7. Gossen och flickan äro på gatan. 8. Sitter icke gossen på stolen? 9. Flickan giver kvinnan brevet. 10. Bo de här eller där? 11. De ha en brun häst. 12. Var ären I? 13. Gossen plockar en vacker blomma. 14. Denna gata är lång. 15. De giva brevet till kvinnan.

¹ That is, *giv-er, plock-ar.*

² In cases of this kind, English usually omits the conjunction and uses a participle for the second verb.

B. 1. I am writing¹ a long letter. 2. He is sitting on my chair. 3. Is the flower blue or red? 4. The boy is giving the flower to the woman. 5. This kingdom is very large. 6. Is this street very long? 7. Here is a letter. 8. Where do you (*plur.*) live?—We live in this house. 9. Is the horse there? 10. The boy and the girl live in Sweden. 11. This horse is ours. Where is yours (*plur.*)? 12. The lamp and the letter are on the table. 13. Are you writing a letter to the boy? 14. Have they a large house? 15. They are not talking.

¹ See § 47.

LESSON III.

DECLENSION.

54. Swedish nouns are divided into five declensions according to the formation of the plural: (1) *-or*, (2) *-ar*, (3) *-er*, (4) *-n*, (5) plural without ending.

Note. — The definite form of the plural is made by further adding the proper plur. definite article (see § 41, end); as, *flicka*, plur. *flickor*, def. plur. *flickorna* the girls.

55. THE GENITIVE. Swedish has the same cases as English. The genitive of all nouns is made by adding *-s* to the base-form, indefinite or definite, both singular and plural. No apostrophe is used. See examples in the following note and in § 59.

Note. — In Swedish as in English, adjectival words (e. g., adjectives, adjective pronouns, indefinite article) have no genitive ending; as, *en liten flickas docka* a little girl's doll, *min lärarin'nas stol* my teacher's chair, *denna flickas syster* this girl's sister.

56. In English the genitive case is normally used to express possession or connection only in the case of living beings. In Swedish it is freely used also of inanimate objects; as,

Animate: the girl's hat *flickans hatt*¹

Inanimate: the color of the book *bokens färg*

FIRST DECLENSION.

57. The First Declension (plur. *-or*) contains only nouns of common gender. To this declension belong almost all nouns that end in *-a*². The plural is formed

1 Never *hatten flickans*: the genitive stands first. The following noun has indefinite form, though definite in meaning.

2 The principal words ending in *-a* that do not belong to the First Declension are the neuters *öga* eye, *öra* ear (see § 110) and *hjärta* heart (see § 94, 2); also a few nouns of common gender; as, *histo'ria* story, which belongs to the Third Declension (see page 47, foot-note 2).

by dropping *-a* and adding *-or*; as, *flicka* girl, plur. *flickor*; *lampa* lamp, plur. *lampor*.

Note. — This declension contains also a few nouns not ending in *-a*: *ros* rose, plur. *rosor*; *våg* wave, plur. *vågor*; *toffel* slipper, plur. *tofflor*¹.

58. DEFINITE FORM. The definite sing. adds *-n*; the def. plur. adds *-na*; as, *lampan*, *lamporna*.

Note. — *Ros* and *våg* add *-en* in the def. sing., *rosen*, *vågen*; *toffel* adds *-n*, *toffeln*². In the plural, *-na* is added, *rosorna*, *vågorna*, *tofflorna*.

59. Examples of the First Declension are: *gata* street, *kvinn*a woman.

INDEFINITE	DEFINITE	INDEFINITE	DEFINITE
SING. <i>gata</i>	<i>gatan</i>	<i>kvinn</i> a	<i>kvinn</i> an
Gen. <i>gatas</i>	<i>gatans</i>	<i>kvinn</i> as	<i>kvinn</i> ans
PLUR. <i>gator</i>	<i>gatorna</i>	<i>kvinn</i> or	<i>kvinn</i> orna
Gen. <i>gators</i>	<i>gatornas</i>	<i>kvinn</i> ors	<i>kvinn</i> ornas

ADJECTIVES AND PRONOUNS.

60. An adjective modifying a noun of either gender in the plural adds *-a* to the uninflected form; as, *långa gator* long streets, *gatorna äro långa* the streets are long, *bordet och stolen äro bruna* the table and the chair are brown.

61. This is also the case with possessive pronouns when denoting possession of more than one object: plur. *mina*, *dina*, *era* (denoting either one or more than one possessor), *våra*.

62. For the third person, the genitives *hans* his, *hennes* her, hers, *dess* (gen. of *den*, *det*) its, *deras* their, theirs, are used in place of possessive pronouns. These

¹ Cf. § 68, note 2.

² Cf. § 69, note 1 b.

genitives, not being adjectival forms, are invariable, and have no ending when used with neuter or plural nouns.

Note. — These genitives are not used in the predicate when the word for which they stand is the subject of the clause. *Karl plockar hans blomma* can not refer to Carl's flower, as is possible in the English: "Carl is picking his flower." On the contrary, the possessive pronouns may also refer to the subject. Ex.: *Han plockar min blomma*. He is picking my flower. *Jag plockar min blomma*. I am picking my flower. This subject is treated more fully in § 188.

63. The plural of *denna*, *detta* is *dessa* these.

64. Adjective inflection summarized:

	COMMON	NEUTER	COMMON	NEUTER
Sing.	unchanged	-t	<i>stor</i> large	<i>stort</i>
Plur.	-a		stora	

65. PRONUNCIATION: *färg* (§ 19, 2 a 2); *sjunga* (§§ 13, 4; 19, 5 b); *många* (§ 19, 5 b); *om* (§ 6, note 1; Phonology § 18 a). For the quantity in *stols*, etc., see § 6, note 2. Observe the change of quantity in *min* (*mitt*): *mina*; *din* (*ditt*): *dina*.

66. ACCENT: (1) All forms of all words in the First Declension have the grave accent, except the monosyllables *ros* and *våg*, which have the acute accent in the def. sing.¹ (*rosen*, *vågen*), and *toffel*, which has the acute accent in the indef. and def. singular. See §§ 5, 3 d; 5, 2. The plurals *rosor*(na), *vågor*(na), however, have the grave accent; *tofflor*(na) has either the grave or the acute.

(2) The plural of adjectives and possessives has the regular grave accent; as, *långa*, *många*, *mina*. This is also the case with adjectives of more than one syllable stressed on the first syllable and which have the acute ac-

¹ The monosyllabic indef. sing. *ros* and *våg* also have the acute accent. Notice is taken only of words and forms of more than one syllable having the acute accent.

cent in the singular; as, *vacker* (acute), but *vackra* (grave).

(3) Verbs with the first syllable unstressed (as *beräl'ta*) have the acute accent in all forms in the greater part of Sweden.

(4) Of the words mentioned in this lesson, *beräl'ta*, *fågel*, *toffel* and *under* have the acute accent.

67. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) *Dessa*, as the singular *denna* (n. *detta*), is in the spoken language followed by the noun in the definite form. Instead of *dessa* the spoken language usually, and the written language sometimes, employs *de hä'r* (very often pron. *di hä'r*). Cf. § 39, 1.

(2) The spoken language almost always substitutes a prepositional phrase for the genitive in the case of inanimate objects. See §§ 119; 134, 2.

(3) In the spoken language the use of the genitive *dess* is avoided. Either the genitive of the def. form of the noun for which *dess* would stand, is used instead, or the expression is changed so that the use of a genitive is not necessary. Cf. also § 67, 2. Even in the written language *dess* is of less frequent occurrence than "its" in English; cf. § 62, note.

(4) In the spoken language (primarily in easy speech) the possessive pronouns and the genitives of the third person personal pronouns are sometimes placed after the noun, which is then put in the definite form, except in the case of words indicating relationship, and frequently *hustru* wife. When used in the genitive case, the possessive pronoun, and not the noun, has the ending *-s*. Ex.: *gossen min* my boy, *far min* my father, *bror mins böcker* my brother's books, *hustru(n) hans* his wife.

VOCABULARY.

Note.—The following words belonging to the First Declension have been given in previous vocabularies: blomma, flicka, gata, kvinna, lampa.

In the following vocabularies the declension is indicated by Arabic numerals. Words belonging to a declension not yet treated are left undesignated. The declension of these is indicated in the notes preceding the vocabularies in Lessons IV, VI, VII and VIII.

berät'ta (<i>sing.</i> -ar) <i>tell, relate</i>	lärrarin'na (1) (<i>woman</i>) <i>teacher</i>
bok <i>book</i>	många <i>plur.</i> , many (<i>much</i>)
deras <i>their, theirs</i>	om <i>about, in, during</i>
dess <i>its</i>	prinses'sa (1) <i>princess</i>
docka (1) <i>doll</i>	ros (1) <i>rose</i>
duva (1) <i>dove, pigeon</i>	saga (1) <i>tale, story, fairy-tale</i>
flyga (<i>sing.</i> -er) <i>fly</i>	sjunga (<i>sing.</i> -er) <i>sing</i>
fura (1) <i>fir-tree</i>	skog <i>forest, woods</i>
fågel <i>bird</i>	skola (1) <i>school</i>
färg <i>color</i>	syster <i>sister</i>
gren <i>branch</i>	toffel (1) <i>slipper</i>
hans <i>his</i>	under <i>under</i>
hatt <i>hat</i>	våg (1) <i>wave</i>
hennes <i>her, hers</i>	växa (<i>sing.</i> -er) <i>grow</i>

EXERCISE III.

- A. 1. En liten fågel sitter på grenen och sjunger¹.
 2. Furorna äro stora. 3. Duvan flyger till skogen.
 4. Lärarinnan är i skolan². 5. Hon berättar en saga om en vacker prinsessa. 6. Blommor växa i skogen.
 7. Lärarinnans syster är i skogen och plockar¹ blommor.
 8. Hennes fågel har en vacker färg. Den är blå.
 9. Gossen skriver i en stor bok. 10. Han skriver om Sverige. 11. Dessa rosor äro röda. 12. Är din dockas

¹ See page 26, foot-note 2.

² Observe the def. form of the noun. Cf. § 125.

hatt brun eller röd? 13. Tofflorna äro under ert bord.
14. Äro vågorna mycket stora? 15. Flickornas lärarinna talar om Sverige. 16. Blommorna äro på din lärarinnas bord.

B. 1. The girls' teacher¹ is sitting under a large branch. 2. She is telling a story about a little bird. 3. Is the story beautiful? 4. Where do these roses grow? 5. Do many fir-trees grow in Sweden? 6. The girl's doll has a blue hat. 7. Have the teachers many flowers? 8. This wave is not large. 9. His slippers are red. 10. Are their pigeons flying to the woods? 11. Is the woman's letter on my table? 12. Your sister is speaking about the color of the book. 13. The girl's doll has a beautiful house. 14. My sister's teacher lives in their house.

¹ See page 28, foot-note 1.

LESSON IV.

SECOND DECLENSION.

68. The Second Declension (plur. *-ar*) contains only nouns of common gender. To this declension belong:

(1) A large number of monosyllabic nouns ending in a consonant; as, *stol* chair, *häst* horse.

(2) A few monosyllabic nouns ending in a vowel; as, *sjö* lake, *å* river.

(3) Most nouns of common gender ending in unstressed *-e*, *-el*, *-en*, *-er*; as, *gosse* boy, *fågel* bird, *socken* parish, *syster* sister.

(4) Nouns ending in *-dom*, *-ing*, *-ling*, *-ning*, *-ung* and a few other suffixes; as, *sjukdom* sickness, *konung* king, *morgon* morning, *sommar* summer, *ffjäril* butterfly.

Note. — 1. Nouns ending in unstressed *-e* drop this before adding *-ar*; as, *gosse*, plur. *gossar*.

2. Nouns ending in unstressed *-el*, *-en*, *-er* drop the vowel of the suffix before adding *-ar*; as, *fågel*, plur. *fåglar*; *socken*, plur. *socknar*; *syster*, plur. *systerar*.

3. Also in a few other cases the vowel of a suffix is dropped before *-ar*: *sommar* summer, plur. *somrar*; *morgon* morning, plur. *morgnar*; *afton* evening, plur. *aftnar*; *djävul* devil, plur. *djävlar*.

4. *Moder* mother, and *dotter* daughter, besides dropping the vowel of the suffix, also modify (see § 11) the root-vowel, plur. *mödrar*, *döttrar*.

5. *Moder* is generally contracted to *mor* in the indefinite singular¹.—*Herre* gentleman, becomes *herr* (Mr.) when used before a proper noun² or before another title; as, *herr Johansson* Mr. Johnson.—*Konung* king, has also the form *kung*, plur. *kungar*.

¹ But the def. sing. and the plural (indef. and def.) are never so contracted (cf. § 69, note 1 b, and page 35, foot-note 2). See the paradigm, § 70. On the contrary, note *k(on)ungen*, *k(on)ungar*, *k(on)ungarna*.

² Observe also *furste* prince, but *furst Bismarck*: cf. § 106, note 2.

69. DEFINITE FORM. The definite sing. adds *-en* or *-n*; the def. plur. adds *-na*.

Note. — 1. The ending *-n* is used: (a) after vowels; as, *gosse*, *gossen*; *å*, *ån*; (b) after unstressed *-el¹*, *-er²*; as, *fågeln*, *systemen*.

2. A few suffixes add either *-en* or *-n*; as, *sommar(e)n*, *fjäril(e)n*.

3. *Herre* has def. *Herren* (*herren*) when it means "the Lord" ("ruler", "lord"), but *herrn* when it means "the gentleman".

4. Some nouns ending in *-en* drop the vowel of the suffix and add *-en*; as, *socken* parish, def. *socknen*. But of *fröken* young lady, and a few other words, the definite form in the singular is the same as the indefinite.

5. In the written language *-ne* is frequently met with as the def. ending of the plural. While most writers of the present day always use *-na*, some employ *-ne* with nouns of this declension referring to persons of the male sex; others, with all nouns whose plurals end in *-ar*, irrespective of sex; cf. § 107, note 5. Formerly the ending *-ne* was used much more than now, and in the works of the older writers, it was regularly employed with a certain class³ of nouns.

70. Examples of this declension are: *hatt* hat, *å* river, *gosse* boy, *fågel* bird, *socken* parish, *fröken* young lady, *mo(de)r* mother, *morgon* morning, *sommar* summer, *fjäril* butterfly.

INDEFINITE	DEFINITE	INDEFINITE	DEFINITE
Sing. <i>hatt</i>	<i>hatten</i>	<i>å</i>	<i>ån</i>
Plur. <i>hattar</i>	<i>hattarna</i>	<i>åar</i>	<i>åarna</i>
Sing. <i>gosse</i>	<i>gossen</i>	<i>fågel</i>	<i>fågeln</i>
Plur. <i>gossar</i>	<i>gossarna</i>	<i>fåglar</i>	<i>fåglarna</i>
Sing. <i>socken</i>	<i>socknen</i>	<i>fröken</i>	<i>fröken</i>
Plur. <i>socknar</i>	<i>socknarna</i>	<i>fröknar</i>	<i>fröknarna</i>

1 Of *himmel* heaven, the def. form is *himmeln*, *himlen* or *himmelen*.

2 Instead of *modern*, *dottern*, the forms *modren*, *dottren* are sometimes used. Cf. § 107, note 1 and foot-note.

3 Nouns that according to an older (now only dialectical) gender-system were masculine, though not names of living beings.

INDEFINITE	DEFINITE	INDEFINITE	DEFINITE
Sing. <i>mo(de)r</i>	<i>modern</i>	<i>morgon</i>	<i>morgonen</i>
Plur. <i>mödrar</i>	<i>mödrarna</i>	<i>morgnar</i>	<i>morgnarna</i>
Sing. <i>sommar</i>	<i>sommar(e)n</i>	<i>fjäril</i>	<i>fjäril(e)n</i>
Plur. <i>somrar</i>	<i>somrarna</i>	<i>fjärilar</i>	<i>fjärilarna</i>

Note. — The genitive, which is always regular (except as stated in §§ 112; 119, end), is omitted here and in subsequent paradigms.

VERBS.

71. Past tense of *vara* and *ha(va)*:

Sing. <i>jag</i> , etc., <i>var</i>	<i>jag</i> , etc., <i>hade</i>
Plur. <i>vi voro</i>	<i>vi hade</i>
<i>I voren</i>	<i>I hadn</i>
<i>de voro</i>	<i>de hade</i>

72. ORTHOGRAPHY: *sommar*, *somrar* (see Phonology § 18 a). — Concerning titles see § 24, 1.

73. PRONUNCIATION: *konung* (§ 9, 3 b); *socken* (usually the *o* of § 9, 3 a); *morgon* (*g* here not = Swedish *j*); *morgnar* (§ 16 b); *djävul* (§ 16); *sjuk*, *sjö* (§ 13, 4). — The *a* of *hade* is usually short (§ 6, note 1). For the quantity in *fåglar*, *fröknar*, *mödrar*, etc., see Phonology § 14 B 2 b. *Sjön*, def. of *sjö*, is pronounced with a short vowel; cf. § 6, note 1.

74. ACCENT: (1) Observe that the def. sing. of monosyllables ending in a consonant (as *stolen*, *hästen*) has the acute accent, while the plural, both indefinite and definite, has the grave accent (as *stolar*, *hästar*; *stolarna*, *hästarna*).

(2) Some nouns of the Second Declension with the suffix *-el* have the acute accent in the singular, both indefinite and definite (as *fågel*, *fågeln*); others have the grave accent. — All nouns with the suffix *-en* have the acute

accent in the indef. and def. singular.—So also have those ending in *-er*, with the exception of *moder*, *dotter* and *syster*, which have the grave accent.

The nouns that have the acute accent in the singular, have, however, the grave accent in the plural, according to the rule.

(3) For the accent of verbs see § 52, 2.

(4) Of the words mentioned in this lesson, *socken*, *fröken*, *över*, *pengar(na)* and *Björkman* have the acute accent.—*Stockholm* has either the acute or the grave accent. *Både* usually has the grave, but sometimes the acute, accent.

75. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) *Kung* is more common in the spoken than in the written language.

(2) Of *sommar(e)n* and *fjäril(e)n*, the longer forms are used in the written language, the shorter in all forms of style, including the spoken language.

(3) The form *mor* is more common in the spoken than in the written language.

(4) In the spoken language the indefinite form of *socken* may be used also as the definite.

(5) In the spoken language *-ne* does not occur in the use mentioned in § 69, note 5.

(6) Remember that the spoken language has *vi*, etc., *var*. See § 53, 1. This holds good for all tenses.

(7) In Central Sweden *drottning* is generally pronounced *dronning*.

(8) In easy speech *var* was, were, is pronounced *va*, and *aldrig*, *aldri*.—Instead of *dag*, *dagen*, *dag*, easy speech employs *da*, *dan*, *dar*¹.—In the plural *morgnar*, *g* is usually not heard (see § 16 b); in easy speech, *g* may be omitted in the singular also (pron. *morron*).

1 In the written language *dar* is on a higher level, stylistically, than *da(n)*.

VOCABULARY.

Note. — The following words belonging to the Second Declension have been given in previous vocabularies: fågel, gosse, gren, hatt, häst, skog, stol, syster.

afton (2) <i>evening</i> ; i afton <i>this evening</i> ; om aftonen <i>in the evening</i>	herre (2) <i>gentleman, master</i>
aldrig <i>never</i>	hos <i>with, by, at the house of</i>
både . . . och <i>both . . . and</i>	komma (<i>sing. -er</i>) <i>come</i>
dag (2) <i>day</i> ; i dag <i>to-day</i> ; om dagen <i>in the day-time</i>	konung, kung (2) <i>king</i>
djävul (2) <i>devil</i>	moder, mor (2) <i>mother</i>
dotter (2) <i>daughter</i>	morgon (2) <i>morning</i> ; på morgonen <i>in the —, this —</i>
drottning (2) <i>queen</i>	om <i>in, during, about</i>
fjäril (2) <i>butterfly</i>	pengar (2) <i>plur., money</i>
fru (2) <i>wife, lady, Mrs.</i>	sjuk <i>sick, ill</i>
från <i>from</i>	sjukdom (2) <i>sickness</i>
fröken (2) <i>miss, (young) lady, Miss</i>	sjö (2) <i>lake, sea</i>
hemma <i>at home</i>	socken (2) <i>parish</i>
herr <i>Mr.</i>	sommar (2) <i>summer</i> ; i — <i>this —</i> ; om -en <i>in the —</i>
	å (2) <i>river</i>
	över <i>over, across</i>

EXERCISE IV.


A. 1. Konungen och drottningen bo i Stockholm. 2. Var är Stockholm? 3. Min syster var hos fröken Björkman i dag. 4. Här är ett brev från herr och fru Johansson¹. 5. Fröken var icke hemma. 6. Hade de många pengar? 7. Dessa socknar ha många sjöar. 8. Fåglarna sitta på grenarna och sjunga. 9. Pengarna äro hemma. 10. Hade hon många döttrar? 11. Fjärilen sitter på blonman. 12. Fåglarna flyga över ån. 13. Både herrn och frun voro hemma i dag på morgouen².

¹ Johnson.

² I dag på morgonen *this morning*.

B. 1. Sweden has many large lakes and many rivers. 2. Your mother was not at home. 3. Where are the butterflies? 4. Are the doves flying across the lake? 5. Mr. and Mrs. Lind do not live there. 6. The horses are coming from the river. 7. The lake is beautiful in the summer. 8. The girls' mother was sick. 9. Does Miss Björkman live with Mrs. Lind? 10. The gentleman's sister is coming¹ this evening. 11. Where does the King of Sweden live? 12. The boy had many butterflies. 13. The parish is not large. 14. Mrs. Lind's daughters were never at home in the evening.

¹ Both English and Swedish sometimes use the present tense to indicate future time, as here.



LESSON V.

THE ADJECTIVE.

76. INDEFINITE FORM. The forms of the adjective given in the previous lessons (§§ 29; 60) are used when the accompanying noun has indefinite meaning or when the adjective is a predicate adjective. This is called the *indefinite* form of the adjective.

77. DEFINITE FORM. An adjective modifying a noun with the definite article has the ending *-a*¹ for both genders, singular and plural; as, *stora*. This is called the *definite* form of the adjective.

78. THE PREPOSITIVE DEFINITE ARTICLE. The definite form of the adjective (followed by a noun with the definite article) is regularly² preceded by another definite article, which is called the *prepositive definite article*. The article appended to the noun (see § 40) is known as the *post-positive definite article*. The forms of the prepositive definite article³ are:

	COMMON	NEUTER
Sing.	<i>den</i>	<i>det</i>
	└──────────────────┘	
Plur.	<i>de</i>	

79. SUMMARY. When used with a noun that has the definite form, the adjective must be put in the definite form (*-a*), and is preceded by the prepositive definite article; as, *den vita hästen* the white horse, *det höga huset* the high house, *de långa gatorna* the long streets.

Note. — Further details about the formation and use of the definite and indefinite adjective are given in Lesson XI.

1 Identical with the plural of the indefinite form.

2 Except as stated in § 149.

3 Observe that the prepositive definite article is identical in form with the personal pronoun *den, det, de*.

VERBS.

80. THE PAST TENSE OF WEAK VERBS. Review *hade* in § 71. Past indicative active of *tala* speak, *bygga* build, *köpa* buy, *bo* live:

Sing. <i>jag</i> , etc., <i>talade</i>	<i>byggde</i>	<i>köpte</i>	<i>bodde</i>
Plur. <i>vi talade</i>	<i>byggde</i>	<i>köpte</i>	<i>bodde</i>
<i>I taladen</i>	<i>byggden</i>	<i>köpten</i>	<i>bodden</i>
<i>de talade</i>	<i>byggde</i>	<i>köpte</i>	<i>bodde</i>

The past tense of most Swedish verbs ends in *-ade*, *-de*, *-te* or *-dde*. Observe the dental consonant (*d*, *t*) in each ending; cf. Eng. lose, lost; call, called. The past tense is never monosyllabic. Such verbs are known as *weak* verbs. There is no change for person except in the second person plural, where *-n* is added.

81. THE PAST TENSE OF STRONG VERBS. Review *var* in § 71. Past indicative active of *skriva* write:

Sing. <i>jag</i> , etc., <i>skrev</i>
Plur. <i>vi skrevo</i>
<i>I skreven</i>
<i>de skrevo</i>

Some of the verbs most frequently used (though fewer in number than those referred to in § 80) form their past tense by changing the root vowel; as, *skriva*, past *skrev*. No tense-sign is added; the past sing. is monosyllabic, unless compounded. Cf. Eng. run, ran; break, broke; fall, fell; sing, sang. Such verbs are known as *strong* verbs.

Note. — Almost all strong verbs with long *i* as the root-vowel in the pres. inf., have long *e* in the past tense. Those having some other root-vowel than long *i* in the pres. inf., have some other vowel than long *e* in the past tense. The various systems of vowel-change in the formation of the past tense of strong verbs are treated in subsequent lessons.

82. Verbs ending in

-*r* in pres. sing. ind. act. have past tense in *-dde*,

-*ar* in pres. sing. ind. act. have past tense in *-ade*,

-*er* in pres. sing. ind. act. have past in $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} -de \\ -te \\ \text{no tense-sign, but} \\ \text{vowel-change} \end{array} \right.$

Examples are:

	PRES. SING.	PAST SING.
Weak	<i>bor</i>	<i>bodde</i>
	<i>talar</i>	<i>talade</i>
	<i>bygger</i>	<i>byggde</i>
	<i>köper</i>	<i>köpte</i>
Strong	<i>skriver</i> ¹	<i>skrev</i>

83. ORTHOGRAPHY. Concerning *svensk*, *tysk* see § 24, 2.

84. PRONUNCIATION: *nej* (§ 12); *svensk* (§ 9, 1 c); *son* (§ 9, 3 b); *Göteborg* (§ 19, 2 a); *köpa* (§ 14); *högt* (§ 18). The prepos. def. article is pronounced like the personal pronoun (see § 37).—For the quantity in *vän*, *vem* see § 6, note 1. Concerning the quantity of the vowel in *köpte* see § 6, note 2. Observe the change in the quantity of the vowel in verbs of the type of *bo*, *bodde*.

85. ACCENT. For the accent of the def. form of adjectives, cf. § 66, 2.—For the accent of verbs see § 52, 2.

86. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) The spoken language generally avoids the use of *endast*, employing in place of it *bara*, which is also frequently used in the written language. Another literary word with the same meaning is *blott*; this is not used in speaking.

(2) The colloquial forms of the prepositive article *det*, *de* correspond to those of the personal pronoun; see §§ 39, 6;

1 Observe that all strong verbs have *-er* in the pres. sing., but that not all verbs with *-er* in the pres. sing. are strong.

53, 5.—When used as the sign of the infinitive, *att* is generally pronounced *å*. Observe the similar pronunciation of *av* in (5) below, and of *och* (§ 39, 6).

(3) In a large part of Sweden the past tense ending in *-ade* drops *-de* in easy speech; as, *tala* spoke, for *talade*.

(4) The definite *staden* is in the spoken language usually shortened to *stan*, and in easy speech *stad* is pronounced *sta*.

(5) In easy speech *köpte* (past of *köpa*) is often pronounced with short *ö*; observe that there is in this case change in the quality as well as in the quantity of the *ö*.—In easy speech *av* is in some parts of Sweden pronounced *å*; in others, *åv*.—In easy speech the *k* is not pronounced in the neuter forms *svenskt*, *tyskt*.—In Central Sweden the vowel of *son* is frequently pronounced short.

VOCABULARY.

Note. — The following weak verbs have occurred in previous vocabularies: *berät'ta* (-ade), *plocka* (-ade), *tala* (-ade), *bo* (-dde), *hava* (hade¹), *växa* (-te). In the case of verbs forming their past tense in a way already discussed², the past tense will be indicated instead of the pres. sing.; see § 82.

<i>att</i> ³ conj., <i>that</i> ; (also used before infinitives) to	endast only
<i>av</i> of, from	flagga (1) flag
<i>bro</i> (2) bridge	gul yellow
<i>bygga</i> (-de) build	hög high, tall
<i>den</i> (n. det, plur. de) the	ja yes
	<i>köpa</i> (-te) buy

1 Irregular.

2 That is, for this lesson, weak verbs, and strong verbs with the vowel-change *i*: *e*.

3 "Att" with infinitives is in Swedish omitted much more often than *to* in English; see § 242, 1.—As in English, "att" (= *that*) is frequently omitted, particularly in the spoken language.

lida (led) <i>suffer</i>	svår <i>hard, difficult, severe</i>
ligga (sing. -er) <i>lie, be situated</i>	tro (-dde) <i>think, believe</i>
nej <i>no</i>	tycka (-te) <i>think (= be of the opinion), fancy; tycka om¹ like</i>
rida (red) <i>ride</i>	tysk <i>German; -a the German language; på -a in German; en tysk (2) a German</i>
son <i>son</i>	vem <i>who?, whom?</i>
stad <i>city, town</i>	vit <i>white</i>
svart <i>black</i>	vän <i>friend</i>
svensk <i>Swedish; -a the Swedish language; på -a in Swedish; en svensk (2) a Swede</i>	vänin'na (1) <i>(woman) friend</i>

EXERCISE V.

A. 1. Är det stora huset ditt?—Ja, det är mitt.
 2. Sveriges flagga är blå och gul. 3. Jag tycker om den svenska flaggan. 4. Tycker ni icke, att den är mycket vacker? 5. Min vän byggde det höga huset. 6. Tror du, att din väninnas mor kommer² i dag? 7. Göteborg³ är en stor stad. Var ligger Göteborg? 8. Skrev du ett brev på tyska? 9. Tycken I om att bo i staden? 10. Var har du den gula rosen?—Den ligger på det vita bordet. 11. Vi tyckte, att de talade svenska. 12. Vem byggde bron över ån? 13. Tycker ni icke, att denna blomma är vacker? 14. Den stora flaggan ligger på din lärarinnas bord. 15. Tyckte ni, att staden var vacker? 16. Jag trodde, att han var vår vän. 17. Modern trodde, att hennes son var sjuk. 18. Vi köpte de vita duvorna i dag på morgonen. 19. De vita fjärilarna sitta på blommorna. 20. Deras son led av en mycket svår sjukdom. 21. Gossarna redo på den svarta hästen.

1 Observe the order in: "Jag tycker icke om gula blommor." "Tycker du om gula blommor?"

2 Cf. page 39, foot-note.

3 Göteborg, the city of Gothenburg.

B. 1. His mother was not there. 2. Did the boys not write a long letter? 3. Did you live in the city? 4. The red flowers grew in the woods. 5. I picked the red rose this morning¹. 6. Do you not think that the Swedish flag is beautiful? 7. The birds are flying under the bridge. 8. Who bought the red slippers? 9. The girls were writing a letter to the Swedish princess. 10. Do you like the white flowers?—No, but I like the red roses. 11. Do you think that their mother is at home to-day? 12. The lamp is on the yellow table. 13. My sister's friend does not speak Swedish. She speaks only German. 14. The blue flag is on the bridge. 15. Is the large lake beautiful? 16. The German gentleman wrote a letter in Swedish. 17. Who built the large yellow house? 18. They lived in this parish. 19. Were you speaking German?—No, we were speaking Swedish. 20. We bought the yellow birds in the city. 21. The high house is hers. Do you think that her house is pretty?

¹ Cf. 18 in Exercise *A*.

LESSON VI.

THIRD DECLENSION.

87. The Third Declension (plur. *-er*) contains nouns of both genders, but primarily nouns of common gender. Almost all neuter¹ nouns of this declension are of foreign origin, as are also very many of the nouns of common gender. To this declension belong²:

(1) Many monosyllabic nouns (almost all of common gender) ending in a consonant; as, *bok* book, *färg* color, *stad* city, *vän* friend, *vin* (n.) wine.

(2) Many nouns of more than one syllable ending in various suffixes³; as, *händelse* occurrence, *konstnär*⁴ artist, *solda't* soldier, *månad* month, *bageri'* (n.) bakery, *muse'-um* (n.) museum.

Note. — 1. Nouns ending in unstressed *-e* drop this vowel before adding *-er*; as, *biblioteka'rie* librarian, plur. *biblioteka'rier*; *händelse* occurrence, plur. *händelser*; *fiende* enemy, plur. *fiender*.

2. The few nouns of this declension that end in unstressed *-el*, *-er* drop the vowel of the suffix upon adding *-er*; as, *muskel* muscle, plur. *muskler*; *neger* negro, plur. *negrer*.

3. Nouns ending in *-ium* and *-eum* drop *-um* before adding *-er*; as, *laborato'rium* laboratory, plur. *laborato'rier*; *muse'um* museum, plur. *muse'er*.

1 Of the neuters that do not belong to this declension, those ending in a vowel belong to the Fourth Declension, and those ending in a consonant, to the Fifth.

2 Some nouns otherwise having no plural, or, in a few instances, having a plural according to another declension, form a plural ending in *-er* denoting "kinds of", "brands of" in the mercantile sense; as, *vin* (n.) wine, *te* (n.) tea, *frö* (n.; also 4) seed.

3 The commonest suffixes are: (1) common-gender, *-else*, *-het*, *-skap*, *-ad*, *-nad*, *-när*, beside a large variety of suffixes in words of foreign origin; (2) neuter (foreign origin), *-eri'*, *-e'um*, *-ium*. Nouns ending in *-e'* *-i'* are partly neuter, partly of common gender.

4 *Konstnär* may, though less frequently, also be pronounced with the stress on the final syllable.

4. A number of words¹ (chiefly monosyllabic) of this declension modify (see § 11) the root-vowel; as, *hand* hand, plur. *händer*; *son* son, plur. *söner*; *bonde* peasant, plur. *bönder*.

5. In a few words a long vowel of the singular is shortened in the plural; as, *get* goat, plur. *getter*; *nöt* nut, plur. *nötter*. Some have both shortening and modification of the root-vowel; as, *bok* book, plur. *böcker*; *fot* foot, plur. *fötter*.

6. A few loan-words, especially all that end in *-or*, shift the stress in the plural; as, *dok'tor* doctor, plur. *dokto'rer*; *profes'sor* professor, plur. *professo'rer*.

7. Special attention is called to the fact that the Third Declension contains a very large number of loan-words. Most common-gender nouns of foreign origin in Swedish, and some neuters, form their plural with *-er*. If of more than one syllable—and most of the nouns of foreign origin have more than one syllable—they are generally stressed on some syllable other than the first; as, *armé* army, *biblioteka'rie* librarian, *profes'sor* professor, *solda't* soldier, *bageri'* (n.) bakery, *muse'um* (n.) museum. Accordingly, most common-gender nouns that do not stress the first syllable, belong to the Third Declension.

88. DEFINITE FORM. The definite singular adds *-en* (*-n*) or *-et* (*-t*) according to the gender; the definite plural adds *-na*.

Note. — 1. Nouns ending in *-el*, *-er*, *-or* add *-n*; as, *muskeln* the muscle, *negern* the negro, *profes'sorn* the professor.

2. Common-gender nouns ending in unstressed *-e*² add *-n*; as, *biblioteka'rie*, def. *biblioteka'rien*; *händelse*, def. *händelsen*. — Common-gender nouns of more than one syllable ending in a stressed vowel add either *-en* or *-n*; as, *armé* army, def. *armé(e)n*; *fotografi'* photograph, def. *fotografi'(e)n*. See § 93, 1.

3. The very few neuters of this declension that have an unstressed final vowel, add *-t*; as, *fängelset*³ prison, def. *fängelset*. — Neuter nouns ending in a stressed vowel add *-et*; as, *bageri'* bakery, def. *bageri'et*.

1 For a complete list see Phonology § 33.

2 Note also the irregular *histo'ria* history, story, def. *histo'rien*, plur. *histo'rier*.

3 With very few exceptions, words with the suffix *-else* have common gender. See page 46, foot-note 3.

4. Nouns ending in *-ium* and *-eum* drop *-um* before adding *-et*;¹ as, *laborato'rium*, def. *laborato'riet*; *muse'um*, def. *muse'et*.

89. Examples of this declension are: *färg* color, *vän* friend, *bok* book, *vin* (n.) wine, *månad* month, *händelse* occurrence, *muskel* muscle, *solda't* soldier, *doktor* doctor, *fotografi'* photograph, *bageri'* (n.) bakery, *muse'um* (n.) museum.

INDEFINITE	DEFINITE	INDEFINITE	DEFINITE
Sing. <i>färg</i>	<i>färgen</i>	<i>vän</i>	<i>vännen</i>
Plur. <i>färger</i>	<i>färgerna</i>	<i>vänner</i> ²	<i>vännerna</i>
Sing. <i>bok</i>	<i>boken</i>	<i>vin</i> (n.)	<i>vinet</i>
Plur. <i>böcker</i>	<i>böckerna</i>	<i>viner</i>	<i>vinerna</i>
Sing. <i>månad</i>	<i>månaden</i>	<i>händelse</i>	<i>händelsen</i>
Plur. <i>månader</i>	<i>månaderna</i>	<i>händelser</i>	<i>händelserna</i>
Sing. <i>muskel</i>	<i>muskeln</i>	<i>solda't</i>	<i>solda'ten</i>
Plur. <i>muskler</i>	<i>musklerna</i>	<i>solda'ter</i>	<i>solda'terna</i>
Sing. <i>doktor</i>	<i>doktorn</i>	<i>fotografi'</i>	<i>fotografi'(e)n</i>
Plur. <i>dokto'rer</i>	<i>dokto'erna</i>	<i>fotografi'er</i>	<i>fotografi'erna</i>
Sing. <i>bageri'</i> (n.)	<i>bageri'et</i>	<i>muse'um</i> (n.)	<i>muse'et</i>
Plur. <i>bageri'er</i>	<i>bageri'erna</i>	<i>muse'er</i>	<i>muse'erna</i>

90. ORTHOGRAPHY: *vän*, *vänner*, *vännen* (§ 6, note 1; Phonology § 18 b).—"Upsala" is in Sweden usually spelled *Uppsala*, but sometimes *Upsala*.—In words of foreign origin ending in stressed final *e*, and in inflectional forms of such words, the position of the stress is always indicated, the mark being directly above the *e*; as, *armé*, *armé(e)n*, *arméer*. Similarly, in some proper names; as, *Tegnér*, *Linné*.

¹ Or they may remain unchanged; as, *det anat'o'miska muse'um* the anatomical museum.

² As the vowel of *vän* is short, the change to a double consonant in *vänner* is not parallel to that of *bok*: *böcker*. See § 90.

91. PRONUNCIATION: *bonde* (§ 9, 3 a); *muse'um* (§ 8, 2, note); *get* (§ 14); *om* (§ 6, note 1).—For the quantity in *negrer*, etc., see Phonology § 14 B 2 b. Observe the change of the vowel in quality as well as in quantity in *nöt*, *nötter*; *doktor*, *dokto'rer* (second *o*); *profes'sor*, *professo'rer* (second *o*).

92. ACCENT: (1) Monosyllables of the Third Declension have the acute accent in the def. sing.; as, *färger*, *boken*, *vinet*.

In the plural most of these have the grave accent; as, *färger*, *vänner*. But all nouns that modify or shorten the root-vowel of the singular in forming the plural (except *söner*), and a few other nouns, have the acute accent; as, *böcker*, *städer*, *getter*, *nätter*. Even *bonde*, which in the singular has the grave accent, has the acute in the plural, *bönder*. Many nouns have either the grave or the acute accent, generally in different localities; as, *viner*, *saker*.

As the addition of the definite article does not change the nature of the accent of the form to which it is added, *sönerna* has the grave accent, *böckerna*, the acute, etc.

(2) Nouns stressed on the last syllable in the indef. sing. have the acute accent both in the def. sing. and in the indef. and def. plural; as, *solda'ten*, *solda'ter*, *solda'terna*; *fotografi'en*, *fotografi'er*, *fotografi'erna*; *bageri'et*, *bageri'er*, *bageri'erna*.

(3) All nouns of the Third Declension ending in *-el*, *-er* have the acute accent in all forms, indef. and def., both singular and plural¹; as, *muskel*, *muskler(na)*; *neger*, *negrer(na)*.

¹ On the contrary, nouns with these suffixes belonging to the Second Declension have the grave accent in the plural; see § 74, 2 end.

(4) *Profes'sor* has the grave accent, but *professo'rer*, the acute. *Doktor* may have either the acute or the grave accent in the singular; in the plural it has the acute (*dokto'rer*).

(5) Of the words mentioned in this lesson, *neger*, *muskel* and *Ame'rika* have the acute accent.—*Doktor* and *laborato'rium* may have either the acute or the grave accent. *Muse'um* usually has the acute accent, but sometimes the grave.

93. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) Forms like *fotografi'en* occur primarily in the written language; those like *fotografi'n*, primarily in the spoken language. Except in the case of those ending in *-i*, the shorter form is frequently used also in the written language.

(2) Neuters ending in a stressed vowel frequently have only *-t* in the def. form.

(3) In easy speech *bröd* is pronounced *brö*. — *Hand* is in easy speech pronounced *hann*, which is used also as the def., for *handen*. — The def. sing. of *månad* is not infrequently shortened to *mānan*, and the plural to *mānar*; but this less often.

VOCABULARY.

Note.—The following nouns belonging to the Third Declension have occurred in previous vocabularies: bok, färg, son, stad, vän.

armé ¹ (3) <i>army</i>	fiende (3) <i>enemy</i>
bageri' n. (3) <i>bakery</i>	fot (3) <i>foot</i>
bibliote'k n. <i>library</i>	fotografi' (3) <i>photograph</i>
biblioteka'rie (3) <i>librarian</i>	fängelse n. (3) <i>prison</i>
bonde (3) <i>peasant</i>	för <i>for, to</i>
bröd n. <i>bread</i>	get (3) <i>goat</i>
doktor (3) <i>doctor</i>	hand (3) <i>hand</i>
dricka (<i>sing. -er</i>) <i>drink</i>	händelse (3) <i>occurrence</i>

¹ See § 90.

konstnär ¹ (3) <i>artist</i>	nöt (3) <i>nut</i>
laborato'rium <i>n.</i> (3) <i>laboratory</i>	ovän ² (3) (<i>personal</i>) <i>enemy</i>
muse'um <i>n.</i> (3) <i>museum</i>	profes'sor (3) <i>professor</i>
muskel (3) <i>muscle</i>	på <i>on, in</i>
månad (3) <i>month</i>	sak (3) <i>thing, matter, affair</i>
neger (3) <i>negro</i>	solda't (3) <i>soldier</i>
nu <i>now</i>	som ³ <i>who, whom, that, which</i>
	vin <i>n.</i> (3) <i>wine</i>

EXERCISE VI.

A. 1. Konungen har många soldater i armén. 2. De svenska bönderna ha icke många getter. 3. Doktorn och konstnären dricka vin. 4. Professorn, som du talade om, är på laboratoriet. 5. Bibliotekarien och professorerna voro vänner, men nu äro de ovänner. 6. Negern berättade händelsen för fienderna. 7. Soldaterna köpte bröd i bageriet. 8. Var voro nötterna? 9. Stockholm, Göteborg och Malmö äro svenska städer. 10. Biblioteket i Uppsala är stort. 11. Den tyska herrn har både svenska och tyska böcker. 12. Fienderna redo till staden på böndernas hästar. 13. Doktorn är på museet. 14. Fotografien ligger på bordet. 15. Fienderna voro i staden en månad. 16. Musklerna i händerna äro icke stora. 17. Den sjuka kvinnan är hos doktorn. 18. Bönderna ha icke många böcker. 19. Negrerna i Amerika⁴ bo i städerna. 20. Gossar och flickor tycka om fotografier. 21. Professorns böcker äro hos bibliotekarien.

1 See page 46, foot-note 4.

2 The prefix "o-" (together with "in-", "im-") in Swedish corresponds to the English *un-* (*in-, im-*). The prefix "o-" is stressed. Further examples are: *ovan unaccustomed, obebodd uninhabited, odelbar indivisible, omöjlig impossible.*

3 Indeclinable relative pronoun. It can be used only as a substantive pronoun, but it may refer to nouns of either gender and number, and may be used as the subject or as the object. When a preposition is used, it regularly follows the relative (as generally in spoken English).

4 Ame'rika.

B. 1. The prison in this city is not beautiful. 2. The peasants picked nuts in the woods. 3. The professor was in the library and the doctor was in the laboratory. 4. The king has a horse which is very beautiful. 5. The birds are sitting on the girl's hand. 6. The soldiers are drinking wine. 7. The peasants are giving the enemies bread. 8. The boy's hands and feet are not large. 9. The professors are not in the city in the summer. 10. The enemy does not like our armies. 11. The librarian and the doctor are enemies. 12. The negroes are giving the boys nuts. 13. Do the women buy bread in the bakeries? 14. Sweden does not have many large cities. 15. The artist and his friends were in the museum. 16. Is the photograph beautiful? 17. Where are the laboratories? 18. The bakeries in this city are not large.

LESSON VII.

FOURTH DECLENSION.

94. The Fourth Declension (plur. *-n*) contains only neuter nouns. To this declension belong most neuters ending in a vowel; namely,

(1) A few monosyllabic neuters ending in a vowel; as, *bi* bee, *frö* seed, *knä* knee.

(2) Neuters of more than one syllable ending in an unstressed vowel¹ (chiefly *-e*); as, *rike* kingdom, *äpple* apple, *förhållande* circumstance, *hjärta* heart, *pia'no* piano.

95. DEFINITE FORM. The def. sing. adds *-et* or *-t*; the def. plur. adds *-a*².

Note.—1. Nouns ending in an unstressed vowel add *-t*; as, *äpple*, def. *äpplet*; *hjärta*, def. *hjärtat*; *pia'no*, def. *pia'not*.—Those ending in a stressed vowel add *-et* or *-t*; as, *knä*, def. *knä(et)*. See § 105, 1.

2. Monosyllables may also, though less often now than before, form the def. plur. by dropping³ *-n* and adding *-en*; as, *bien* (= *bina*).

3. Of *hjärta* heart, there is no def. plur. form in common use. As far as possible, the written language avoids expressing the definite meaning of the plural of this word, but it employs *hjärtana* (see § 105, 2) if the def. plur. must be expressed.

96. Examples of this declension are: *bi* bee, *äpple* apple, *hjärta* heart, *pia'no* piano.

1 There are few exceptions, the leading ones being *öra*, *öga* (§ 110), *fängel-se* (3 Decl.), *kilo* (5 Decl.), and a few foreign words ending in *-ma*.—Neuters of more than one syllable that have a stressed final vowel, belong to the Third Declension; see page 46, foot-note 3.

2 Observe that the resulting *-na*, while here embracing also the plural ending, is identical in form with the def. article of the plural in the first three declensions.

3 In reality *n* is not dropped; the def. form in question is based on an older plural form *bi* (identical with the singular), to which *-en* was added; cf. §§ 106, 107.

INDEFINITE	DEFINITE	INDEFINITE	DEFINITE
Sing. <i>bi</i>	<i>biet</i>	<i>äpple</i>	<i>äpplet</i>
Plur. <i>bin</i>	<i>bina (bien)</i>	<i>äpplen</i>	<i>äpplena</i>
Sing. <i>hjärta</i>	<i>hjärtat</i>	<i>pia'no</i>	<i>pia'not</i>
Plur. <i>hjärtan</i>	[<i>hjärtana</i>]	<i>pia'non</i>	<i>pia'nona</i>

STRONG VERBS.

97. In Swedish, as in English, there is a great variety of vowel-change in the formation of the past tense of strong verbs¹ (cf. § 81 and note). The most numerously represented systems of vowel-change in Swedish are:²

PRESENT	PAST
(1) long <i>i</i>	long <i>e</i>
(2) short <i>i</i>	short <i>a</i> ; plur., short <i>u</i>
(3) <i>u, y</i>	<i>ö</i>

Examples:

(1) <i>skriva</i> write	<i>skrev</i>
(2) <i>finna</i> find	<i>fann</i> , plur. <i>funno</i>
(3) <i>bjuda</i> offer	<i>bjöd</i>
<i>sjunga</i> sing	<i>sjöng</i>
<i>flyga</i> fly	<i>flög</i>

98. All strong verbs that have *i, u* or *y* as the root-vowel in the infinitive³ (and in the pres. sing.), form the past tense according to the systems given in § 97. To this there are only two exceptions: *giva* give, past *gav*, past plur. *gävo*; and *ligga* lie, past *låg*. These two verbs, and those having in the infinitive some other root-vowel than *i, u* or *y*, form the past tense according to various

1 E. g., in English: run, ran; eat, ate; fall, fell; shoot, shot; break, broke; tear, tore; bite, bit; drive, drove; bind, bound; sing, sang; give, gave.

2 A more complete account is given in Lesson XVI.

3 For further illustrations see the note preceding the vocabulary of this lesson.

systems. As each of the last named systems is represented by only from one to three or four verbs, these can best be learned individually.

99. The past tense of all strong verbs is conjugated like *skrev* in § 81. Notice, however, that in system (2) the root-vowel of the past plur. differs from that of the past sing. This is the case also with a few of the individual verbs referred to in § 98, end; as, *giva*, past *gav*, past plur. *gåvo*. Cf. *var*, plur. *voro*, in § 71.

Sing. <i>jag</i> , etc., <i>skrev</i>	<i>fann</i>	<i>bjöd</i>	<i>sjöng</i>	<i>flög</i>
Plur. <i>vi skrevo</i>	<i>funno</i>	<i>bjödo</i>	<i>sjöngo</i>	<i>flögo</i>
<i>I skreven</i>	<i>funnen</i>	<i>bjöden</i>	<i>sjöngen</i>	<i>flögen</i>
<i>de skrevo</i>	<i>funno</i>	<i>bjödo</i>	<i>sjöngo</i>	<i>flögo</i>

NEGATIVES.

100. Swedish has three words meaning "not": *icke*, *ej* and *inte*. The written language employs *icke*, frequently interspersing *ej*.¹ The spoken language regularly uses *inte*, which also occurs in the written language, particularly in dialog.

101. POSITION OF NEGATIVES. In principal clauses the negative is placed *after* the finite form of the verb, as in English, but in subordinate clauses it is placed *before* the finite form. Ex.: *Han är icke hemma*. He is not at home. *Hon säger, att han icke är hemma*. She says that he is not at home.

102. ORTHOGRAPHY: *komma*, *kom*, *kommo* (§ 6, note 1; Phonology § 18 a). — *Tegnér* (§ 90, end).

103. PRONUNCIATION: *lova*, *sova* (§ 9, 3 b); *hjärta* (§ 16); *knä* (§ 17); *Tegnér* (§ 19, 2 c); *hem*, *Sven* (§ 6, note 1).

¹ Not infrequently both *icke* and *ej* occur in the same sentence. Ex.: *Detta märker lätt den, som försöker att föra ett samtal med någon, som han icke ser, och som ej ser honom*. This will readily be observed by one who tries to carry on a conversation with someone whom he does not see and who does not see him.

In *säga*, *g* usually = *j*; in *Holgersson*, *g* = *j* or *g* (as in *gå*). Observe the change in the initial consonant-sound in *giva*, *gav*.

104. ACCENT: (1) Monosyllables of the Fourth Declension have the acute accent both in the def. sing. and def. plur.; as, *biet*, *bina* (*bien*).—Words of more than one syllable have the grave accent in all forms (as *rike*, *riket*, *riken*, *rikena*), with the exception of a few words (as *förhåll'lande*, *pi'a'no*, which latter may also have the grave accent; observe that both of these words are stressed on some syllable other than the first).

(2) Of the words mentioned in this lesson, *vatten*, *förhåll'lande*, *Holgersson* and *Fritiof* have the acute accent; *pi'a'no* has either the acute or the grave accent.

105. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) Forms like *knäet* occur primarily in the written language; those like *knät*, primarily in the spoken language.

(2) In the spoken language, *hjärtana* is used as the def. plur. of *hjärta*.

(3) The spoken language, not employing plural verb-forms (cf. § 53, 1) has no vowel-change such as that of *fann*, plur. *funno*.

(4) In the spoken language, *sa* may be used for *sade*.

(5) *Även* belongs to the written language; likewise *ock*, which is synonymous with it. In place of these, *också*¹, which also occurs in the written language, is used in speaking. In easy speech, *med* (pronounced *mä*) is employed beside *också*. When these adverbs modify another word, *även* is placed before the word; *också*, before or after (the latter primarily in the spoken language); *ock* and *med*, after.

¹ Acute or grave accent.

Summary:	Written	Spoken	Easy Speech
	<i>ock</i> (after)		
	<i>även</i> (before)		
	<i>också</i> (before)	<i>också</i> (after)	<i>också</i> (after)
			<i>med</i> (after)

(6) In easy speech, *god* and *träd* are pronounced *go*, *trä*.

VOCABULARY.

Note. — "Rike", belonging to the Fourth Declension, has occurred in a previous vocabulary.

The strong verbs that have been given in previous vocabularies are:¹ *lida* (past, led), *rida* (red), *skriva* (skrev), *sitta* (satt, plur. sutto), *dricka* (drack, plur. drucko), *sjunga* (sjöng), *flyga* (flög), *giva* (gav, plur. gåvo), *ligga* (låg), *vara* (var, plur. voro), *komma* (kom², plur. kommo).

<i>arbeta</i> (-ade) <i>work</i>	<i>hjärta</i> <i>n.</i> (4) <i>heart</i>
<i>arbete</i> <i>n.</i> (4) <i>work</i>	<i>hålla</i> (höll) <i>hold, keep</i>
<i>barn</i> <i>n.</i> ³ <i>child</i>	<i>inte</i> <i>not</i>
<i>bi</i> <i>n.</i> ³ (4) <i>bee</i>	<i>jo</i> ⁵ <i>yes</i>
<i>bjuda</i> (bjöd) <i>offer, invite</i>	<i>jord</i> (2) <i>earth, ground</i>
<i>då</i> <i>then, when</i>	<i>knä</i> <i>n.</i> (4) <i>knee</i>
<i>ej</i> <i>not</i>	<i>lova</i> (-ade) <i>promise</i>
<i>finna</i> (fann, plur. funno)	<i>läsa</i> (-te) <i>read</i>
<i>find</i>	<i>löfte</i> <i>n.</i> (4) <i>promise</i>
<i>frö</i> ⁴ <i>n.</i> (4) <i>seed</i>	<i>minne</i> <i>n.</i> (4) <i>memory, remi-</i>
<i>förhål'lände</i> <i>n.</i> (4) <i>circum-</i>	<i>niscence</i>
<i>stance, condition</i>	<i>natt</i> (3, plur. <i>nätter</i>) <i>night;</i>
<i>god</i> <i>good</i>	<i>om</i> -en <i>during the night;</i>
<i>hem</i> <i>n. home; adv., home</i>	<i>i natt</i> ⁶ <i>to-night</i>

1 Learn the past tense of these verbs as here given.

2 Observe that while "komma" and "sova" do not change the vowel in the past tense, they have the other characteristics of a strong verb; note also "vara".

3 See § 28, note 1.

4 See page 46, foot-note 2.

5 "Jo" is used in place of "ja" in answer to a question containing a negative.

6 Never used with the meaning of "this evening", as is the Eng. *to-night*.

näste <i>n.</i> (4) <i>nest</i>	säga (<i>irregular; -er, past sade</i>)
ock <i>also</i>	<i>say</i>
också <i>also</i>	träd <i>n.</i> <i>tree</i>
pia'no <i>n.</i> (4) <i>piano</i>	vatten <i>n.</i> <i>water</i>
resa (-te) <i>travel, go</i>	äpple <i>n.</i> (4) <i>apple</i>
sova (sov ¹) <i>sleep</i>	även <i>also</i>

EXERCISE VII.

A. 1. Han lovade att skriva, men han höll icke löftet. 2. Han arbetade om natten och sov om dagen. 3. Konstnären sade, att han icke arbetade i dag på morgonen. 4. Fröna lågo i jorden. 5. Duvorna flögo hem om aftonen. 6. Fåglarna ha nästen i skogen. 7. Karl och Johan² funno nästena. 8. Förhållandena i Sverige voro svåra, då Johansson reste till Amerika. 9. Bönderna bjödo soldaterna bröd och vatten. 10. Dessa gossar tycka om pianon. 11. Böckerna lågo på ditt bord. 12. Gossarna och flickorna sutto i skolan och läste om Nils Holgersson. 13. Fienderna lågo i skogen och sovo. 14. Skrev icke professorn ett stort arbete om Sverige? 15. Vi tycka, att pianot är vackert. 16. Han sade, att fågeln icke var i nästet. 17. Sade gossen, att han icke tycker om att resa? 18. Gossarna drucko vatten. De gåvo även hästarna vatten att dricka. 19. Sven sade, att han icke tycker om att plocka nötter.

B. 1. He says that the work is not difficult. 2. He liked to read good books when he was small. 3. Did these good apples grow on this tree? 4. The nights were very long then. 5. Where did the boys find the nuts? 6. The bees were sitting on the flowers. 7. The child was sitting on the doctor's knees. 8. Do butterflies have hearts? 9. Have you many books on your

¹ See page 57, foot-note 2.

² *John.*

table? 10. The piano is both large and beautiful. 11. I thought that he came home this morning. 12. Do pigeons have nests in the woods? 13. The apples are good. 14. The boys were reading Tegnér's works in school¹. They like to read "Fritiofs Saga". 15. He had many reminiscences of² Sweden to talk about. 16. Are the apples on this tree yours? 17. They promised to work to-day. Did they keep this promise? 18. The seed is very large. 19. Birds like seeds. 20. The boy has a nest which he found in the woods. 21. His home is also yours.

1 See 12 in Exercise A.

2 Use "från".

LESSON VIII.

FIFTH DECLENSION.

106. In the Fifth Declension (plural without ending) the indef. plur. is identical in form with the indef. sing., except in the case of the words in (3) below, which modify the root-vowel. Compare English "sheep", "swine", "deer". To this declension, which contains nouns of both genders (primarily neuters), belong:

(1) Almost all¹ neuters ending in a consonant; as, *bord* table, *hus* house, *fönster* window, *smultron* wild strawberry, *genus* gender.

(2) Nouns of common gender ending in *-are* and *-ande*; as, *lärare* teacher, *resande* traveler, *ordförande* chairman.

(3) A few nouns of common gender that have vowel-modification (see § 11) in the plural²: *broder* brother, *fader* father, *man* man, *gås* goose, *mus* mouse, *lus* louse, plur. *bröder*, *fäder*, *män*, *gäss*, *möss*, *löss* (the last two with irregular vowel-modification).

(4) Nouns (chiefly of common gender) indicating measure³; as, *mil* mile, *fot*⁴ foot, *tum*⁵ inch, *meter* meter, *kilo* (n.) kilogram. *Man* has plur. *man*⁶ when denoting a group of persons (primarily soldiers) thought of as a whole; as, *fem tusen man* five thousand men, *en här på* 10,000 (read *tio tusen*) *man* an army of 10,000 men.

1 The Third Declension contains a small number of neuters ending in a consonant, partly monosyllables, and partly words of more than one syllable; see § 87, 1, and page 46, foot-note 3. See, in addition, § 111.

2 Cf. Eng.: brother, brethren; man, men; goose, geese.

3 Cf. Eng.: "I put in ten ton of coal last month."

4 When *fot* does not indicate measure, it belongs to the Third Declension, plur. *fötter*.

5 *Tum* may be either of common or of neuter gender.

6 When individuals are thought of, the plur. *män* is used.

(5) Foreign nouns, including names of peoples, ending in *-er* (common gender); as, *bota'niker* botanist, *egypt'tier* Egyptian.

Note. — 1. The long vowel of the sing., besides being modified, is shortened in the plur. of *gås*, plur. *gäss*; *mus*, plur. *möss*; *lus*, plur. *löss*.

2. *Broder* and *fader* are generally contracted to *bror* and *far* in the indef. sing.¹—Words in *-are*, when used before a proper noun, usually drop the *-e*; as, *skomakar* (= shoe-maker) *Karlsson* (sometimes, *skomakare Karlsson*) Mr. Carlson. But in the case of *kejsare* emperor, the *-e* is always dropped before a noun; as, *kejsar Wilhelm*. Cf. § 68, note 5.

107. DEFINITE FORM. The definite singular ends in *-et* (*-t*) or *-en* (*-n*), according to the gender. The definite plural ends in *-en* or *-na*. The plural form *-en* is used for both genders when a consonant precedes, except that common-gender nouns ending in *-er* add *-na*. Also the nouns ending in a vowel add *-na*. Ex.: *husen*, *smultronen*, *männén*, *gässen*, *bröderna*, *bota'nikerna*, *ordförandena*.

Note. — 1. Common-gender nouns ending in *-e* and *-er*² add *-n* in the def. sing.; as, *läraren*, *brodern*, *metern*, *bota'nikern*.

2. The few neuters ending in an unstressed vowel add *-t*; as, *kilot* the kilogram.

3. Neuters ending in *-us* employ the indef. sing. and plur. also as the def. sing. and plur.; as, *genus* gender, indef. and def. singular and plural³.

4. Almost all⁴ neuters ending in *-el*, *-en*, *-er* drop the vowel of the suffix before adding the sing. *-et* or the plur. *-en*; as, *hagel*, hail, def.

1 But the def. sing. and the plural (indef. and def.) are never so contracted (cf. § 107, note 1, and foot-note 2 on this page). See the paradigm, § 108. Cf. § 68, note 5, and page 34, foot-note 1.

2 Instead of *fudern*, *brodern*, the forms *fadren*, *brodren* are sometimes used; cf. page 35, foot-note 2.

3 *Genus* sometimes has the Latin plur. *genera*, which is used perhaps more often with def. than with indef. meaning.

4 Not, however, *siden* silk, *sidenet*: *bücken* basin, *bückenet*, *bückenen*: *papper* paper, *papperet*, *papperen*.

sing. *haglet*, def. plur. *haglen*; *vapen* weapon, *vapnet*, *vapnen*; *fönster* window, *fönstret*, *fönstren*¹.

5. Words ending in *-are* drop the *e* of *-arena*; as, *lärarna* for *lärarena*. In the written language, but not in the spoken language, *-ne* is in this case frequently used to form the def. plural of nouns referring to persons of the male sex. This was the practice formerly more than now. Cf. § 69, note 5.

6. For the def. plur., most nouns ending in *-ande* substitute the prepositive definite article followed by the corresponding present participle, which is identical with the noun (cf. § 150); as, *de resande* (for *resandena*).

108. Examples of the Fifth Declension are: *bord* (n.) table, *smultron* (n.) wild strawberry, *fönster* (n.) window, *genus* (n.) gender, *lärare* teacher, *ordförande* chairman, *bota'niker* botanist, *bro(de)r* brother, *man* man, *gås* goose.

INDEFINITE	DEFINITE	INDEFINITE	DEFINITE
Sing. <i>bord</i> (n.)	<i>bordet</i>	<i>smultron</i> (n.)	<i>smultronet</i>
Plur. <i>bord</i>	<i>borden</i>	<i>smultron</i>	<i>smultronen</i>
Sing. <i>fönster</i> (n.)	<i>fönstret</i>	<i>genus</i> (n.)	<i>genus</i>
Plur. <i>fönster</i>	<i>fönstren</i> ¹	<i>genus</i>	<i>genus</i>
Sing. <i>lärare</i>	<i>läraren</i>	<i>ordförande</i>	<i>ordföranden</i>
Plur. <i>lärare</i>	<i>lärarna</i> (-ne)	<i>ordförande</i>	<i>ordförandena</i>
Sing. <i>bota'niker</i>	<i>bota'nikern</i>	<i>bro(de)r</i>	<i>brodern</i> ²
Plur. <i>bota'niker</i>	<i>bota'nikerna</i>	<i>bröder</i>	<i>bröderna</i>
Sing. <i>man</i>	<i>mannen</i> ⁴	<i>gås</i>	<i>gåsen</i>
Plur. <i>män</i> ³	<i>männ</i> ⁴	<i>gäss</i>	<i>gässen</i>

1 *Fönster* sometimes uses as the def. plur., *fönsterna*. Similarly, *fruntimmer* woman, has *fruntimren* or *fruntimmerna*; *pillen* pill, has *pillren* or *pillerna*.

2 See foot-note 2 on the preceding page.

3 Or *man*; see § 106, 4.

4 The change from *n* to *nn* is only orthographic (see Phonology § 18). On the contrary, the change from *s* to *ss* in *gås*, *gäss* is due to a change in quantity.

IRREGULARITIES IN DECLENSION.

109. A few common-gender nouns (chiefly monosyllabic) ending in various vowels, form their plural by adding *-r*; as, *ko* cow, plur. *kor*; *sko* shoe, *skor*; *tå* toe, *tår*; *hustru* wife, *hustrur*.

The def. sing. adds *-n*; the def. plur. adds *-na*; as, *kon*, *korna*; *hustrun*, *hustrurna*.

110. The two neuters *öga* eye, and *öra* ear, form their plural by dropping *-a* and adding *-on*, plur. *ögon*, *öron*.

The def. sing. adds *-t*; the def. plur. adds *-en*; as, *ögat*, *ögonen*.

111. Some nouns form their plural in several (usually two) different ways: (1) A large number of neuters of foreign origin ending in a consonant (chiefly nouns of more than one syllable) may belong either to the Fifth or the Third Declension. Ex.: *adjektiv* adjective, *distrikt* district, *elemen't* element, *kapita'l* capital, *palat's* palace, *po'e'm* poem, *proble'm* problem, *verb* verb, *hotel'l* hotel, *bibliotek* library. (2) Various other instances of two different plural forms¹ for the same noun are: *huvud* head, plur. *huvud* (def. *huvuden*), or *huvuden* (def. *huvudena*); *hammare* hammer, plur. *hammare* or *hamrar*; *häräd* district, township, plur. *häräd* or *härader*.

112. Proper names ending in an s-sound do not add *-s* in the genitive.² In writing, however, an apostrophe is

1 In some instances a difference in meaning is connected with the difference in form in the plural. This is the case with *fol*, plur. *fötter* or *fol*: *man*, plur. *män* or *man*: *frö* seed, plur. *frön* (= seeds) or *fröer* (= kinds of seeds; see page 46, foot-note 2).—Note also *gång* walk, plur. *gångar*; *gång* time, plur. *gångar*: *bok* book, plur. *böcker*: *bok* beech, plur. *bokar*: *not* note, plur. *notar*: *not* seine, plur. *notar*: *bank* bank, plur. *banker*: *bank* (sand)bank, plur. *bankar*: *skänk* gift, plur. *skänker*: *skänk* sideboard, plur. *skänkar*: and so on, in the case of a few others.

2 Concerning the genitive of common nouns ending in an s-sound, see § 119, end.

very frequently (but less now than formerly) used to indicate the case; as, *Johan'nes* (older and biblical form of *Johan*) John, *Johan'nes' evange'lium* The Gospel According to St. John; *Pari's' belä'gring* the Siege of Paris.

113. FOREIGN NOUNS. Some loan-words retain their foreign plural; as, *faktum* fact, plur. *fakta*; *exa'men* examination, plur. *exa'mina*; *neutrum* neuter, plur. *neutrer* or *neutra*; *prono'men* pronoun, plur. *prono'men*, *prono'miner*¹ or *prono'mina*.

Of these, the indefinite form is used also as the definite, both in the singular and (foreign) plural. Ex.: *De persö'nliga prono'mina* the personal pronouns. *Futu'rums bety'delse kan ock uttryckas genom hjälperbet skola och pres. inf.* (read *presens infinitiv*) *med att.* The future idea (literally, "the meaning of the future tense") may also be expressed by the auxiliary *skola* and the present infinitive with *att.* — But those that also have Swedish plurals, i. e., are naturalized, may have the definite article; as, *neutret*, *prono'minet*¹.

Some foreign nouns, especially biblical names, retain their foreign genitive; as, *Matte'us* Matthew, *Matte'i evange'lium* The Gospel According to St. Matthew; *Paulus* Paul, *Pauli brev* The Epistle of Paul; *Kristus* Christ, gen. *Kristi*; *Jesus* Jesus, gen. *Jesu*; *Nationa'lmuseum* National Museum, *Nationa'lmusei samlingar* the collections of the National Museum; *filosofi'e² doktor* Doctor of Philosophy; *medic'ne² doktor* Doctor of Medicine.

114. ORTHOGRAPHY: *man*, *mannen*, *män*, *männén*; *hem*, *hemmet*, *hemmen*; *hammare*, *hamrar* (§ 6, note 1; Phonology § 18); *gås*, but in the plural *gäss* on account of the shortened vowel.

1 Notice the change from *e* to *i*, in accordance with Latin; cf. *exa'men*, *exa'mina*. Recent Swedish text-books frequently retain the *e*, *prono'mēnet*.

2 This *-e* = Latin "-ae".

115. PRONUNCIATION: (a)¹ *neutrum* (Phonology § 35); *egypt'ier* (§§ 14; 19, 7 b 3); *exa'men* (§ 19, 9); *kilo, genus* (§ 14); *kejsare* (§§ 14; 12); *evang'e'lium* (Phonology § 49, 4, note); *Wilhelm* (§ 19, 8); *tum, fem* (§ 6, note 1).

Observe the change in the initial consonant-sound of *gås, gäss*. For the quantity in *vapnet*, etc., see Phonology § 14 B 2 b.—(b) *Paulus* (§ 12); *po'e'm, proble'm* (Phonology § 20, 2); *medici'ne* (§ 19, 1 b 1); *kan* (§ 6, note 1); *Nationa'lmuseum* (§ 19, 7 b 2); *perso'nliga* (Phonology § 14 B 2 c); *huvud* (Phonology § 14 A 3).

116. ACCENT: (1) In the Fifth Declension monosyllables of both genders with more than one syllable in the def. form, have the acute accent in both the def. sing. and plural²; as, *huset, husen; mannen, männen*. Similarly, the monosyllables of § 109 have the acute accent in the def. plural; as, *korna*. Also nouns with the stress on the last syllable have the acute accent in the def. sing. and plural; as, *bibliot'e'ket, bibliot'e'ken*.

(2) Almost all words of this declension ending in the suffixes *-el, -en, -er*, have the acute accent. Important exceptions are *broder* and *fader*, which, however, have the acute accent in the plural, *bröder, fäder*.

(3) Words of more than one syllable with the acute accent have this in all forms; as, *fönster* (sing. and plur.), *fönstret, fönstren (fönsterna)*.

(4) Of the words mentioned in this lesson, the following have the acute accent: (a)¹ *genus, kilo, vatten, vapen, haget, prono'men, fönster, meter, tusen, egypt'tier, Egypt'en, Gottland, Lappland*.—*Evang'e'lium, exa'men, genom* and *Wilhelm* may have either the acute or the grave accent. *Bota'ni-*

1 The words given under (a) occur in the vocabulary and exercises; those under (b) occur only in the text of the grammar (exclusive of foot-notes).

2 Similarly in the colloquial forms (see § 117, 4), *husena, bibliot'e'kena*, etc.

ker and *neutrum* usually have the acute accent, but sometimes the grave.—(b) *Johan'nes*, *Matté'us*, *Paulus*, *Karlsson*, *belä'gring*, *bety'delse*, *perso'nlig*, *presens*.

117. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) Observe that *-ne* is not used for the def. plur. in the spoken language (see § 107, note 5).

(2) In the spoken language, words ending in *-are* drop *e* in the def. sing; as, *skomakarn*. In Southern Sweden, however, the uncontracted form is more usual.

(3) In a large part of Sweden, neuters drop the *-t* in the def. form; as, *huset*, pronounced *huse*; cf. § 53, 3. But in the genitive the *t* is always pronounced (see, however, § 134, 2); as, *husets*.

(4) In a large part of Sweden, *-a* is added to the def. plur. ending *-en*¹; as, *hus*, def. plur. *husena*; *bord*, *bor-dena*; *barn*, *barnena*; *hagel*, *haglerna*; so also *gås*, def. plur. *gässena*. Similarly in the case of *öga*, *öra*, def. plur. *ögona*, *örona*.

(5) Neuters ending in *-er* almost always add *-na* in the def. plur. in the spoken language; as, *mönsterna* (for *mönstren*, from *mönster* pattern); *papperna* (for *papperen*, from *papper* paper); *pulverna* (for *pulvren*, from *pulver* powder). Some of these frequently add *-na* also in the written language; see page 62, foot-note 1.

(6) In the case of many neuters (particularly foreign words) ending in a consonant which have double plural forms without difference in meaning, belonging either to the Third or the Fifth Declension (see § 111, 1), the spoken language prefers the plurals ending in *-er*, while the written language prefers the plurals without ending.

¹ In those parts of Sweden where *-a* is added, the def. plur. of all nouns ends in *-na*; as, *fickorna*, *gossarna*, *sakerna*, *knäna*, *husena*, *fönsterna*, *gässena*, *ögona*, *korna*.

(7) *Far* and *bror* are more common in the spoken language than in the written. Cf. § 75, 3.

(8) In place of *man*, plur. *mån*, the spoken language generally uses *karl*¹.

(9) In the spoken language, *huvud* has the forms *huve*, def. *huvet*; plur. *huven*, def. *huvena*.

(10) In the spoken language, *Gottland* and *Lappland* are usually pronounced *Gottlan* and *Lapplan*, respectively.

VOCABULARY.

Note. — The following nouns belonging to the Fifth Declension have occurred in previous vocabularies: barn, bibliote'k, bord, brev, bröd, hem, hus, träd, vatten; also fot (with the plural *-er*; cf. page 60, foot-note 4).

No declension is indicated for nouns that cannot readily be used in the plural.

bota'niker (5) <i>botanist</i>	kejsare (5) <i>emperor, Kaiser</i>
broder, bror (5) <i>brother</i>	kilo <i>n.</i> (5) <i>kilogram (2.2 lbs.)</i>
egypt'ier (5) <i>Egyptian</i>	ko (plur. -r) <i>cow</i>
evange'lium <i>n.</i> (3) <i>gospel</i>	lärare (5) <i>teacher</i>
exa'men (plur. exa'mina)	man (5) <i>man, husband</i>
<i>examination</i>	meter (5) <i>meter (39 inches)</i>
fader, far (5) <i>father</i>	mil (5) <i>mile (6.8 Eng. miles)</i>
faktum <i>n.</i> (plur. fakta) <i>fact</i>	namn <i>n.</i> (5) <i>name</i>
falla (föll) <i>fall</i>	neutrum <i>n.</i> (3 or neutra)
fem <i>five</i>	<i>neuter</i>
fönster <i>n.</i> (5) <i>window</i>	ordförande (5) <i>chairman</i>
genus <i>n.</i> (5) <i>gender</i>	prono'men <i>n.</i> (3, 5 or prono'-
gås (5) <i>goose</i>	<i>mina) pronoun</i>
hagel <i>n.</i> (5) <i>hail, hailstone</i>	resande (5) <i>traveler</i>
hustru (plur. -r) <i>wife</i>	sko (plur. -r) <i>shoe</i>
jordgubbe ² (2) (<i>cultivated</i>)	skomakare (5) <i>shoemaker</i>
<i>strawberry</i>	

1 The *l* is silent, and the vowel is long; see § 16 a.

2 "Gubbe" means "old man".

smultron *n.* (5) (*wild*) *straw-*
berry

smör *n.* *butter*

tum (*sometimes n.*) (5) *inch*

tusen *thousand*

två *two*

tyg *n.* (5 or 3) *cloth*

tå (*plur. -r*) *toe*

vapen *n.* (5) *weapon*

ö (2) *island*

öga *n.* (*plur. ögon*) *eye*

öra *n.* (*plur. öron*) *ear*

EXERCISE VIII.

A. 1. Botanikern och hans bröder voro i skogen och plockade smultron. 2. Nils Holgersson satt på en gås och red över Sverige. Gässen reste många mil om dagen¹. De flögo från Skåne till Lappland. Gässen voro även på Gottland. 3. Gottland är en stor ö. Var ligger denna ö? 4. Egyptierna bo i Egypten². 5. Bor icke kejsar Wilhelm i Berlin³? 6. Soldaterna funno fiendernas vapen under träden. 7. "Mitt" är neutrum av pronominet "min". 8. Haglen föllo till jorden om natten, men de voro icke kvar⁴, då morgonen kom. 9. Ha gässen tår? 10. Barnen tyckte, att examina voro svåra. 11. Fadern köpte skorna av skomakaren. 12. Kor ha stora ögon. 13. Lärarna sutto i skolan och talade om barnen. 14. Kons namn är icke vackert. 15. Nötterna föllo från träden. 16. Två resande kommo till Uppsala i dag på morgonen. 17. Skomakarens hustru köpte fem kilo smör⁵ av en bonde, som har två kor. 18. Gossens namn är Johan. 19. Tycker ni om bruna ögon? 20. Grenen är fem tum lång. 21. Svenskan har två genus. 22. "Öga" och "öra" äro neutra.

B. 1. The examination was not difficult. 2. The peasants have cows and horses. 3. "Detta" is neuter of

¹ *Many miles a day.*

² *Egypt'ten Egypt.*

³ *Berli'n.*

⁴ *Kvar left, remaining, there.*

⁵ Observe that Swedish does not use the genitive or a preposition in such expressions.

“denna”. 4. Strawberries are red. 5. Botanists like flowers and trees. 6. The children’s eyes are brown. 7. Swedish children do not have brown eyes. 8. “Jag” and “du” are pronouns. 9. Trees, flowers and strawberries grow in the woods in summer¹. 10. The birds flew from tree to tree. 11. The men found the weapons in the house. 12. The cows drank the water. 13. The lake is a mile long. 14. The emperor does not live in this city during the summer. 15. The woman bought five meters of² cloth. 16. Peasants do not buy butter. 17. The geese drank the water which the peasant gave the cows. 18. The pronouns “han” and “hon” are not neuters. 19. The chairman’s brothers are librarians. 20. Do children like (cultivated) strawberries?

1 Use the def. form of the word for *summer*.

2 See 17 in Exercise *A*, and foot-note.

LESSON IX.

SYNTAX OF THE NOUN.

118. THE GENITIVE. A few further illustrations of the more extensive use of the genitive in Swedish (see § 56) are:¹ *husets tak* the roof of the house, *diktens förfal'tare* the author of the poem, *husets ägare* the owner of the house, *berät'telsens slut* the end of the story, *bokens pär-mar* the covers of the book, *Rysslands kejsare* the Czar of Russia, 1772 (read *sjutton hundra sjuttitvå'*) *års revo-lutio'n* the revolution of the year 1772, *på fem mils av-stånd* at a distance of five miles, *en ärans man* a man of honor, *Finlands förlus't* the loss of Finland, *Ame'rikas upptäckt* the discovery of America, *på Karl XII:s* (read *tolftes*) *tid* in the time of Charles XII, *vårt modersmåls studium* the study of our native tongue, *ett fyra våning-ars hus* a four-story house, *bordets ben* the legs of the table, *vid krigets slut* at the end of the war, *stjärnans fall* the fall of the star, *klassens lärare* the teacher of the class, *klassens bästa gosse* the best boy in the class, *vid årets början* at the beginning of the year, *en fem års flicka* a girl of five years, *vid två års ålder* at the age of two years, *Kronobergs² län* the district of Kronoberg, *Stockholms stad* the city of Stockholm, *Sveriges rike* the Kingdom of Sweden, *Lunds universite't* the University of Lund.

In place-names, in the case of certain common expressions (cf. the examples immediately preceding), no genitive ending is added if the proper noun ends in a vowel or in certain consonants (including *s*; see § 112);

1 Not all the genitives in the following examples denote possession or connection.

2 *Kronoberg* may be stressed *Kro'noberg* or *Kronober'g*.

as, *Örebro län* the district of Örebro, *Mora socken* the parish of Mora, *Uppsala universitet* the University of Upsala, *Kalmar län* the District of Kalmar, *Västerås stad* the town of Västerås.—*Falu gruva* the mine of Falun, from *Falun*, and *Trollhätte kana'l* (=canal), from *Trollhättan*, are irregular.

119. Swedish may, however, also use a prepositional phrase instead of the genitive, especially when the word denoting possession or connection is the name of an inanimate object, but some other preposition than *av* of, is generally used. Ex.:¹ *taket på huset* the roof of the house, *författaren av* (or *till*) *dikten* the author of the poem, *ägaren av* (*till*) *huset* the owner of the house, *slutet av* (*på*) *berättelsen* the end of the story, *pärmarna på boken* the covers of the book, *kejsaren över* (*av*) *Ryssland* the Czar of Russia, *revolutio'nen* (*av*) *1772* the revolution of the year 1772, *på ett avstånd av fem mil* at a distance of five miles, *en man av ära* a man of honor, *Viktor är kusin till Adolf* Victor is Adolph's cousin, *en god vän till min far* a good friend of my father's.

This substitution² is especially common in the case of common nouns ending in an s- or st-sound; as, *taket på ett hus* the roof of a house, *doften av en ros* the fragrance of a rose. Cf. § 112.

120. In some expressions where English has the prepositional phrase, Swedish uses merely the base-form, especially after nouns of weight, measure, number and kind; as, *ett glas kallt vatten* a glass of cold water, *två koppar kaffe* two cups of coffee, *tre par vita skor* three

1 The following examples include cases of animate beings. The first 9 examples correspond to the first 9 of § 118.

2 The genitive may also be avoided by the use of the def. form. Ex.: *Ekorren jagas för pälsens skull* (instead of *för sin päls skull*). Squirrels are hunted for the sake of their fur. *Blixtens snabbhet* (for *en blixts snabbhet*) the rapidity of lightning.

pair of white shoes, *ett par vita skor* a pair of white shoes, *ett par böcker* a couple of books, *en hop människor* a lot of people, *en skock änder* a flock of ducks, *en flaska bläck* a bottle of ink, *en tunna råg* a measure (= 4 bushels) of rye.

When the following noun has definite meaning, a preposition (*av* of) must be used; as, *två koppar av detta kaffe* two cups of this coffee, *ett par av böckerna* a couple of the books, *en tunna av min bästa råg* a measure of my best rye.

Observe also *juni månad* the month of June, *den femte april* the fifth of April (cf. *den femte dennes*, § 270), *staden Berlī'n* the city of Berlin.

121. Especially in the spoken language, but sometimes also in the written, a form resembling the genitive is used to signify some one's family, house or business, much as in English. Ex.: *Jag köpte smöret hos Melī'ns*. I bought the butter at Melin's. *Hon är hos Anderssons*. She is at the Anderson home. *Skall du gå till Bergströms?* Are you going to Bergstrom's? *När man går förbi' fiskarns, ser man en vik av sjön*. As you pass the fisherman's cottage, you can see a bay of the lake. *Johansson's voro icke där*. The Johnsons were not there.

122. Until and during the earlier part of the Old Swedish Period (Old Swedish = about 1225—1526) the preposition *till* to, was regularly followed by the genitive case, and not by the base-form, as now. In a fairly large number of phrases this old use of the genitive still obtains, but now only certain nouns can be used in the genitive with *till*. These phrases usually have a specialized meaning, and the preposition is in most cases not to be translated 'to'; as, *till lands* by land, *till sjöss*¹ by sea, *gå till sjöss*

¹ See § 132, a.

go to sea, *gå till sängs* go to bed, *ligga till sängs* lie in bed, *gå (sitta) till bords* sit down (sit) at table, *vara till hands* be at hand, *gå till mötes* go to meet, *vyssja till sömns* lull asleep, *till fots* on foot.

Notice that only the indefinite singular is used in these expressions, and that the reference is therefore never to a particular object.

THE INDEFINITE ARTICLE.

123. Swedish omits the indefinite article before a predicate noun denoting occupation, profession, state or nationality. Ex.: *Han är lärare (skomakare, engelsman)*. He is a teacher (a shoemaker, an Englishman). *Han är bror (vän) till biblioteka'rien*. He is a brother (a friend) of the librarian. *Då jag var barn* when I was a child. *Hon är änka*. She is a widow.

The article is in such cases omitted also when *som* as, is used. Ex.: *Som barn var han blyg*. As a child he was bashful. *Jag värde'rar honom som människa*. I appreciate him as a man (human being). *Karl XII (read tolfte) visade framstående egenskaper som härförare*. Charles XII displayed excellent qualities as a general.

But if the noun is further defined (e. g., by an adjective or a clause), or, more precisely¹, if the personal characteristics are emphasized, and not the class, the article is used. Ex.: *Han är en framstående vetenskapsman*. He is a prominent scientist (scholar). *Han är en duktig lärare*. He is a good teacher. *Han är en vän, som man kan lita på*. He is a friend that one can depend upon.

¹ The presence of a modifier is not necessary. Ex.: *Du är ett barn*. You are a child. *A, är en narr*. A. is a fool. *Jag betrak'tar honom som en vän*. I consider him a friend. — On the other hand: *Mången av oss har som litet barn förtju't lyssnat till sin moders röst, när hon uppläst sköna dikter*. Many a one of us has as a little child listened with fascination to his mother's voice as she read beautiful poems.

124. The indefinite article is also omitted in various other phrases. Ex.: *Jag fick brev (svar) från Karl i dag.* I received a letter (an answer) from Carl to-day. *Frågetecken sättes efter direkt fråga.* A question-mark is placed after a direct question. *Jag har huvudvärk.* I have a headache. *Han dog år 1870* (read *aderton hundra sjuttio*). He died in the year 1870. *Falla offer för fall* a victim to, *få anställning* get a position.

On the other hand, Swedish sometimes uses the indef. article where English does not; as, *till en del* in part.

THE DEFINITE FORM OF NOUNS.

125. The definite form is frequently used in the case of abstract nouns and of nouns denoting material¹, or a class in its entirety (generic use). Ex.: *Livet är kort.* Life is short. *Människan är dödlig.* Man is mortal. *Guld(et) är dyrbarare än järn(et).* Gold is more valuable than iron. *Försiktighet är av nöden.* Caution is necessary. *Han talar i sömnen.* He talks in his sleep. *Må lyckan följa er!* May good fortune attend you. *Nöden har ingen lag.* Necessity has no law. *Fattigdom(en) är en hård lott.* Poverty is a hard lot. *Ljuset är snabbare än ljudet.* Light travels faster than sound. *Vanans makt* the force of habit, *efter döden* after death, *av naturen* by nature, *allt ifrå'n² ungdomen* from youth, *språkets ursprung* the origin of language.

Note also the following expressions, in which the noun in the def. form is used in a general sense: *Han går i kyrkan varje söndag.* He goes to church every Sunday. *Gå i skolan* go to school. *Det är inte trevligt att bo i staden på sommaren.* It is not pleasant to live in the city in summer. *Brukar du inte gå på tea'tern?* Are you

¹ With nouns denoting material the indef. form is the more common.

² *Ifrån* may have the vowel either long or short, *ifrån* or *ifrån'*.

not in the habit of going to the theater? *Mot aftonen* toward evening. *Det är klart som dagen.* It is plain as daylight. *Klockan fem* five o'clock. *Middagen är färdig.* Dinner is ready.

126. The definite form is used in expressions with distributive meaning; as, *många mil om dagen* many miles a day, *två kronor i veckan* two crowns a week, *fem kronor metern* five crowns a meter, *en krona stycket* one crown each (apiece).

127. In the case of nouns referring to parts of the body or to wearing apparel, Swedish may, when the context makes clear the meaning, use merely the definite form of a noun, where English has a possessive pronoun and a noun.¹ Ex.: *Vad har du i fickan?* What have you in your pocket? *Han stod där med hatten i handen* (or *i hand*). He stood there with his hat in his hand. *Han ryckte på axlarna och drack under tystnad sitt te.* He shrugged his shoulders and drank his tea in silence.

So also with nouns denoting relationship, when the relatives are not those of the person speaking nor of the person spoken to. Ex.: *Han gav brodern en vacker bok.* He gave his brother a beautiful book. *Vad fadern påbörjat, fortsatte sönerna.* The sons continued what their father had started. *Stina är lika vacker som system.* Stina is just as pretty as her sister. *Han har ingått som delägare i faderns affä'r.* He has become a partner in his father's business. *Sven reste till Am'rika. Föräl'drarna sörjde mycket, men sonen kom aldrig hem igen'.* Sven went to America. His parents grieved much, but their son never returned home.—But observe: *Mor är icke hemma.* Mother is not at home. *Min bror är sjuk.* My

¹ Or Swedish may use the possessive (or genitive), as English. But see § 62, note.

brother is sick. *Din bror är en duktig lärare.* Your brother is a good teacher. *Hur står det till med far?* How is my (or, your) father?

128. Swedish employs the definite form in the case of many geographical names;¹ as, *Östersjön* the Baltic (literally, "the East Sea"); *Mälaren, Hjälmarén, Vänern, Vättern*, the names of the four large lakes in Central Sweden; *Dalarna*, one of the 25 provinces of Sweden; *Kolmården*, a large forest on the boundary of the provinces Östergötland and Södermanland. Notice also *Turki'et* Turkey.—Swedish regularly uses the definite article with names of streets; as, *Drottninggatan* "Queen Street".

129. When used with a proper noun, titles are sometimes put in the definite form; in the case of some titles, however, either the definite or the indefinite form may be employed, while others are always left in the indefinite form (especially those ending in *-al, -or, -ör*); as, *prinses'san Ingeborg* Princess Ingeborg, *prosten Lundell* Reverend Lundell, *docen't²* (or *docen'ten²*, = lecturer) *Sundén* Mr. Sundén, *profes'sor² Cederschiöld* Professor Cederschiöld, *herr Johansson* Mr. Johnson. Cf. § 39, 2.

130. In some instances, Swedish has the indefinite form where English employs the definite article; as, *i juni månad* in the month of June, *år 1912* (read *nitton hundra tolv*) (in) the year 1912, *tala sanning* speak the truth, *i närvarande stund* at the present moment, *gå åt rätt håll* go in the right direction. *Är du säker på, att det är rätt adres's?* Are you sure it is the right address? *Till nu behan'dlade grupp höra de flesta av dessa ord.* Most of these words belong to the group just treated. *Före'ningen sammanträder på vanlig loka'l måndag kl. 8* (read *klockan*

¹ English uses the def. article similarly. But observe that some of the examples differ from English usage.

² See page 19, foot-note 3.

åtta). The Society will meet in the usual place, Monday at 8.

131. ORTHOGRAPHY: *juni* (§ 24, 3); *engelsman* (§ 24, 2); titles (§ 24, 1); *Linnégatan*, *Tegnér* (§ 90).

132. PRONUNCIATION: (a) *kyrka* (§ 14; Phonology § 24, 2, note); *Esai'as* (§ 12); *Tegnér* (§ 19, 2 c); *Hjälmarén* (§ 16); *engelsk* (§ 19, 5 b); *Lagerlöf* (Phonology § 42, note).—Observe the shortened vowel in *till sjöss* as compared with the normal genitive (*en*) *sjös*; similarly in *till fots*. — (b) *människa* (§ 14, note); *stjärna* (§ 19, 6 b); *docent't* (§ 19, 1 b 1); *Cederschiöld* (§ 19, 1 b 1; *sch* = *sch*, § 19, 6 b); *Karl* (§ 16 a); *änka* (§ 19, 5 a 1); *än*, *igen'* (§ 6, note 1); *prost* (§ 9, 3 a); *revolutio'n* (Phonology § 54, 4 b); *ljus*, *ljud* (§ 16); *universite't* (§ 8, 2, note); *april'* (§ 6, note 1); *dödlig*, *vanlig* (Phonology § 14, B 2 c).

133. ACCENT. The following words have the acute accent: (a) *förfat'tare*, *feber*, *liter*, *därför*, *varför*, *engelsk*, *Småland*, *Närke*, *Södermanland*, *Sörmland*, *Svensson*, *London*.—*Engelsman*, *Värmland*, *Vänern* and *Vättern* have either the acute or the grave accent. — (b) *föräl'drar*, *före'ning*, *försik'tighet*, *berät'telse*, *behan'dla*, *värde'ra*, *söndag*, *måndag*, *middag*, *juni*, *studium*, *offer*, *säker*, *efter*, *Ryssland*, *Finland*, *Viktor*, *Kalmar*, *Turki'et*.—*Hundra* and *sjutti(o)* usually have the acute accent. *Adolf* and *tea'ter* may have either the grave or the acute accent.

134. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) In the spoken language, *opp* is in the greater part of Sweden used in place of *upp*.

(2) The spoken language almost always employs a prepositional phrase instead of the genitive to express possession or connection in the case of inanimate objects¹. Frequently a compound noun is used in place of the geni-

1 A prepositional phrase is often used also in the case of living beings.

tive + noun (as *bordsfötterna*, *bokpärmerna*), or an adjective is used for the genitive.

(3) The use of the *s*-form of nouns treated in § 121 belongs primarily to the spoken language.

(4) *Vad* is generally pronounced *va*; the long *a* of *va* is frequently shortened and, particularly when the word is used as an interrogative¹ pronoun, also changed in quality (cf. Phonology § 30). — In the spoken language, particularly in easy speech, *vid* is pronounced *ve* (short vowel, unstressed).

(5) *Östergötland*, *Värmland* and *Småland* are in the spoken language usually pronounced without the final *d*. *Södermanland* is in the spoken language generally shortened to *Sörmland*, where, as in the case of the words just mentioned, the final *d* is usually silent.

(6) On the pronunciation of *Drottninggatan* cf. § 75, 7.

VOCABULARY.

ben <i>n.</i> (5) <i>leg, bone</i>	feber (2) <i>fever</i>
biskop (2) <i>bishop</i>	ficka (1) <i>pocket</i>
duktig <i>ably, good</i>	få (<i>irregular; sing. -r; past</i>
där <i>there, where</i>	fick, plur. fingo) <i>receive,</i>
därför <i>therefore, for that</i>	<i>get</i>
<i>reason</i>	förfat'tare (5) <i>author</i>
en (<i>n. ett</i>) ² <i>one</i>	glas <i>n.</i> (5) <i>glass</i>
engelsk <i>English; -a the</i>	kaffe <i>n. coffee</i>
<i>English language; på</i>	kopp (2) <i>cup</i>
<i>-a in English</i>	kosta (-ade) <i>cost</i>
engelsman (5; plur. -män)	krona (1) <i>crown (= 27 cents),</i>
<i>Englishman</i>	<i>crown</i>

¹ *Vad* may be either an interrogative or a relative pronoun; see Lesson XXIII.

² The forms are identical with those of the indefinite article, but the latter is unstressed, while the numeral *en* is stressed.

kyrka (1) <i>church</i>	säng (2) <i>bed</i>
liter (5) <i>liter (= 1.76 pints)</i>	till <i>to, of, by</i>
län <i>n.</i> (5) <i>district</i>	trappa (1) <i>stair; en trappa</i>
mellan <i>between</i>	upp <i>on the second floor; två</i>
ord <i>n.</i> (5) <i>word</i>	-or upp <i>on the third floor¹</i>
par <i>n.</i> <i>couple; (5) pair</i>	upp <i>up</i>
på <i>of, to, on</i>	vad <i>what?, what</i>
rik <i>rich; rik på rich in,</i>	varför <i>why</i>
<i>abounding in</i>	vid <i>at, by, in</i>
som <i>as</i>	yrke <i>n.</i> (4) <i>trade, occupation</i>

EXERCISE IX.

A. 1. Deras bror är bibliotekarie. Är han en duktig bibliotekarie? 2. Han bor ett par engelska mil från London. 3. Mälaren är rik på öar. Tycker ni icke, att Mälaren är en stor sjö?—Jo, och den är även mycket vacker. 4. Min vän har feber. 5. Svensson är skomakare till yrket. 6. Hennes far får fem kronor om dagen, där han arbetar. 7. Bröderna bodde vid Linnégatan fem², två trappor upp. 8. En liter jordgubbar kostar en krona. 9. Varför har du inte skorna på fötterna? 10. Stockholm ligger mellan Mälaren och Östersjön³. 11. Mannen köpte ett par tofflor av skomakaren. De kostade endast fem kronor paret. 12. Hustrun och barnen sutto till bords, då vi kommo. 13. Smöret kostade en krona kilot. 14. Mora socken är i Dalarna. 15. Johan låg till sängs två dagar. 16. Författaren får en krona ordet. 17. Sverige är rikt på⁴ sjöar. 18. Johan gav modern två kronor om dagen. Därför tyckte hon om sonen. 19. Vad är ordets genus?

1 *On the first floor* is "på nedra (or, nedre) botten" or "i bottenvåningen".

2 *Linné'gatan fem* 5 Linné St. — Observe the order.

3 The Baltic.

4 Names of countries, provinces, towns and estates are neuter. — Är rikt på *abounds in*.

B. 1. The legs of the table are high¹. 2. The shoemaker's wife bought two kilograms of butter at Palmér's. 3. The boys are in school now. 4. Hjälmarens is the name of² a large lake that lies between Västmanland, Närke and Södermanland. 5. Selma Lagerlöf lives in Falun in Dalarna. Her home was in Värmland when she was a child. 6. I bought five meters of the red cloth. This cost two crowns a meter. 7. Esaias³ Tegnér, who is the author of "Fritiofs Saga", was bishop of Växjö, a little town in the district of Kronoberg in Småland. 8. The strawberries cost two crowns a liter. 9. The boys found a couple of good apples on the tree. 10. Is the doctor an Englishman? 11. He has two crowns in his pocket. 12. Did you drink a cup of coffee or a glass of water? 13. Stockholm is beautiful⁴. 14. Was she pretty as a child? 15. We lived on the second floor.

1 Use "lång".

2 På.

3 Esai'as.

4 See page 79, foot-note 4.

LESSON X.

FUTURE TIME. ORDER OF WORDS.

135. Future time is usually expressed by the present tense when the context shows that the reference is to future time. Ex.: *Han kommer i kväll.* He is coming¹ this evening. *Jag är hemma i morgon klockan fem.* I shall be at home to-morrow at five o'clock. *Reser du snart?* Are you going to leave soon?

In many verbs, namely those that denote transition from one condition or action to another, or which point to the attainment of a result² (that is, denote a change of some kind), the present may be used to express future time without such context. Ex.: *Jag somnar nog.* I'll fall asleep, no doubt. *Blir han frisk?* Will he get well? *Det blir bra.* That will be fine. *Du faller.* You'll fall. *Får jag svar på brevet?* Shall I get a reply to the letter? *Jag talar inte om det för någon.* I shall not tell anyone.

136. Future time may also be expressed by means of auxiliaries followed by the infinitive:

(1) Very often by the present of *komma* followed by *att* to, with the present infinitive. This auxiliary-future is conjugated as follows:

1 Observe that English also sometimes uses the present tense to express future time.

2 These are called **TERMINATIVE VERBS**. Ex.: I bought you a book. The boy hit the window with a ball and broke it. I lay down on the couch and soon fell asleep. He wounded his enemy. I have written a few letters. Please remind me if I forget to light the lamp. The boy fell off the fence.

On the other hand, verbs that denote an action as going on, and which do not point to its beginning or end, or to the result of the action (that is, do not denote a change of any kind), are called **CURSIVE VERBS**. Ex.: I have a beautiful book. I admire his good qualities. He is sleeping. He was lying on the ground. I hate (love) him. It rained all day.—Many verbs may be at one time terminative, at another, cursive.

Sing. *jag*, etc., *kommer att tala* (*bygga, köpa, bo, skriva*)

Plur. *vi komma att tala* (*bygga, köpa, bo, skriva*)

I kommen att tala (*bygga, köpa, bo, skriva*)

de komma att tala (*bygga, köpa, bo, skriva*)

Ex.: *Han kommer att resa i morgon.* He is going¹ to leave to-morrow. *Det kommer att regna snart.* It is going to rain soon. *Sjukdomen kommer nog att vara länge.* The sickness will no doubt last long. *Han kommer att bli vald med stor majorité't.* He will be elected by a large majority.

(2) Comparatively seldom by the forms of *skola* followed by the present infinitive (without *att*):

Sing. *jag*, etc., *skall tala* (*bygga, köpa, bo, skriva*)

Plur. *vi skola tala* (*bygga, köpa, bo, skriva*)

I skolen tala (*bygga, köpa, bo, skriva*)

de skola tala (*bygga, köpa, bo, skriva*)

Note. — 1. Observe the vowel-change in *skall, skola*. Cf. § 138, note 2. Also the quantity of the vowel is changed.

2. Notice that *skall* does not end in *-r* (see § 46, 1). The same is true of *vill* in § 137 and of *kan* in § 138. Corresponding to this, notice in English the absence of *-s* in the third person singular of "shall", "will" and "can", as compared with "(he) runs", "(he) calls".

3. *Skall* with the present infinitive is of very frequent occurrence, but it comparatively rarely expresses pure futurity. It usually expresses decision, determination or command. These ideas necessarily point to future time, but the futurity is secondary.

137. There is in Swedish nothing corresponding to the English distinction between "shall" and "will" in the different persons. The Swedish verb corresponding in form to Eng. "will" is *vilja*, but this always means "want to", "wish to" or "will" (when this implies volition), and it is never used to express futurity. It is followed by the present infinitive without *att* to. Its forms are:

¹ Note the use of "go" as an auxiliary of the future in English.

PRESENT	PAST
Sing. <i>jag, etc., vill</i>	<i>ville</i>
Plur. <i>vi vilja</i>	<i>ville</i>
<i>I viljen</i>	<i>villen</i>
<i>de vilja</i>	<i>ville</i>

138. The forms of the verbs *bli(va)* become, be, and *kunna* can, be able, are:

PRESENT	PAST	PRESENT	PAST
Sing. <i>jag, etc., blir</i>	<i>blev</i>	<i>jag, etc., kan</i>	<i>kunde</i>
Plur. <i>vi bli(va)</i>	<i>blevo</i>	<i>vi kunna</i>	<i>kunde</i>
<i>I bliven</i>	<i>bleven</i>	<i>I kunnen</i>	<i>kunden</i>
<i>de bli(va)</i>	<i>blevo</i>	<i>de kunna</i>	<i>kunde</i>

Note. — 1. Cf. the present of *bli(va)* with that of *ha(va)* in § 42.

2. Observe that there is vowel-change in the present of *kunna*, similar to that in the past tense of *finna* in § 99.

ORDER OF WORDS.

139. INVERSION. Normally, the subject precedes the verb in declarative sentences, just as in English. But in principal clauses¹ this order is inverted, the verb² being placed before the subject in the following cases:

(1) If any word or words belonging to the predicate (as adverbs, adverbial phrases, the object, a predicate adjective or a predicate noun) precede the subject.³ Ex.:

1 In direct questions, inversion takes place (see page 24, foot-note 1), unless the subject is an interrogative word, or is modified by an interrogative word. Further, questions introduced by *männe* or containing the adverb *ju* do not have inversion. Ex.: *Vem sade detta?* Who said this? *Vilkendera vägen är vackrast?* Which way is the prettiest? *Männe han kommer?* Will he come? *Han är ju kry igen?* He's well again, isn't he?

Concerning inversion in connection with the imperative see § 243, note 3.

2 That is, the finite form of the verb.

3 Note that there is much more freedom in the order of words in Swedish than in English. In principal clauses, words belonging to the predicate are very often placed first, and, as a result, inversion is very common. Almost any word can be placed at the beginning of a principal clause, to indicate transition from what has gone before, or for emphasis.

Sedan skrev han ett brev. Afterwards he wrote a letter. *I Stockholm köpte jag ett bord.* I bought a table in Stockholm. *Glad var han inte.* He was not glad. *Pengar har han nog.* You may be sure he has money. *Brodern är han ond på.* He is angry with his brother. *Inte vet jag det.* I'm sure I don't know.

(2) If a subordinate clause precedes the principal clause. Ex.: *Om han icke är sjuk, (så) kommer han.* If he is not ill, he will come. *När klockan var åtta, kom han hem igen'.* He came home again when it was eight o'clock.

Note. — 1. When inversion has taken place, the negative, if there is one, follows immediately upon the subject. Ex.: *Om han är sjuk, (så) kommer han icke.* If he is ill, he will not come. (Cf. *Han kommer icke.* He will not come.)

2. *Då* then, when, *där* there, where, *dit* thither, whither, are used both as adverbs and as relative conjunctions. When they are conjunctions, the normal order follows. When used as adverbs, they cause inversion when they stand first in the clause. Ex.: *Då kom han.* Then he came. *Då han kom, var jag icke hemma.* When he came, I was not at home.

3. When a subordinate clause precedes the principal clause, the latter is very often introduced by *så* then, especially after a conditional clause. See § 146, 1. This *så* is in most cases left untranslated in rendering into English. See the examples in §§ 139, 2; 140.

140. In the condition of a conditional sentence, the conjunction *om* if, may be omitted. In this case inversion takes place. Ex.: *Om han kommer, så är det bra.* *Kommer han¹, så är det bra.* If he comes, it will be well.

In other cases, inversion does not take place in subordinate clauses.² Ex.: *Inte kan jag veta, vilken bok du vill*

1 Observe that this conditional clause is in form the same as a question.

2 Except, frequently, in clauses introduced by *att*, which have inversion just as do principal clauses when, as is here permissible, a word belonging to the predicate, or another subordinate clause, is inserted immediately after the conjunction. Ex.: *Han sade, att på tre dagar hade han icke fått någon*

ha. I'm sure I don't know which book you want. (Cf. *Vilken bok vill du ha?* Which book do you want?) See also the illustrations in § 139, 2.

141. The rule given in § 101 holds also for¹ (1) *aldrig*² never, and the other words that have negative force³; (2) adverbs referring to indefinite time²; as, *ofta* often, *alltid* always, *snart* soon; (3) certain adverbs belonging to the whole clause; as, *väl* no doubt, *nog* no doubt, surely.

Words which thus vary their position in principal and subordinate clauses are called movable words. Ex.: *Böcker, som icke äro inbundna, äro icke starka.* Books that are not bound are not strong. *Han far sällan till staden.* He rarely goes to town. *Jag vet, att han sällan far till staden.* I know that he rarely goes to town. *Jag har ingenting sett.* I have seen nothing. *Han säger, att han ingenting har sett.* He says that he has seen nothing. (On the contrary: *Jag har sett någonting.* I have seen something. *Han säger, att han har sett någonting.* He says that he has seen something.) *Han*

mat. He said that he had not had any food for three days. *Mamma kom ut och ropade, att nu var det färdigt.* Mother came out and said that it was ready now. *Urmakaren påstod, att ett sådant ur kunde ingen annan göra.* The watchmaker asserted that no one else could make such a watch. *Han visste, att om han gav efter för tröttheten, så var han förlö'rad.* He knew that he would be lost if he yielded to his weariness.

1 In principal clauses the adverbs and negative words here mentioned (as also *icke*) may stand first and cause inversion in the regular way (see § 139, 1). — In the auxiliary-tenses, e. g., in the future, the auxiliary is the finite form of the verb.

2 Observe that English, contrary to the practice in Swedish, frequently places temporal adverbs of indefinite time between the subject and the verb when the latter is used in the simple tenses. Ex.: He often came for a visit. *Han kom ofta på besök.* He always told the truth. *Han talade alltid sanning.* He never wrote home. *Han skrev aldrig hem.* — But in the case of auxiliary-tenses, the adverb stands after the auxiliary in English as well as in Swedish. Ex.: He has never written home. *Han har aldrig skrivit hem.*

3 If the negative word is an adjective, the word it modifies (which must be in the predicate in the cases under consideration) goes with it.

kom lyckligtvis i tid. He fortunately came in time. *Jag har ingen underrättelse haft.* I have had no information. *Du borde ingen mat få.* You ought not to get any food.

142. Swedish to a large extent places the modifiers of a noun between an article (or adjective pronoun) and the noun, where a similar order is not possible in English. Ex.: *en före'ningens medlem* a member of the society, *varje dess del* every part of it, *denna deras egenskap* this quality of theirs, *några mina vänner* some friends of mine, *denna min anmärkning* this remark of mine, *en min yngre syster* a younger sister of mine, *det efter min mening bästa stycket* the piece that in my opinion is best, *sysselsatt med utarbetandet av en ännu långt ifrå'n avslutad, vidlyftig nysvensk grammatik* engaged in the writing of a large Modern Swedish grammar that is as yet far from finished, *en grupp av med varan'dra efter vissa principer int'nt associe'rade ord* a group of words closely associated with each other according to certain principles.

Similarly, it is quite regular to place words between *att* and the infinitive. Ex.: *Vanan att uti läsning av god litteratu'r söka vila och vederkvickelse* the practice of seeking rest and recreation in the reading of good literature.

Note.—Negative adverbs, *ingenting* nothing, and the object when modified by a negative word, are regularly placed between *att* and the infinitive. Ex.: *Att aldrig tala osanning* never to tell a lie. *Att ingenting säga är bättre än att säga något dumt.* It is better to say nothing than to say something foolish. *Att inga vänner ha är en stor olycka.* It is very unfortunate not to have any friends. *Det är bra att icke vara sjuk.* It is well not to be sick.

143. ORTHOGRAPHY: *kunna, kan, kunde* (Phonology § 18 b); *vill, vilja* (Phonology § 17).

144. PRONUNCIATION: (a) *regna* (§ 19, 2 c); *igen'* (§ 14); *om* (§ 6, note 1); *snart* (§ 6, note 2). — Observe

the change in the initial consonant-sound in *gå*, *gick*. — (b) *princē'p*, *associe'ra* (§ 19, 1 b 1); *läsning* (Phonology § 14 B 2 c).

145. ACCENT. The following words have the acute accent: (a) *försik'tig*, *väder*, *Linder*. — *Oskar* has either the acute or the grave accent. — (b) *associe'ra*, *före'ning*, *yngre*. — *Vilken* may have either the acute or the grave accent.

146. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) Particularly after clauses other than conditional clauses (see § 139, note 3), *så* is much more frequently used in the spoken than in the written language. Ex.: *Eftersom du inte vill följa med, så får jag väl gå ensam*. Seeing that you don't want to go along, I suppose I'll have to go alone.

(2) *Skall* is in the spoken language pronounced *ska* (vowel short when not stressed), which is then also used for the plur. *skola*.

(3) In the written language both the longer and the shorter forms of *bli(va)* are used; in the spoken language, only the shorter forms. Cf. § 39, 4.

(4) Of *sedan* afterwards, there is also a shorter form, *sen* (vowel usually short). In the written language, *sedan* is of more frequent occurrence; in the spoken language, *sen*.

(5) The word-order described in § 142, beginning, belongs to the written language only.

(6) In the spoken language, *kvälln* is in many parts of Sweden used as the def. form of *kväll*.

(7) In the spoken language (primarily in easy speech), *alltid*, *försik'tig* and *försik'tigt* are pronounced *allti*, *försik'ti*, *försik'tit*. — *Kunde* is in easy speech pronounced *kunne*.

VOCABULARY.

alltid <i>always</i>	kväll (2) <i>evening; i kväll this evening</i>
bliva (blev) <i>become, be, get</i>	nog <i>enough; no doubt, surely</i>
bra <i>adj. and adv., well¹, good, fine</i>	ofta <i>often</i>
det <i>it²</i>	om <i>if, whether</i>
frisk <i>well (=not sick)</i>	regna (-ade) <i>rain</i>
försik'tig <i>careful</i>	sedan, sen <i>afterwards, then, after</i>
glad <i>glad, happy</i>	skola <i>shall</i>
gå (<i>irregular³; sing. -r; past sing. gick, plur. gingo</i>) <i>go</i>	snart <i>soon</i>
igen' <i>again</i>	somna (-ade) <i>go to sleep</i>
i gå'r <i>yesterday</i>	svar <i>n. (5) answer, reply</i>
i mor'gon <i>to-morrow</i>	svara (-ade) <i>answer, reply</i>
klocka (1) <i>clock; kloc- kan ett (at) one o'clock; klockan två (at) two o'clock</i>	så <i>so, then</i>
kunna (kunde) <i>can, be able</i>	vilja (ville) <i>want to, wish to, will</i>
	väder <i>n. (5) weather</i>
	väl <i>well; no doubt, I suppose</i>
	åtta <i>eight</i>

Observe the following series: (1) adverb, (2) adverb or relative conjunction⁴, (3) interrogative (used also in indirect questions).

TIME WHEN	PLACE WHERE	PLACE WHITHER
(1) nu <i>now</i>	här <i>here</i>	hit <i>here (= hither)</i>
(2) då <i>then, when⁵</i>	där <i>there, where</i>	dit <i>there (= thither), where (= whither)</i>
(3) när <i>when? Also used as rel. conj.</i>	var <i>where?</i>	vart <i>where? (= whither?)</i>

1 Swedish "bra", like English *well*, is also frequently used in the sense of "frisk" (*not sick*).

2 Used, e. g., in sentences such as: *it is raining* det regnar.

3 Cf. "få" in the vocabulary of Lesson IX.

4 See § 139, note 2.

5 "Då" also frequently has the meaning *since*.

EXERCISE X.

A. 1. Om sommaren äro dagarna långa. 2. Nu kommer gossen. 3. Här bor jag. Var bor du? 4. Om du vill, så kommer jag i morgon kväll klockan åtta. 5. Kommer fröken Linder att sjunga i kväll? 6. Då jag kom, sutto de och läste. 7. Om du skriver i morgon, så blir det bra. 8. I morgon kväll klockan åtta skola vi resa. 9. En god vän till min bror reser till Amerika i morgon. 10. När jag kom, lågo gossarna och sovo under trädet. 11. Var han inte hemma? — Nej, men han kommer väl snart. 12. Vi komma att resa i morgon klockan fem. 13. I går var Sven där. I dag kommer han hit. 14. Anders¹ sade, att jag får svar i dag. 15. I dag på morgonen fick jag brev från herr Lundgren. 16. När han kommer till staden, får han fem kronor om dagen. 17. Skall ni rida hem nu? 18. I dag på morgonen var jag i kyrkan. — Vart gick du sedan? — Sedan gick jag hem. 19. Du får snart svar. 20. Blir ni glada, om ni får dessa böcker?—Nej, böckerna vilja vi inte ha. 21. I Stockholm är det vackert. 22. Kommer han, så får du brev i dag. 23. Oskar är sjuk, men han blir väl frisk snart. 24. Om du vill, så skall du få ett par stolar. 25. Gossen sade, att han aldrig ville gå dit igen. 26. Får jag böckerna? 27. Du finner nog glaset. 28. Har du nog smör på brödet?

B. 1. Are you going to buy the horse? 2. I shall soon fall asleep. 3. If I get an answer from my brother to-day, I shall write a long letter this evening. 4. He will soon get well.—Did the doctor say that he will soon get well? 5. Do you think it is going to rain? 6. Our friends came at eight o'clock. 7. The boys will no doubt find many nuts in the woods. 8. I am going to like

¹ Andrew.

this house. 9. Your mother gave my brother these nuts. 10. If he is not careful, he will get sick. 11. If you give your sister your apple, you shall have¹ a crown.— Then I can buy many apples. 12. Then the shoemaker's wife went to Lundgren's and bought a kilogram of butter. 13. The boy has two pair of shoes. His father bought this pair² yesterday. 14. Are you coming here this evening? 15. The doctor's sister is going to sing to-morrow evening. 16. When is the professor coming here again? 17. It is well that summer is here. 18. Why did the boys go home again? 19. We couldn't come yesterday evening, but if the weather is fine ("vackert"), we shall come to-morrow evening. 20. They wanted to fly, but they couldn't. 21. Birds can fly. 22. The children were always happy in school³. 23. She said that her brother is not sick now, but that he will get sick if he is not careful.

1 *Have = receive.*

2 Place the Swedish for *this pair* first in the sentence.

3 Place the Swedish for *in school* first in the sentence.

LESSON XI.

THE ADJECTIVE.

147. It has been seen (§§ 77; 79) that adjectives used with nouns (attributive adjectives) have the definite form (-a) when the noun has definite form. The definite form of the adjective is also used when the noun has definite meaning without being definite in form; namely,¹

(1) after genitives and possessive pronouns; as, *gossens* (*hans, min*) *stora bror* the boy's (his, my) big brother;

(2) after demonstrative pronouns²; as, *denna långa dag* this long day;

(3) before proper names; as, *den heliga Birgit'ta* Saint (literally, "the holy") Birgitta, *det rika Ame'rika* wealthy America;

(4) in direct address; as, *kära syster* dear sister.

Note.—*Egen*, when it means "own", never has the definite form³; as, *gossens egen bror* the boy's own brother, *ditt eget⁴ hem*

1 Another case of the use of the def. adj. with a noun that has def. meaning, though indef. in form, is represented by examples such as the following, where the adjective is a participle: *nyss cit'rade arbete* the work just cited, *ovan angivna plan* the plan stated above, *enligt bifogade cirkulär* according to the enclosed circular. — Similarly, in the case of the superlative. Ex.: *I senaste nummer av Stockholms Dagblad* In the last number of S. D. *Hangick in på närmaste kafé*. He entered the nearest café. For further examples see Lesson XII.

2 Most demonstratives are followed by a noun in the definite form, as is also *denna* in the spoken language. If an adjective modifies the noun, the adjective is of course put in the definite form; no prepositive definite article is used in this case (cf. §§ 77; 78; 79). See § 39, 1, and Lesson XXII. — The def. form of the adjective is used also after relative and personal pronouns, but these cases are of infrequent occurrence; as, *jag olyckliga människa* I unhappy being; *i vilken vådliga färd de ej deltog* in which perilous journey they did not take part.

3 In the plural there is no distinction between the def. and the indef. form.

4 Concerning the form see § 151, 1.

your own home. But when *egen* means "peculiar", "strange", it has the definite form in the regular way; as, *det är eget, att han icke kommer* it is strange that he doesn't come, *ett eget sätt* a peculiar manner, *hans egna¹ sätt* his peculiar manner, *hans egna stil* his peculiar handwriting, but *hans egen stil* his own handwriting.

148. In all other cases the indefinite form is used with attributive adjectives. Predicate adjectives are always put in the indefinite form.

149. We have seen (§§ 78; 79) that when an adjective is used with a noun in the definite form, the prepositive article is used with it. Contrary to this rule, however, the prepositive article is in a large number of phrases omitted before the definite adjective² followed by a noun in the definite form, particularly in certain common phrases, and when the adjective expresses location; as, *svenska språket* the Swedish language, *i norra delen* in the northern part, *Atlan'tiska ocea'nen* the Atlantic Ocean, *Förenta³ sta'terna* The United States, *Mindre Asien* Asia Minor, *bestäm'da artik'eln* the definite article, *tredje⁴ gången* the third time, *femte upplagan* the fifth edition, *i fria luften* in the open air, *gula febern* the yellow fever, *i sista minu'ten* in the last minute, *se spöken mitt på ljusa dagen* see ghosts in broad daylight, *rena sanningen* the plain truth, *ligga på bara golvet* lie on the bare floor, *i övre våningen* in the upper story, *högra sidan* the right side, *Svenska akademi'en* the Swedish Academy, *svenska flaggan* the Swedish flag.

1 Concerning the form see § 151, 6.

2 Or indeclinable adjective (see § 153) used with def. meaning.

3 The second syllable of *Förenta* has more stress than either of the other two, but the main stress in the group-compound is on the first syllable of *staterna*.

4 On the other hand, a cardinal numeral, when used with a noun in the def. form, must be preceded by the prepositive article. Ex.: *Jag köpte de två borden i Göteborg*, I bought the two tables in Gothenburg.

Note. — The words *hel* whole, *halv* half, and *själv* himself, herself, etc., are never preceded by the prepositive article when followed by a noun in the definite form; as, *hela dagen* the whole day, *halva månaden* half the month, *själva drottningen* the queen herself, *själva döden* even death.

150. Swedish and English employ different methods of expression in using adjectives with the noun understood, English in most cases requiring "one" or "ones" after the adjective. Ex.: *Vill du ha en stor bok?*—*Nej, jag vill ha en liten.* Do you want a large book?—No, I want a small one. *Vill du icke ha den stora?* Do you not want the large one? *Jag hade rivit sönder min nya rock; jag fick gå ut i den gamla.* I had torn my new coat; I had to go out in the old one.

The adjective in the definite form preceded by the prepositive article may be used as a noun. See further § 151, 8 b. In this case it has the regular genitive in *-s*. Ex.: *den sjuka* the sick woman, *den sjukas feber* the fever of the sick woman.

151. Notes on the inflection of adjectives:

1. Adjectives ending in unstressed *-en* substitute *t*¹ for *n*; as, *liten* small, n. *litet*; *öppen* open, n. *öppet*.

2. Those ending in *-d* substitute for this (a) *-t*, if a consonant precedes or if the syllable is unstressed; as, *blind* blind, n. *blint*; *hård* hard, n. *hårt*; *mild* mild, n. *milt*; *godhjärtad* kindhearted, n. *godhjärtat*; *älskad* beloved, n. *älskat*; (b) *-tt*, if a stressed vowel precedes; as, *god* good, n. *gott*; *glad* glad, n. *glatt*; *röd* red, n. *rött*.

3. Those ending in *-dd* substitute *-tt* for this; as, *högljudd* vociferous, n. *högljutt*; *bebod'd* inhabited, n. *bebott*.

¹ Cf. § 30. In adjectives, *n* is changed to *t* only after *e*, and this only in unstressed syllables, not, for example, in *ren* clean, *geme'n* common, *low*, *allmän* common. In pronouns the change takes place also after stressed vowels (*denna*, *detta*) and after unstressed vowels other than *e*: as, *någon* any, n. *något*; *annan* other, n. *annat*. But the pronominal adjective *sådan* such, has n. *sådant*.

4. Adjectives ending in *-t* preceded by a consonant do not add *t*, but remain unchanged; as, *svart* black, n. *svart*; *stolt* proud, n. *stolt*; *intressan't* interesting, n. *intressan't*; *trött* tired, n. *trött*.

When the adjective ends in a single *t* preceded by a vowel, another *t* is added; as, *vit* white, n. *vitt*; *söt* sweet, n. *sött*. In a few adjectives of foreign origin, however, no *t* is added; as, *aku't* acute, n. *aku't*; *konkre't* concrete, n. *konkre't*.

5. Adjectives ending in a stressed vowel double the *t* of the neuter ending; as, *blå* blue, n. *blått*; *ny* new, n. *nytt*; *fri* free, n. *fritt*.

6. Adjectives ending in unstressed *-al*, *-el*, *-en*, *-er* drop the vowel of the suffix before adding the *-a* of the indefinite plural and of the definite form; as, *gammal* old, indef. plur. and def. *gamla*; *ädel* noble, *ädla*; *öppen* open, *öppna*; *vacker* beautiful, *vackra*.

7. For the indef. plur. and the def. of *blå* blue, and *grå* gray, either *blåa* or *blå*, *gråa* or *grå* may be used.

8. Instead of the ending *-a* of the indefinite plural and of the definite form, *-e* is used:

(a) For euphony, after *-ad* (in adjectives and past participles¹) and *-äst* (in superlatives²); as, *det godhjärtade barnet* the kind-hearted child; *den barhuvade flickan* the bareheaded girl, *de brunaste ögonen* the brownest eyes.

(b) When adjectives in the def. sing. used as nouns refer to persons of the male sex; as, *den sjuke* the sick man, but *den sjuka* the sick woman; *den gamle* the old man, but *den gamla* the old woman; *den gamles hus* the old man's house. So also when the adjective follows the word it modifies; as, *Karl den store* Charles the Great, *Karl den stores³ rike* the empire of Charles the Great; *Olov den helige* Saint Olof (literally, "Olof the Holy"), *Oskar den andre* Oscar II, *Katarina den andra* Catherine II, *Sigrid den fagra* Sigrid the Fair.

(c) In the written language, but rarely in the spoken language, it may also be used with adjectives whenever the noun modified refers to a person of the male sex. This substitution is more common in the def. sing. than in the def. plur., while in the indef. plur. it occurs only rarely, in the more elevated style. Ex.: *den*

1 Those of the First Weak Conjugation; see Lesson XIV.

2 Most superlatives end in *-äst*, some, however, in *-st*: see the next lesson.

3 Observe the genitive; cf. § 150, end, and § 67, 4.

gode kejsaren the good emperor, *min gode vän, herr Pettersson* my good friend, Mr. Peterson, *den sköne ynglingen* the beautiful youth, *den lycklige mannen* the happy man, *den ädle hjälten* the noble hero, *käre broder* dear brother; but *kära moder* dear mother, *min goda syster* my good sister, *heliga Birgil'ta* Saint Birgitta.

152. The forms of the adjective *liten* small, little, are irregular; for the plural, a different root is used:

	INDEFINITE	DEFINITE
Sing.	<i>liten, n. litet</i>	<i>lilla</i>
Plur.	<div style="border-top: 1px solid black; width: 100%; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div> <i>små</i>	

153. Some adjectives are indeclinable, especially those ending in *-a, -e, -es*; as, *bra* good, well, *äkta* genuine, *öde* desolate, *främmande* strange, foreign, *utvärtes* external; also all present participles and all comparatives, which end in *-e* (see §§ 163; 238). Some indeclinable adjectives can be used only in the predicate; as, *de äro släkt* they are related.

154. ORTHOGRAPHY: *gammal, gamla* (Phonology § 18); *Mindre Asien, Karl den store*, etc. (see § 151, 8 b) (§ 24, 4).

155. PRONUNCIATION: (a) *hård* (§ 6, note 2); *själv* (§ 13, 4); *högt* (§ 18); *halvt, heligt* (§18, and Phonology § 38); *högljudd* (compound, § 16); *intressan't, konkret* (Phonology § 49, 3 b).—For the quantity in *egna, ädla*, etc., see Phonology § 14 B 2 b. Observe the change¹ in the quantity of the vowel in: *vit, vitt; ny, nytt; fri, fritt*. Observe the change¹ of the vowel in quality as well as in quantity in: *god, gott; glad, glatt; hög, högt; röd, rött; söt, sött; blå, blått*.—(b) *Birgil'ta* (*g* not = *j*); *artik'el* (§ 6, note 1); *occa'n* (§ 19, 1 b 1); *skön* (§ 14).

156. ACCENT: (1) Adjectives ending in unstressed *-el* and *-er* (as *ädel, vacker*) have the acute accent in the

¹ Concerning the shortened vowel before the double consonant see § 6, note 2. Observe that *högt* irregularly has a short vowel.

indef. sing., while those ending in unstressed *-en* (as *öppen*, *liten*) have the grave. All adjectives, including those that have the acute accent in the indef. sing., have the grave accent in the *a*-form¹; as, *ädla*, *vackra*, *öppna*, *gamla*, *bruna*.

However, adjectives of more than one syllable that in the uninflected form are stressed on the last syllable, have the acute accent in the *a*-form; as, *konkre'ta*, *bebod'da*, *aku'ta*, *intressan'ta*.

(2) The following words have the acute accent: (a) *ädel*, *Norge*, *Ryssland*.—(b) *artik'el*, *sönder*, *atlan'tisk*, *Pettersson*, *Mindre Asien*, *Sigrid*.—*Övre* may have either the acute or the grave accent.

157. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) Bear in mind that in the spoken language *-e* rarely occurs in the use mentioned in § 151, 8 c.

(2) The use of the def. form of the adjective alone with the prepositive article (§ 150, end) is in general less common in the spoken than in the written language. *Den vise fruktat ej döden* the wise man does not fear death, is usually changed to *den, som är vis*, or, *en vis människa (karl)*.

(3) In the spoken language, *litet* (n. of *liten*) is pronounced *lite*.—In some parts of Sweden, final *t* of *-et* is not pronounced in the neuter of adjectives; as, *ege(t)* own, peculiar, *mule(t)* cloudy.

(4) In the spoken language, *land*, especially in compounds, usually has the final *d* silent (cf. § 134, 5); as, *Ryssland*, *Västergötland*.—In easy speech the final *d* is not pronounced in *blind*.—Primarily in easy speech, *helig*, *heligt* are pronounced *heli*, *helit*.

¹ That is, in the indef. plur. and in the def. form. The substitution of *-e* for *-a* (see § 151, 8) does not change the accent.

VOCABULARY.

aku't <i>acute</i>	mild <i>mild, gentle</i>
bebod'd <i>inhabited</i>	ny <i>new</i>
blind <i>blind</i>	obebodd ¹ <i>uninhabited</i>
egen <i>own; peculiar, strange</i>	släkt (<i>indecl. pred. adj.</i>) <i>re-</i>
fri <i>free</i>	lated; — med <i>related to</i>
främmande (<i>indecl.</i>) <i>for-</i>	stolt <i>proud; — över proud of</i>
eign, <i>strange</i>	sätt <i>n. (5) manner, way</i>
för <i>too</i>	söt <i>sweet</i>
gammal <i>old</i>	trött <i>tired; — på tired of</i>
godhjärtad <i>kindhearted</i>	tröttna (<i>-ade</i>) <i>become tired;</i>
grå <i>gray</i>	— på <i>get tired of</i>
halv <i>half</i>	utvärtes (<i>indecl.</i>) <i>external</i>
hel <i>whole, entire</i>	år <i>n. (5) year</i>
helig <i>holy</i>	ädel <i>noble</i>
hård <i>hard</i>	äkta (<i>indecl.</i>) <i>genuine, pure,</i>
högljudd <i>loud, vociferous</i>	true
intressan't <i>interesting</i>	älskad <i>beloved</i>
konkre't <i>concrete</i>	öde (<i>indecl.</i>) <i>desolate, deserted,</i>
kär <i>dear</i>	uninhabited
land <i>n. (5) land, country</i>	öppen <i>open</i>

EXERCISE XI.

A. 1. Är kaffet för sött, eller är det icke sött nog? 2. Amerika är ett fritt land. 3. Det är mycket intressant att resa i ett främmande land. 4. Ett blint barn gick på gatan och sjöng. 5. Sade du, att du inte tycker om blå ögon? 6. Selma Lagerlöf reste till det heliga landet. Sedan skrev hon "Jerusalem"². 7. Fadern tyckte aldrig, att hans eget barn var för högljutt. 8. En skomakare, som arbetar hela dagen, är trött, när aftonen kommer. 9. Fönstren voro öppna hela kvällen. 10. Pro-

¹ See page 51, foot-note 2.

² Jeru'salem.

fessorn är författare till ett nytt arbete, som är mycket intressant. 11. Landet låg öde. 12. Vattnet är gott. 13. Ett barn, som är trött, sover bra. 14. Då sommaren kommer, tröttna barnen på böckerna. 15. När jag kom dit, var den gamle icke hemma. 16. Denna lilla flicka är endast två år gammal. 17. Om du kommer, så bli barnen mycket glada. 18. Karl och hans syster sutto vid bordet och läste halva dagen. 19. Detta träd är icke många meter högt. 20. Då gossarna blevo stora, reste de till främmande land och kommo aldrig hem igen. 21. Ett kärt barn har många namn. 22. Sitter fågeln vid ditt öppna fönster? 23. Detta stora rike, som ligger mellan Norge¹ och Ryssland², är Sverige. 24. Flickan är trött på systemens lilla docka. 25. Var icke professorns nya bok intressant?—Jo, men icke den gamla. 26. Lilla Stina blev glad, då hon fick den vackra hatten. 27. Om denna klocka icke är bra nog, så får du en ny.

B. 1. The gray house is very old now. It was new when I was a boy. 2. His little girls are kindhearted. 3. This hat is too large. 4. When they were small, they lived in Västergötland. 5. John and Carl are not related, are they³?—No, John is not related to Carl. 6. The soldiers are proud of the noble king. 7. Do you not think that Swedish books are interesting? 8. Mr. Lundgren is a true Swede. 9. The professor found the land uninhabited. 10. He always thought that his own work was not good enough. 11. I have a dear friend who is very sick. 12. The kindhearted little boy wanted to give the old woman a crown. 13. Have you your blue book in school? 14. This large city has many long streets. 15. Is your friend's new house high? 16. Do you think

¹ Norway.

² Russia.

³ Render *are they* by "väl". The word-order is "äro väl icke".

that it is going to rain all¹ day? 17. The new teacher's old books were interesting. 18. He always has one window open. 19. Where did you find these pretty flowers? 20. Afterwards the island lay deserted. 21. The old man's house is small. 22. Little Carl has beautiful eyes. 23. Is it not strange that he thinks that his own name is not pretty? 24. I received an interesting letter this morning.

1 Use a form of "he".

LESSON XII.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

158. The comparative is made by adding *-are*, and the superlative by adding *-ast*, to the uninflected form of the positive; as, *rik* rich, comp. *rikare*, superl. *rikast*.

Note. — 1. Adjectives ending in unstressed *-el*, *-en*, *-er* drop the vowel of the suffix before adding *-are* or *-ast*; as, *ädel* noble, *ädlare*, *ädlast*; *öppen* open, *öppnare*, *öppnast*; *vacker* beautiful, *vackrare*, *vackrast*.

2. Also a few indeclinable adjectives ending in unstressed *-a* may be compared. They drop *-a* before adding *-are*, *-ast*; as, *noga* particular, *nogare*, *nogast*; *äkta* genuine, *äktare*, *äktast*.—*Nära* near, close, is irregular, having the forms, comp. *närm(a)re*¹, superl. *närm(a)st*¹ or *näst*.

159. In the following adjectives the comparative is made by adding *-re*, and the superlative by adding *-st*. All these modify (see § 11) the root-vowel of the positive if this is hard.

<i>grov</i> coarse, thick	<i>grövre</i>	<i>grövest</i>
<i>hög</i> high, tall	<i>högre</i>	<i>högst</i>
<i>låg</i> low	<i>lägre</i>	<i>lägst</i>
<i>lång</i> long	<i>längre</i>	<i>längst</i>
<i>stor</i> large, great	<i>större</i>	<i>störst</i>
<i>trång</i> tight, narrow	<i>trängre</i>	<i>trängst</i>
<i>tung</i> heavy	<i>tyngre</i>	<i>tyngst</i>
<i>ung</i> young	<i>yngre</i>	<i>yngst</i>

Note. — When *låg* signifies "low" in a moral sense, it is compared regularly, *lågare*, *lågast*. Also *grov* and *trång* sometimes have *-are*, *-ast*.

160. Two adjectives in forming their comparative add *-rre*, before which the long vowel of the positive is shortened and modified:

¹ The forms *närmre*, *närmst* are less common than *närmare*, *närmast*.

<i>få</i> , plur., few	<i>färre</i>	_____
<i>små</i> ¹ , plur., small	<i>smärre</i>	_____

161. A few adjectives employ a different root for the comparative and superlative:

<i>god</i> good	} <i>bättre</i>	<i>bäst</i>
<i>bra</i> good, well		
<i>dålig</i> poor, bad	<i>sämre</i>	<i>sämst</i>
<i>ond</i> angry, evil	} <i>värre</i>	<i>värst</i>
<i>elak</i> bad, naughty		
<i>gammal</i> old	<i>äldre</i>	<i>äldst</i>
<i>liten</i> small	<i>mindre</i>	<i>minst</i>
<i>mycken</i> much	<i>mer(a)</i>	<i>mest</i>
<i>många</i> , plur., many	<i>flera(-e), fler</i>	<i>(de) flesta (-e)</i>

Note. — *God*, in the meaning "good (tasting)", and *ond*, when it means "angry", are compared *godare, godast, ondare, ondest*. Also *elak*, and, rarely, *dålig* may have the forms in *-are, -ast*.

162. A few comparatives and superlatives, chiefly such as designate place, have no positive. They are derived from roots not used as adjectives. In these the comparative ends in *-re*, and, in almost all, the superlative ends in *-rst*. In *främre, främst, yttre, ytterst, övre* and *överst* a hard vowel has been modified. The principal ones are:

(<i>bak</i> hind, back)	<i>bakre</i> rear, posterior	<i>bakerst</i>
(<i>bort</i> away, off)	<i>bortre</i> farther	<i>borterst</i>
(<i>fram</i> forward)	<i>främre</i> fore, anterior	<i>främst</i>
(<i>före</i> before)	<i>förre (-a)</i> former	<i>först</i>
(<i>in</i> in)	<i>inre</i> inner	<i>innerst</i>
(<i>ned</i> down)	<i>nedre</i> lower, nether	<i>nederst</i>
(<i>under</i> under)	<i>undre</i> lower	<i>underst</i>
(<i>ut</i> out)	<i>yttre</i> outer	<i>ytterst</i>
(<i>ovan</i> above)	<i>övre</i> upper	<i>överst</i>

¹ *Små* is used as the plural of *liten* (see § 152). *Små* may also have *mindre, minst* as its comparative and superlative; cf. § 161.

Also the comparative *se(d)nare*¹ latter, later, and the superlative *se(d)nast* latest, or *sist* last, latest, employing the endings *-are*, *-ast*, are derived from a root not used as an adjective, *sedan*, *sen* (vowel usually short) afterwards.

163. The comparative is indeclinable (see § 153); as, *en bättre stol, ett bättre hus, bättre stolar, de bättre stolarna*.

When used as a noun after the prepositive article (cf. § 150), the comparative adds *-s* in the genitive. Ex.: *Den yngres arbete är bäst*. The work of the younger is best.

164. When used as a predicate adjective (not preceded by the prepositive article), the superlative has its original form (*-ast*, *-st*) and is invariable. Ex.: *Denna blomma (detta barn) är vackrast*. This flower (this child) is the prettiest. *Dessa blommor äro vackrast*. These flowers are the prettiest.

In all other cases, i. e., when used attributively, or alone after the prepositive article, superlatives in *-ast* add *-e*² (see § 151, 8 a), those in *-st* add *-a*² (or *-e*; see § 151, 8 b and c). When used substantively, it has the regular ending *-s* in the genitive. Ex.: *Den vitaste blomman är den vackraste*. The whitest flower is the prettiest. *Det största huset är icke alltid det bästa*. The largest house is not always the best. *Svens yngsta syster är tre år*. Sven's youngest sister is three years old. *Han är den äldste av oss*. He is the oldest of us. *Det äldsta av barnen är en gosse*. The oldest of the children is a boy. *Närmaste granne bodde på en mils avstånd*. The nearest neighbor lived a mile away. *I senaste nummer av Stockholms Dag-*

1 This word, which is opposite in meaning to *förre*, *först*, should be carefully distinguished from *sen* (vowel long) late, tardy, slow, comp. *senare*, superl. *senast*.

2 These forms of the superlative are really the definite form of the adjective, but observe the extended use of the definite form of the superlative as illustrated in the examples.

blad. In the last number of S. D. *Nästa månad* next month, *ett sista försök* a final trial. In cases such as the last, the prepositive article is usually inserted between the indef. article and the adjective; as, *en den skönaste utsikt* a most beautiful view.

165. The comparative and superlative ideas may be, but usually are not, expressed by using *mera* and *mest* with the positive in the case of all adjectives, though less frequently those whose comparative ends in *-re*.

Some adjectives,¹ especially those of more than one syllable ending in *-ad*, *-e*, *-se*, *-es*, *-isk*, and all participles, both present and past, never have the endings of comparison, but use only *mer(a)*, *mest*; as, *godhjärtad* kindhearted, *mer(a) godhjärtad*, *mest godhjärtad*; *partisk* partial, *mer(a) partisk*, *mest partisk*; *öde* desolate, *mer(a) öde*, *mest öde*.

166. The superlative is often used of two objects compared. Ex.: *Hans högra hand är starkast*. His right hand is the stronger. *Vilken av dina två söner är yngst?* Which of your two sons is the younger? *Den mest lovande sökanden av de två (bland de tre)* the most promising of the two (three) applicants; *den största delen av äpplet* (also when cut into two pieces) the larger half of the apple.

167. The comparative and the superlative are sometimes used absolutely², without any idea of real comparison, to denote a rather high degree and a very high degree, respectively. Superlatives formed with *mest* can also be so used, but rarely comparatives with *mer(a)*. Superlatives used absolutely may or may not be pre-

¹ All indeclinable adjectives, with the exception of those that end in *-a* (cf. § 158, note 2), belong here; also many that can be declined.

² This use is of much less frequent occurrence in English. Ex.: the lower classes, higher education, Greater New York. Your task is a most arduous one. See also the translation of the Swedish examples.

ceded by the prepositive definite article, but the accompanying noun almost always has the indefinite form. Ex.: *En längre promenad* a (rather) long walk, *en äldre herre* an elderly gentleman, *de nyare språken* modern languages. *Denna sanning är accepterad av de flesta mera framstående psykologer.* This truth is accepted by most of the leading psychologists. *Med största nöje* with the greatest pleasure, *bäste bröder* dear brother (friend). *Det gjorde inte den minsta nytta.* It didn't do the least good. *De äro de bästa vänner.* They are the best of friends. *Detta gjorde han i största välmening.* He did this with the best of intentions. *Han sade henne några de utsöktaste artigheter.* He paid her some very fine compliments. *En den mest hårdnackade kamp* a most stubborn fight.

168. PRONUNCIATION: (a)¹ *ovan* (§ 9, 3 b); *fram* (§ 6, note 1); *äldst* (§ 16 c); *högst* (§ 18); *grovt, grövst, lågt, lägst* (§ 18, and Phonology § 38).—Observe the shortened vowel in *större, störst, färre, smärre*; also in *förre, yttre, flest, mest*. In *högst* (and *förre*) there is a change both in the quantity and the quality of the *ö*.—(b) *gjorde* (§§ 15; 16); *acceptera* (§ 19, 1 b 2); *psykolog* (§ 9, 3 b, and Phonology § 50, note 2); *nöje* (§ 6, note 1).

169. ACCENT: (1) Dissyllabic comparatives formed with *-re* or *-rre* have the acute accent, except that *förre* has the grave accent, and *nedre, undre* and *övre* may have either the acute or the grave accent.—*Flera* and *mera* rarely have the acute accent.—Superlatives ending in *-erst* have either the acute or the grave accent.

(2) The following words have the acute accent: (a) *försöka, promenera, partisk, Danmark, Finland, Öland*.—(b) *acceptera, nummer*.

¹ Including words prominent in the lesson.

170. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) *Ned* down, is used in the written language, but *ner* primarily in the spoken language.

(2) *Taga* and pres. sing. *tager* are employed in the written language; *ta*, *tar*, primarily in the spoken language.

(3) In the spoken language, *mycket* (n. of *mycken*) is pronounced *mycke*; cf. § 157, 3.

(4) In easy speech, *med*, *dålig*, *dåligt*, *ond* are pronounced *må*, *dåli*, *dålit*, *onn*.—*Grovt* is in easy speech often pronounced *groft* (vowel short, quality unchanged).—Concerning *Finland* and *Öland* see § 157, 4.

VOCABULARY.

bortre <i>farther</i>	nöje <i>n.</i> (4) <i>pleasure</i>
dålig <i>poor, bad</i>	ond <i>angry, evil</i> ; — på <i>angry at</i>
dö (<i>irregular; pres. sing.</i>	partisk <i>partial, prejudiced</i>
-r; <i>past dog</i>) <i>die</i>	promena'd(3) <i>promenade, walk</i>
elak <i>bad, naughty</i>	promene'ra (-ade) <i>walk, prom-</i>
få, <i>plur., few</i>	<i>enade</i>
försö'k <i>n.</i> (5) <i>attempt, trial</i>	stilla (<i>indecl.</i>) <i>still, quiet</i>
försö'ka (-te) <i>try, attempt</i>	ta(ga) (tog) <i>take</i>
grov <i>coarse, thick, large</i>	trång <i>tight, narrow</i>
hur(u) <i>how</i>	tung <i>heavy</i>
låg <i>low</i>	ung <i>young</i>
med <i>with</i>	ut ¹ <i>out</i> ; gå ut och gå <i>go out</i>
mot <i>against, to, toward</i>	<i>for a walk</i>
mycken <i>much</i>	ute ¹ <i>out, out of doors</i>
noga (<i>indecl.</i>) <i>particular,</i>	än <i>than</i>
<i>accurate</i>	ännu <i>still, yet</i>
nämligen <i>namely</i>	övre <i>upper</i>
nära (<i>indecl.</i>) <i>near, close</i>	

¹ For the distinction in meaning between "ut" and "ute", see § 172, 2, note.

EXERCISE XII.¹

A. 1. Öland och Gottland äro Sveriges största öar. 2. Är du icke stolt över att² vara svensk? 3. Den lille gossen blev ond på brodern. 4. Våra träd äro grövre än era. 5. Det är bättre att vara den förste än den siste. 6. Stockholm är den största av Sveriges städer. 7. Vättern har endast en större ö, nämligen Visingsö³. 8. Nu är han försiktigare. Därför är han även friskare. 9. Sven gick med Olov till närmaste stad för att⁴ köpa en bättre häst. 10. Både Sverige och Finland äro rikare på sjöar än Danmark⁵ och Norge⁶. 11. Skomakaren bor i det bortersta huset. 12. Den sjuka är sämre i dag än hon var i går. 13. Då Strindberg dog, var han Sveriges störste författare. 14. Karls äldsta syster och hans yngsta bror äro ute och gå. 15. Det röda huset är lägst. 16. De flesta gossarna i skolan äro både äldre och större än Johan. 17. Skola vi icke gå ut och gå? 18. Den främste gossen är störst. 19. Tog du icke en längre promenad i dag än i går? 20. Han är elak mot systemen, men ännu värre mot den främmande gossen. 21. Sedan han kom hit, är han både friskare och gladare. 22. De voro ute och promenerade hela kvällen. 23. Jag vill ha den översta boken.

B. 1. Your name is still longer than mine. 2. The highest trees are not always the thickest. 3. Glass is heavier than water. 4. In old cities the streets are often narrow. 5. The best butter is not too good. 6. The

1 This exercise contains some words given in the discussion of the grammar, but not included in the vocabulary.

2 When Swedish uses a preposition followed by "att" and the infinitive, English usually has a preposition with the gerund, but sometimes an infinitive.

3 Pronounced "Visingsö" or "Vi'singsö".

4 "För att" with the infinitive denotes purpose.

5 Denmark.

6 Norway.

white doves are the prettiest. 7. This chair is the heaviest that I have. 8. Do you think that your old house is more beautiful than my new one? 9. Sweden is larger than Norway, but Norway is more beautiful. 10. Now the days are longer than the nights, but soon the nights will be the longer. 11. These two apples are the reddest. 12. How many names have you?—Only two.—Then I have more names than you. 13. His fever is worse again to-day. 14. These trees are the smallest. 15. I shall go if the weather becomes better. 16. English has more neuters than Swedish. 17. Do you wish to go out for a walk? 18. The black table is lower than the brown one. 19. This author thinks that his own books are the most interesting. 20. Their oldest daughter is only five years old. 21. Why is the shoemaker more particular with your shoes than with mine? 22. The lake became more quiet in the evening. 23. I thought I was old then, but now I am still older.

LESSON XIII.

ADVERBS.

171. Of most adjectives, the form in *-t* may be used as an adverb; as, *ädel* noble, *ädel*^t nobly; *vacker* beautiful, *vackert* beautifully; *söt* sweet, *sött* sweetly; *mycken* much, *mycket* much, very; *liten* small, *litet* a little.

172. Besides these adverbs there are a great many others, formed variously:

1. Primitive adverbs and their compounds; as, *nej* no, *nu* now, *här* here, *bort* away, off, *här*ⁱ herein. Adverbs compounded with *här*, *där*, *var* are very numerous.

Note. — 1. In general, compound adverbs of the kind mentioned in § 172, 1, have the main stress on the last syllable when they stand at the end of a declarative sentence; as, *här*ⁱ, *där*ⁱ. Otherwise the first syllable is stressed.

2. Pronominal adverbs compounded with a preposition are often used in place of a pronoun governed by a preposition. These compounds are, however, not used in referring to persons, and are used less freely in referring to a plural than to a singular noun. Ex.: (Personal) *Jag har ej hört något därom*. I have not heard anything about it. (Demonstrative) *Däremot är intet att invända*. There is nothing to say against that. *Härav följer, att triangelarna måste vara kongruenta*. From this it follows that the triangles must be congruent. *Där*ⁱ *har han rätt*. He is right in that. (Interrogative, direct and indirect) *Varpå beror detta?* What is the cause of this? (Literally, "On what does this depend?") *Det är icke lätt att säga, vari denna skillnad består*. It is not easy to say what this difference consists of. (Relative) *Detta är en fråga, varom i senare tid mycket talats*. This is a question about which much has recently been said. *Egil lärde sina söner många idrotter, vari han själv var mästare*. Egil taught his sons many sports in which he himself excelled.

2. Adverbs formed with various suffixes; as, *-a* (as *hemma* at home); *-e* (*ute* out); *-an* (*redan* already); *-om*

(*stundom* at times); *-deles* (*aldeles* entirely); *-ledes* (*således* consequently); *-ligen* (*nåmligen* namely); *-lunda* (*annorlunda* differently); *-vis* (*lyckligtvis* fortunately).

Note. — Some adverbs ending in *-a*, *-e* and denoting place where, are formed from adverbs denoting place to which; as, *hem* home, *hemma* at home; *bort* away, off, forth, *borta* away; *ut* out, *ute* out, out of doors; *in* in, *inne* within, in the house; *upp* up, *uppe* up, above; *ned*, *ner* down, *nered* down, below; *fram* forth, to one's destination, *framme* there, at one's destination.

3. A number of adverbs, especially compounds, end in *-s*, which is really the genitive ending. These are not felt as genitives, but as adverbs. Ex.: *alls*, in the expressions *alls icke* or *icke alls* not at all; *dels* partly; *hundra* by hundreds; *hur dag's* (at) what time (literally, 'how of the day'); *liggdags* bed-time; *halvvägs* half-way.

In adverbial expressions of time, the preposition *i* is in a few cases followed by an adverbial genitive in the indefinite singular. These expressions refer to the latest previous time of the kind denoted by the noun. Only certain words can be used in this way, not, for example, *vecka* week, *månad* month, *år* year. Instead of *-s*, the endings *-as*, *-se* are used in some words. Ex.: *i söndags* (*måndags*, *tisdags*, *onsdags*, *torsdags*, *fredags*, *lördags*) last Sunday (Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday); *i somras* (*höstas*, *vintras*, *våras*) last summer (autumn, winter, spring), from *sommar*, *höst*, *vinter*, *vår*; *i julas* last Christmas, from *jul*; *i morse*¹ this (past) morning, from *morgon*.

COMPARISON OF ADVERBS.

173. Almost all adverbs formed by adding *-t* to the uninflected form of the adjective may be compared. Their comparatives and superlatives are the same as the comparatives and superlatives (uninflected form) of the

1 Observe the irregular formation.

corresponding adjectives; as, *ädel* nobly, *ädlare* more nobly, *ädlast* most nobly; *sött* sweetly, *sötare*, *sötast*; *högt* high, loudly, *högre*, *högst*; *långt* far, *längre*¹, *längst*; *mycket* much, very, *mera*, *mest*; *gott* well, *bättre*, *bäst*.

Most of the indeclinable adjectives ending in unstressed *-a*, and having forms of comparison, are also used as adverbs. Their comparatives and superlatives are the same as those of the corresponding adjectives; as, *noga* accurately, *nogare*, *nogast*; *nära* near, *närm(a)re*², *närm(a)st*²; *sakta* slowly, *saktare*, *saktast*.

174. Of other adverbs, only a few can be compared:

1. <i>fort</i> fast, quickly	<i>fortare</i>	<i>fortast</i>
<i>länge</i> long, a long time	<i>längre</i> ¹	<i>längst</i>
<i>ofta</i> often	<i>oftare</i>	<i>oftast</i>

2. The following employ a different root³ for the comparative and superlative:

<i>bra</i> ⁴ well } <i>väl</i> well }	<i>bättre</i> ⁵	<i>bäst</i>
<i>gärna</i> gladly	<i>hellre</i>	<i>helst</i>
<i>illa</i> badly	<i>värre</i>	<i>värst</i>

3. The superlative forms given in § 162 are in the uninflected form used also as adverbs. Of *sedan*, both the comparative and the superlative forms are used as adverbs.⁶ The same is true of *först*, of which the adverbial comparative is *förr*, and not *förre*.

1 *Längre* is the comparative both of the adjective *lång* (see § 159), and of the adverbs *långt* far (see § 173) and *länge* long (§ 174).

2 See page 100, foot-note.

3 Adverbs ending in *-t* that employ a different root for the comparative and superlative are included under § 173.

4 *Bra* is also used in the sense of "very", "rather", "pretty". In this meaning it cannot be compared.

5 *Bättre* is the comparative both of the adjectives *god*, *bra*, and of the adverbs *gott*, *bra*, *väl*; see §§ 161; 173.

6 Cf. page 102, foot-note 1. The adverb corresponding to *sen* late, tardy, slow, is *sent*, *senare*, *senast*.

Note.—The other adverbs capable of the idea of comparison have *mera, mest*. Ex.: *De flesta tala mycket mera ologiskt än de själva tro*. Most people talk much more illogically than they themselves believe.

175. EXPRESSIONS USED IN CONNECTION WITH THE COMPARATIVE AND SUPERLATIVE OF ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS. *Allt* followed by a repeated (or single) comparative is equivalent to the doubled comparative of English, denoting an increasing degree. Ex.: *Han blir allt förstån'digare med tiden*. He is becoming more and more sensible as time passes. *Den blev allt mindre och mindre*. It became smaller and smaller.

The adverbial "the", used with comparatives, is rendered by *desto* or *dess*; the correlatives "the . . . the", by *ju . . . dess, desto* or (more rarely) *ju*. The first clause (introduced by the adverb *ju*), being the subordinate clause, does not have inverted order; the second clause (introduced by one of the adverbs *dess, desto, ju*) is the main clause and has inverted order. Ex.: *Ju längre de betraktade jätten, desto större syntes han för deras ögon, och desto mindre och kraftlösare förefollo de sig själva*. The longer they looked at the giant, the larger he appeared to their eyes, and the smaller and weaker they felt. *Ju förr, dess hellre* the sooner the better, *dess bättre* so much the better. Observe also *icke desto mindre* nevertheless.

Allra followed by the superlative is equivalent to the superlative with "of all", to "very" followed by the superlative, and to the simple superlative, in English; as, *den allra största boken* the largest book of all, *min allra bästa häst* my very best horse, *allra först* first of all, *det allra bästa* the very best, *den allra heligaste* the most holy, *de allra flesta* most of them.

Equality is expressed by *lika (likaså) . . . som* (just) as . . . as, or, primarily after a negative, *så . . . som* so . . .

as. Ex.: *Johan är lika gammal som Karl.* John is as old as Carl. *Han är icke så stor som Karl.* He is not so large as Carl. *En sten så stor som ett hus* a stone as large as a house. Observe the phrase *så snart som möjligt* as soon as possible. *Som* may be omitted in a number of cases. Ex.: *Så fort du kan* as soon as you can, *så mycket han vill* as much as he wants to. *Du får taga så många du behö'ver.* You may take as many as you need.

A lower degree is expressed by *mindre* less, and *minst* least, with the positive, as in English.

176. ORTHOGRAPHY: *fram, framme; hem, hemma; in, inne, därinne* (Phonology § 18). Concerning *jul, söndag, måndag*, etc., see § 24, 3.

177. PRONUNCIATION: (a) *fort* (§ 9, 3 a); *lyckligtvis, hur dag's, liggdags, halvvägs, till död's, söndags (måndags, etc.)* (§ 18, and Phonology § 38).—The vowel in *dags* (-*dags*), -*vägs, död's* is short in these expressions, though long in *dag*, etc.—(b) *kongruen't* (Phonology § 49, 3 b); *ologiskt* (second *o*, § 9, 3 b).

178. ACCENT: (1) The accent of dissyllabic comparatives ending in *-re* and superlatives in *-erst* is the same in the case of adverbs as in adjectives. See § 169, 1.

(2) The adverbial compounds referred to in § 172, 1, and notes, have the acute accent.

(3) The following words have the acute accent: (a) *vin-ter* and the names of the days of the week (*söndag, söndags, etc.*).—*Desto, allra* and *således* usually have the grave accent.—(b) *betrak'ta, förstån'dig, behö'va.*

179. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) In the spoken language, *oppe* is in the greater part of Sweden almost always used in place of *uppe*, as *opp* for *upp*. So *ner*, which is sometimes found also in the written language, particularly in dialog, is used for *ned*; but *ner* has no alternative form.

(2) Most adverbial compounds (see § 172, 1, and notes) are avoided in the spoken language. *Däri har han rätt* is in the spoken language usually expressed *det har han rätt i*.

(3) *Dess*, which is also very common in the written language, is generally used in the spoken language in place of *desto*.—The use of *ju* in the principal clause (and therefore in both clauses, since *ju* regularly introduces the subordinate clause) belongs to the spoken language, and is particularly common in proverbs.

VOCABULARY.

Note. — In the vocabularies, adverbs formed from adjectives by adding *-t* will not be given if the adjectives from which they are derived are already known.

alldeles <i>entirely</i>	<i>gärna gladly, fain</i>
allra <i>of all, very</i>	halvvägs <i>half-way</i>
alls <i>at all</i>	hundra ^{tals} <i>by hundreds;</i>
allt <i>more and more</i>	<i>hundreds of</i>
annorlunda <i>different(ly)</i>	hur dag's (at) <i>what time</i>
bort <i>away, off</i>	häre <i>in this</i>
borta <i>away; där borta</i>	höst (2) <i>autumn; i höst</i>
<i>over there</i>	<i>this autumn; i -as last</i>
dels <i>partly</i>	<i>autumn</i>
dess, desto <i>the (adv.)</i>	illa <i>bad, badly</i>
däri <i>in that</i>	in <i>in; in i into</i>
död <i>dead; (2) death; till</i>	inne <i>within, in the house;</i>
döds ¹ <i>to death, fatal</i>	inne i <i>in; där inne in</i>
fort <i>fast, quickly</i>	<i>there, within</i>
fram <i>forth, to one's desti-</i>	ju <i>the (adv.)</i>
<i>nation; fram till up to</i>	liggdags <i>bed-time</i>
framme <i>there, arrived, at</i>	lika, likaså <i>(just) as</i>
<i>one's destination</i>	lyckligtvis <i>fortunately</i>

1 See § 122.

länge <i>long, for a long time</i>	så <i>so, thus</i>
morse; i morse <i>this (past)</i>	således <i>thus, accordingly</i>
<i>morning</i>	sålunda <i>thus, in this manner</i>
mycket <i>much</i>	uppe <i>up</i>
möjlig <i>possible</i>	varom <i>about which, about</i>
ned, ner <i>down</i>	<i>what</i>
ner <i>down</i>	vecka (1) <i>week</i>
redan <i>already</i>	vinter (2) <i>winter; i — this</i>
rätt <i>right; ha(va) rätt be</i>	<i>winter; i vintras last winter</i>
<i>right</i>	vår (2) <i>spring; i vår this</i>
sakta (<i>indecl.</i>) <i>slow; adv.,</i>	<i>spring; i -as last spring</i>
<i>slowly</i>	väl <i>well</i>
stundom <i>at times</i>	

The names of the days¹ of the week are:

söndag <i>Sunday</i>	torsdag <i>Thursday</i>
måndag <i>Monday</i>	fredag <i>Friday</i>
tisdag <i>Tuesday</i>	lördag <i>Saturday</i>
onsdag <i>Wednesday</i>	

EXERCISE XIII.

A. 1. Borta bra, men hemma bäst. 2. Fåglarna sjöngo vackert. 3. Sven och hans far gingo bort. Modern och systemen voro hemma hela dagen. 4. Det blir snart höst. 5. I söndags reste jag till Malmö. Jag kom fram klockan åtta på morgonen. Så snart jag kom fram, gick jag till min gamle vän Nyblom. Lyckligtvis var han hemma, men han var ännu icke uppe. 6. Sjukdomen är icke till döds. 7. Där borta i det gula huset bodde vi i somras.—Nej², är det möjligt! 8. Vi voro ute och promenerade i onsdags kväll. 9. Den sjuke är bättre nu än han var i morse. 10. Ju mera gossen fick, dess mera ville han ha. 11. Om du talar saktare, så

¹ These belong to the Second Declension.

² "Nej" here means "really". This is a frequent use.

blir det bättre.—Ja, jag skall försöka¹ tala så sakta som möjligt. 12. I dag röd, i morgon död. 13. Hur dags gick du hemifrån?²—Klockan var fem, tror jag³.—Och du var redan framme klockan åtta? 14. Sigtuna är en intressant liten stad, som ligger vid Mälaren halvvägs mellan Stockholm och Uppsala. 15. Där inne sutto kvinnorna och drucko kaffe. 16. Gamle Björklund dog i morse klockan fem. Han hade lidit⁴ länge av en svår sjukdom. Stundom blev den sjuke mycket glad. Då ville han helst sitta uppe och berätta sagor för barnen. Sålunda satt han i går kväll länge uppe och talade med de små. Till sist blev han trött. Det var då redan liggdags, och även barnen gingo därför till sängs. Men på morgonen voro barnen ännu icke uppe, då deras mor kom in och sade, att den gamle var död.

B. 1. We went to the woods last Tuesday⁵ and picked flowers. 2. It was already five o'clock. 3. The boys tried to walk faster, but they became more and more tired. 4. I didn't believe my friend when he said it, but he was right. 5. The weather was not at all beautiful last summer. It rained entirely too much. 6. The bird flew down from the tree. 7. When they arrived at their destination⁶, they were no doubt still more tired than we. 8. My house is just as large as yours, but it is not so beautiful. 9. The sooner you believe that I am right, the better. 10. I shall be glad to go⁷ with your friends. Fortunately I am not at all tired yet. At what time are they coming? 11. Your sister sings better now than before. 12. The boys sat in the house all day because⁸

1 See § 242, 1.

2 From home.

3 Note the inversion.

4 Had suffered.

5 Place the Swedish for last Tuesday first in the sentence.

6 Arrive at one's destination komma fram.

7 Translate I shall be glad to go by "jag går gärna".

8 Because därför att.

it rained. 13. I came as soon as possible. 14. Did you arrive at your destination yesterday morning¹? 15. Old Johnson was the very best friend of the children. 16. The chairman spoke louder and louder. 17. They walked farther to-day than yesterday, but it didn't take so long. 18. When it rained, the boys went into the house. 19. The woman went up to the table and took the money. 20. It is raining too much this spring. Last spring it didn't rain at all.

¹ *Yesterday morning* i går morse.

LESSON XIV.

THE VERB.

180. It has been seen (§§ 80; 81) that Swedish verbs are divided according to the formation of the past tense into weak verbs and strong verbs.

(A) WEAK VERBS. While weak verbs in forming their past tense all have in common the addition of an ending containing a dental consonant (*d, t*) followed by *e*, yet they fall naturally into three groups: (I) those that have the tense-characteristic *-de* preceded by *a*¹; (II) those that have only the tense-characteristic *-de*, which after certain consonants becomes *-te*; (III) those that double the *d* of the tense-characteristic. Verbs whose past tense ends in

-ade (*talade*) belong to the First Weak Conjugation,
-de or *-te* (*byggde, köpte*), to the Second Weak Conjugation,
-dde (*trodde*), to the Third Weak Conjugation.

(B) STRONG VERBS. These are characterized by vowel-change in the formation of their past tense, no tense-sign being employed. This group will be spoken of as the Strong Conjugation.

181. PAST PARTICIPLE AND SUPINE. In the case of weak verbs, the common-gender form of the past participle can be found by dropping the final *-e* of the past tense, the neuter being formed by changing the *-d* (*-dd*) of

¹ This *a* belongs to the stem, and so the tense-ending is in reality *-de* here just as in the Second Weak Conjugation. The stems of the various conjugations, illustrated by the verbs mentioned on this page, are: (I) *tala*; (II) *bygg, köp*; (III) *tro*; (Strong) *skriv*. Observe that in the First and Third Weak Conjugations the stem is identical with the infinitive, while in the Second Weak Conjugation and in the Strong Conjugation, *a* is added to the stem to form the infinitive. The stem is in all conjugations the same as the singular of the present imperative.

the common-gender form to *-t* (*-tt*)¹. Those ending in *-t* are not changed in the neuter². The endings of the past participle, then, are: (I) *-ad*, n. *-at* (*talad*, n. *talat*); (II) *-d* or *-t*, n. *-t* (*byggd*, n. *byggt*; *köpt*, n. *köpt*); (III) *-dd*, n. *-tt* (*trodd*, n. *trott*). The Strong Conjugation has in the past participle the ending *-en*, n. *-et*³, which is added directly to the stem⁴ (*skrivnen*, n. *skrivet*).

The neuter of the past participle of all verbs is used after the present and past tense of *ha(va)*⁵ have, to form the present perfect and the past perfect, respectively; as, *jag har talat* I have spoken, *jag hade talat* I had spoken. Observe that English similarly employs the past participle in the formation of these tenses. In both languages it has in this case active, and not passive, meaning.

When so employed in Swedish, the neuter of the past participle is called the *Supine*. In the Strong Conjugation, *i* is substituted for *e* in the neuter of the past participle when used in this way. The endings of the supine are accordingly in weak verbs (I) *-at*, (II) *-t*, (III) *-tt*, and in the Strong Conjugation *-it*.

182. OMISSION OF THE AUXILIARY. In dependent clauses the auxiliary is very often omitted in the present perfect and past perfect, the supine alone being used⁶ (see § 191, 1). The context shows whether the supine has present perfect or past perfect meaning. Ex.: *Här är en liten bok, som jag skrivit i sommar*. Here is a little book that I have written this summer. *Jag trodde, att han tröttnat*. I thought he had grown tired. *När*

1 As in adjectives; see § 151, 2 a, and 3.

2 As in adjectives; see § 151, 4.

3 As in adjectives; see § 151, 1.

4 Concerning root-vowel of past participle and supine see § 201, note 1.

5 As in English, this is used both as an auxiliary and as an independent verb.

6 But never in conditional clauses with *om* omitted; cf. § 140.

det slutat regna, skola vi gå ut och gå. When it has stopped raining, we shall go out for a walk. *Striden rasade, ända tills solen gått ned.* The battle raged until the sun had set. *Om vi varit försik'tigare, skulle detta ej ha hänt.* If we had been more careful, this would not have happened. *Vad fadern påbörjat, fortsatte sönerna.* The sons continued what their father had started.

183. SUMMARY. (A) Weak Conjugations:

	INF.	PRES.	PAST	PAST PART.	SUP.
I. <i>tala</i>		<i>talat</i>	<i>talade</i>	<i>talad, n. talat</i>	<i>talat</i>
II. a) <i>bygga</i>		<i>bygger</i>	<i>byggde</i>	<i>byggd, n. byggt</i>	<i>byggt</i>
b) <i>köpa</i>		<i>köper</i>	<i>köpte</i>	<i>köpt, n. köpt</i>	<i>köpt</i>
III. <i>tro</i>		<i>tror</i>	<i>trodde</i>	<i>trodd, n. trott</i>	<i>trott</i>

(B) Strong Conjugation:

skriva skrivers skrev skriven, n. skrivet skrivit

Note.—To facilitate the formation of the various tenses, it is desirable to know in the case of all verbs: (1) the present infinitive, (2) the past sing. ind. (and the past plur. if its stem-vowel differs from that of the singular), and (3) the supine. These are called the *principal parts* of a verb. Ex.: *tala, talade, talat; bygga, byggde, byggt; köpa, köpte, köpt; tro, trodde, trott; skriva, skrev, skrivit; finna, fann, funno, funnit.*

FIRST WEAK CONJUGATION.

184. The First Weak Conjugation contains about five-sixths of all Swedish verbs, though many of the verbs that are most commonly used belong to other conjugations. To the First Weak Conjugation belong:

(1) Almost all weak verbs that before the *-a* of the infinitive have a consonant preceded by a hard¹ vowel; as, *kalla* call, *bruka* use, *fråga* ask.

(2) All verbs having a vowel before the *-a* of the infinitive; as, *roa* amuse, *förny'a* renew.

¹ See § 10.

(3) Almost all verbs derived from other words by means of a suffix containing a consonant; as, *gulna* turn yellow, from *gul* yellow; *vidga* widen, from *vid* wide.

Note. — Most verbs of foreign origin belong to this conjugation. Observe especially the verbs ending in *-e'ra*; as, *stude'ra* study, *telefone'ra* telephone.

185. Example of the active indicative of the First Weak Conjugation: *kalla* call.

PRESENT	PAST	FUTURE ¹
<i>jag, etc., kallar</i>	<i>kallade</i>	<i>kommer att kalla</i>
<i>vi kalla</i>	<i>kallade</i>	<i>komma att kalla</i>
<i>I kallen</i>	<i>kalladen</i>	<i>kommen att kalla</i>
<i>de kalla</i>	<i>kallade</i>	<i>komma att kalla</i>
PRES. PERF.	PAST PERF.	FUTURE PERFECT ³
<i>jag har kallat</i>	<i>hade kallat</i>	<i>kommer att hava kallat²</i>
<i>vi hava kallat²</i>	<i>hade kallat</i>	<i>komma att hava kallat</i>
<i>I haven kallat</i>	<i>haden kallat</i>	<i>kommen att hava kallat</i>
<i>de hava kallat</i>	<i>hade kallat</i>	<i>komma att hava kallat</i>

INFINITIVES⁴: Present, *kalla*; present perfect, *ha(va) kallat*

SUPINE: *kallat*

Note. — 1. The future perfect is formed by the auxiliary-verb *komma*, followed by the perfect infinitive with *att*³. The future perfect is rarely used, the present perfect being employed instead. Ex.: *I morgon ha vi bott här jämt ett år*. By to-morrow we shall have lived here exactly a year. *Jag har strax slutat*. I shall be through very shortly. *När jag har läst boken, skall du få den*. When I have read the book, you may have it.

2. Concerning irregularities in conjugation see § 191, 3. Cf. also §§ 194, 3 and 4; 203, 3 and 4; page 131, foot-notes 1 and 3.

1 Sometimes *skall kalla*, etc.; see § 136, 2.

2 Or the shorter forms of *hava* may be used: *vi ha kallat*, *jag kommer att ha kallat*.

3 Sometimes *skall ha(va) kallat*, etc.; cf. § 136, 2.

4 These forms of the infinitive are given here because they are used in the formation of the compound tenses. Infinitives are treated more fully in Lesson XX.

PERSONAL AND REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

186. PERSONAL PRONOUNS. In Swedish, as in English, the personal pronouns have a special form when used in the objective case.

NOM.	OBJ.	NOM.	OBJ.	NOM.	OBJ.
<i>jag</i>	<i>mig</i>	<i>han</i>	<i>honom</i>	<i>vi</i>	<i>oss</i>
<i>du</i>	<i>dig</i>	<i>hon</i>	<i>henne</i>	<i>I, ni</i>	<i>eder, er</i>
<i>ni</i>	<i>er</i>	<i>den, det</i>	= Nom.	<i>de</i>	<i>dem</i>

Note. — *Den, det*, as the English "it", has no special form for the objective case.

187. REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS. The objective forms of the personal pronouns of the first and second persons, both singular and plural, may also be used reflexively, referring back to the subject. In that case they are translated "myself", "yourself", "ourselves", "yourselves". Ex.: *Skadade du dig?* Did you hurt yourself? (Cf. *Skadade han dig?* Did he hurt you?)

For the third person, however, a special pronoun *sig* is employed to convey the reflexive idea. Of this there is necessarily no nominative form. It is used in referring back to a subject of either gender, singular and plural, and is rendered into English by "himself", "herself", "itself", "one's self", "themselves". It thus corresponds to "sich" in German and "se" in Latin. Ex.: *Gossen (djuret, gossarna) skadade sig.* The boy (the animal, the boys) hurt himself (itself, themselves).

Note. — In translating from English into Swedish, the reflexive "himself", etc., must be carefully distinguished from the intensive pronoun "himself", etc., which in Swedish is an entirely different word, *själv*, n. *själv*, plur. *själva*. Ex.: *Han gick själv.* He went himself. *Han byggde huset åt sig själv.* He built the house for himself. *De flesta tala mycket mera ologiskt än de själva tro.* Most people talk much more illogically than they themselves believe. *En furste måste först och främst kunna behär'ska sig själv.*

A ruler must in the first place be able to control himself. *Små barn bruka icke kalla sig själva "jag"*. Little children are not in the habit of speaking of themselves as "I".

188. REFLEXIVE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS. The possessive pronouns of the first and second persons may also be used reflexively, as in English. For the third person, however, Swedish does not employ *hans*, *hennes*, *dess*, *deras* (cf. § 62, note), corresponding to the English "his", "her", "its", "their", but uses for all these¹ a special reflexive possessive pronoun denoting either one or more than one possessor, *sin*, n. *sitt*, plur., when denoting possession of more than one object,² *sina*. It thus corresponds in use to the Latin "suus", but not to the German "sein", which is equivalent to the Eng. "his" and "its", and which is used as these, both reflexively and non-reflexively. Ex.: *Gossen skadade sin hand (sina händer)*. The boy hurt his hand(s). *De köpte sin häst i staden*. They bought their horse in town. But observe: *Gossen skadade hans hand (händer)*. The boy hurt his (=some one else's) hand(s). *De köpte deras häst*. They bought their (=some other people's) horse. Observe that in the following sentences Eng. "his" is ambiguous: *Johan har sin bok*. John has his (=his own) book. *Johan har hans bok*. John has his (=some one else's) book.

189. PRONUNCIATION: (a)³ *sin*, *dem* (§ 6, note 1); *honom* (Phonology §§ 14 A 3; 22, 4); *djur* (§ 16); *berg* (§ 9, 1 c); *fattigt*, *byggd*, *själv* (§ 18, and Phonology § 38).—Observe the long quantity of the vowel in: *lekte*, past tense of *leka* (§ 6, note 2); *gulna*, *hårdna* (Phonology § 14 B 2 c). In *vitt*, n. of *vid*, the vowel is shortened

1 Also for "one's", "hers", "theirs".

2 Observe that the sing. *sin*, n. *sitt*, may denote either one or more than one possessor, but only one object possessed. The plural *sina* may denote one or more than one possessor, but always the possession of more than one object.

3 Does not include words occurring in Exercises C and D.

(§ 6, note 2).— (b) *Stjärnhök* (§ 19, 6 b); *tjugu* (§ 19, 7 a).

190. ACCENT: (1) In the greater part of Sweden, verbs in *-e'ra* have the acute accent in all forms (cf. § 66, 3).

(2) The following words have the acute accent: (a) *åker*, *varifrån* (cf. page 125, foot-note 3), *förny'a*, *stude'ra*, *telefone'ra*, *Fridolf*.—*Framför*, when stressed on the first syllable (see page 124, foot-note 3), usually has the grave accent. The objective *eder* usually has the acute accent.— (b) *histo'ria*, *behär'ska*, *heller*, *Henrik*.

191. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) The omission of the auxiliary in the present perfect and past perfect belongs almost exclusively to the written language.

(2) In the spoken language the fut. perf. is not used.

(3) A number of verbs of the First Weak Conjugation, most of which have *l* or *n* before the *-a* of the infinitive, may in the spoken language have the endings *-te*, *-t* and *-t* of the Second Weak Conjugation (cf. *köpte*, *köpt*, *köpt*) instead of *-ade*, *-ad* and *-at*, in the past tense, the past participle and the supine, respectively; as, *talte*, *talt*, *talt* instead of *talade*, *talad*, *talat*. Similarly, *dela* divide, *spela* play, *mena* mean, *tjäna* serve, *låna* borrow, *visa* show, *koka* cook, etc. In the case of compound verbs containing these verbs as final components, the shorter form is still more common than in the simple verbs. All other forms of these verbs than those mentioned are regular, following the First Weak Conjugation; accordingly, always *talat*.

(4) In a large part of Sweden the past tense ending in *-ade* of the First Weak Conjugation drops *-de* in easy speech; similarly the supine drops *-t*. Ex.: *Han svara inte*. (*Han svarade icke*.) He did not answer. *Ja tala mä Johan i går*. (*Jag talade med Johan i går*.) I spoke to John yesterday.

(5) Instead of the objective forms of the personal pronouns in the singular, easy speech employs certain unstressed (enclitic) pronouns: 'en or 'n instead of *honom* and *den*¹, 'et or 't for *det*¹, 'na for *henne*. The use of the forms 'n and 't is similar to that of the corresponding forms of the postpositive definite article (see § 41). Ex.: *Ja såg'en i går kväll.* I saw him (it) last night. *Fick du't?* Did you get it? *Ja tror'na inte.* I don't believe her. *Tycker du om'et?* Do you like it? *Vill du ha'n, så ta'n.* Take him (it) if you want him (it).

(6) In colloquial speech, *mig*, *dig* and *sig* are pronounced as if spelled *māj*, *dāj*, *sāj*.—In the spoken language (primarily in easy speech), *dem* is in some parts of Sweden pronounced *dom*, i. e., *dämm*.—In easy speech, the objective form *dem*, pronounced *dom*, is in some parts of Sweden used in place of the nominative *de*. Ex.: *Dom ä inte hemma nu.* (*De äro icke hemma nu.*) They are not at home now.—Primarily in easy speech, *fattig*, *fattigt* are pronounced *fatti*, *fattit*.

VOCABULARY.

Note.—In this and the following vocabularies the conjugation of weak verbs will be indicated with Roman numerals: (I), (II), (III). Strong verbs will be designated by (STR.).

The following verbs belonging to the First Weak Conjugation have appeared in previous vocabularies: *arbeta*, *berät'ta*, *kosta*, *lova*, *plocka*, *promene'ra*, *regna*, *somna*, *svara*, *tala*, *tröttna*.

<i>berg</i> n. (5) <i>mountain, hill</i>	<i>dal</i> (2) <i>valley</i>
<i>rock</i>	<i>det</i> ² <i>there</i>
<i>bruka</i> (I) <i>use, be accustomed to</i>	<i>djur</i> n. (5) <i>animal</i>
	<i>fattig</i> <i>poor</i>
<i>bäck</i> (2) <i>brook</i>	<i>framför</i> ³ <i>before, in front of</i>

1 See § 186, note.

2 Concerning the use of this see page 126, foot-note 4.

3 Stressed "fram'fö'r" or, more rarely, "framfö'r".

fråga (1) <i>question</i> ; (I) <i>ask</i> (<i>a question</i>)	sig <i>refl., himself, herself, etc.</i>
förny'a (I) <i>renew</i>	sin (<i>n. sitt</i>) <i>refl., his, her(s), its, one's, their(s)</i>
gulna (I) <i>turn yellow</i>	själv <i>self, himself, herself, etc.</i>
gång (3) <i>time</i> ; en gång <i>once</i>	skada (1) <i>injury</i> ; (I) <i>hurt</i>
hav <i>n.</i> (5) <i>sea, ocean</i>	strimma (1) <i>streak, band, line</i>
höjd (3) <i>height</i>	stude'ra (I) <i>study</i>
kalla (I) <i>call, summon</i>	telefone'ra (I) <i>telephone</i>
leka (II, -te) <i>play</i>	till <i>adv., more, in addition</i>
mellan <i>between, among, in the midst of</i>	timme (2) <i>hour</i>
mörkblå <i>dark blue</i>	träffa (I) <i>meet</i>
plats (3) <i>place</i>	varifrån ³ <i>from where, from which</i>
roa (I) <i>amuse</i>	vid <i>wide</i>
se (<i>irregular; pres. -r; past såg</i>) <i>see, look</i> ; se på <i>look at</i> ; se u't ¹ <i>look, appear</i>	vidga (I) <i>widen</i>
sed(an) <i>after, afterwards</i> ;	åker (2) <i>field</i>
för . . . sedan ² <i>ago</i>	åt <i>for, to</i>
	äng (2) <i>meadow</i>
	änka (1) <i>widow</i>

EXERCISE XIV.

Note. — All new words occurring in Exercises *A* and *B* will be found in the vocabulary of each lesson. For unfamiliar words found in Exercises *C* and *D* the general vocabulary must be consulted. Words in brackets [] are to be omitted in translation.

A. 1. Barnens mor är änka. Hennes man dog i vint-ras. 2. Gossen har arbetat hela dagen. Därför har hans far lovat att giva honom en ny hatt och ett par vackra skor. 3. Det har regnat halva veckan. Jag tycker, att det är nog nu. 4. Karl gav sina två vackraste böcker åt systemn. 5. Det roade dig väl att träffa honom en

1 Predicate adjectives, and some other words, are regularly placed between these two words; as, han ser sjuk ut *he looks sick*.

2 Adverbs and adverbial phrases denoting time are placed between "för" and "sedan"; as, för två år sedan *two years ago*; för länge sedan *long ago*.

3 Stressed "va'rifrån" or "varifrån".

gång till¹? 6. Doktorn såg på barnet. Han sade, att det såg mycket sjukt ut. 7. Den fattiga änkans lilla flicka brukade sjuunga mycket vackert. 8. Telefonerade du själv? 9. När Erik studerat tyska ett par år, kunde han tala det mycket bra. 10. Roade ni er i skogen? 11. Korna äro ute på ängen. 12. Violanta² och Fridolf tyckte allra bäst om att leka vid bäcken. 13. När de roat sig i vattnet ett par timmar, gingo de hem. 14. Vill du inte ha en kopp kaffe till³?

B. There⁴ was once a poor widow who lived in a little house high⁵ up on a mountain with her two little children, Fridolf and Violanta. The house was situated in the midst of large trees, but before it [there] was an open place from which they could look far⁶ away across forests, fields and meadows, heights and valleys. But farthest⁶ away they saw a dark blue streak, and that⁷ was the ocean.

C. Allaredan finns det⁴ många historier⁸ om greve Henriks dumhet, och han är inte mer än några och tjugu⁹ år gammal. Man kan¹⁰ tala om hur han underhöll¹¹ Anna Stjärnhök på ett slädparti för några år sedan. "Du är vacker, du Anna," sade han.—"Du pratar, Henrik."—"Du är den vackraste i hela¹² Värmland."—"Det

1 En gång till *once more*.

2 Violan'ta.

3 En kopp kaffe till *another cup of coffee*.

4 Observe: det är *there is, there are*; det var *there was, there were*. Compare the phrase, det finns *there is, there are*; det fanns *there was, there were*: see § 235, note. These expressions with the verb in the singular may be followed by a noun in the singular or plural.

5 Use the form in -t of the corresponding adjective.

6 See § 173.

7 Det.

8 See page 47, foot-note 2.

9 Några och tjugu år *some twenty odd years*.

10 The use of "kan" here is idiomatic; translate, *people sometimes talk*.

11 See "underhålla" in the general vocabulary.

12 Here, as frequently when in the definite form, to be translated *all*.

är jag visst inte.”—“Den vackraste på slädpartiet är du i alla fall.”—“Ack, Henrik, det är jag inte heller.”—“Ja, men nog är du vackrast i denna släden. Det kan du då¹ inte neka.” Nej, det kunde hon inte. Ty² greve Henrik är inte vacker, han. Han är lika ful som dum.

D. 1. They used to relate many stories about her. 2. They thought that their own parish was the most beautiful in all Sweden. 3. I have promised to tell a story to the children. 4. When it had rained a whole week, I became tired of it. 5. The children had been amusing themselves at the river all day. 6. I saw both him and her yesterday. 7. He had built his house himself. 8. He has promised me the book many times. Do you think that he is going to keep his promise? 9. The sea is dark blue. 10. It looks as if it is never going to rain again. 11. If he hasn't gone to sleep, I want to talk to him. 12. I asked my friend if he did not want to meet them once more. 13. If he has not answered, I shall write another³ letter.

¹ When unstressed, this word must be variously translated, according to the context. Here it means *surely, at least*.

² In the spoken language “för” is used in place of “ty”.

³ Cf. page 126, foot-note 3.

LESSON XV.

SECOND AND THIRD WEAK CONJUGATIONS.

192. SECOND WEAK CONJUGATION. With very few exceptions, all verbs belonging to this conjugation have a soft vowel in the stem.¹ The past tense is formed by adding *-de* to the stem (see p. 117, foot-note), and the past participle (common-gender form), by adding *-d*. But after voiceless² consonants (*k, p, t, s*) the *d* of these endings becomes voiceless by assimilation³, past tense *-te*, past part. *-t*. Compare in Eng.: call, called; fear, feared; but laugh (pron. laf), laughed (pron. laft); bake, baked (pron. bakt). Accordingly, this conjugation is divided into two classes:⁴

a) Verbs whose stems end in a voiced² consonant; these have *-de, -d*; as, *bygga* build, *byggde, byggd* (n. *byggd*); *höra* hear, *hörde, hörd* (n. *hört*).

b) Verbs whose stems end in a voiceless² consonant; these have *-te, -t*; as, *köpa* buy, *köpte, köpt* (n. *köpt*); *leka* play, *lekte, lekt* (n. *lekt*); *resa* travel, *reste, rest* (n. *rest*); *växa* grow, *växte, växt* (n. *växt*). So also a few⁵ verbs with stems ending in *n*; as, *begyn'na* begin, past *begyn'te*.

1 Most verbs belonging to this conjugation are derived from other words, many of which belong to other parts of speech. Of these the stem-vowel is regularly modified, unless already a soft vowel; as, *välja* choose, elect, from *val* choice, election; *kröna* crown, from *krona* crown; *värma* make warm, from *varm* warm; *vätta* make wet, from *våt* wet; *kysa* to house, from *hus* house; *bränna* burn (trans.), from *brann*, past tense of *brinna* burn (intrans.); *sätta* set, from *satt*, past tense of *sitta* sit. By no means all Swedish verbs with a soft root-vowel belong to the Second Weak Conjugation. Especially noteworthy as exceptions are the verbs of the Strong Conjugation with *i* or *y* as the stem-vowel (see § 201).

2 Concerning the meaning of this term see Phonology § 37.

3 Concerning assimilation see Phonology § 38 and note (end).

4 Except for the past indicative and the past participle, the inflectional forms are alike in both classes.

5 There are, altogether, five of these verbs, the others being *bryna* whet, *kröna* crown, *röna* experience, and *synas* seem, appear (concerning the *-s* of *synas* see § 221). A few verbs with stems ending in *l* sometimes have *-te, as, tåla* endure, *tålde* or *tälte*.

Note.—Verbs whose stems end in *d*¹ or *t* preceded by a consonant do not add another *d* or *t*; as, *sända* send, *sände*, *sänd* (n. *sänt*); *gifta* marry, *gifte*, *gift* (n. *gift*). But verbs with stems ending in *d* or *t* preceded by a vowel have the regular endings; as, *leda* lead, *ledde*, *ledd* (n. *lett*); *möta* meet, *mötte*, *mött* (n. *mött*).

193. Examples of the indicative active of the Second Weak Conjugation are: *bygga* build, *köpa* buy.

PRESENT	PAST	PRESENT	PAST
<i>jag</i> , etc., <i>bygger</i>	<i>byggde</i>	<i>köper</i>	<i>köpte</i>
<i>vi bygga</i>	<i>byggde</i>	<i>köpa</i>	<i>köpte</i>
<i>I byggen</i>	<i>byggden</i>	<i>köpen</i>	<i>köpten</i>
<i>de bygga</i>	<i>byggde</i>	<i>köpa</i>	<i>köpte</i>

FUTURE: *kommer* (*komma*, *kommen*, *komma*) *att bygga*, *köpa*

PRESENT PERFECT: *har* (*hava*, *haven*, *hava*²) *byggt*, *köpt*

PAST PERFECT: *hade* (*hade*, *haden*, *hade*) *byggt*, *köpt*

FUTURE PERFECT: *kommer* (*komma*, *kommen*, *komma*) *att ha(va)* *byggt*, *köpt*

INFINITIVES: *bygga*, *ha(va)* *byggt*; *köpa*, *ha(va)* *köpt*

SUPINE: *byggt*, *köpt*

Note.—Verbs whose stems end in *r* preceded by a long vowel have no ending in the singular of the present indicative; as, *höra* hear, pres. sing. *hör*, not *hörer*; *göra* do, *gör*; *lära* teach, learn, *lä*r. So also three verbs whose stems end in *l*: *tåla* endure, tolerate, *tål*; *mala* grind, *mal*; *gala* crow, *gal*. The plural is regular, *höra*, *göra*, *lära*, *tåla*, *mala*, *gala*.

194. IRREGULAR VERBS OF THE SECOND WEAK CONJUGATION. (1) A few verbs add to the stem in the infinitive and in the pres. ind. a *j* which does not reappear in the other tenses:³

1 In every case preceded by *n*.

2 Also the shorter forms may be used.

3 But some verbs with *j* in the pres. inf. retain this throughout; as, *skönja* discern, past *skönjde*; *följa* follow, past *följde*; *hölja* cover, past *höljde*. Others may retain or lose it; as, *svälja* swallow, *sväljde*, sometimes *svalde*; *tämja* tame, *tamde*, *tümde* or *tämjde*.

INFINITIVE	PRESENT	PAST ¹	SUPINE
<i>skilja</i> separate	<i>skiljer, skilja</i>	<i>skilde</i>	<i>skilt</i>
<i>stödja</i> support	<i>stöd(j)er², stödja</i>	<i>stödde</i>	<i>stött</i>

In most verbs of this kind there is in the infinitive and present indicative a modified vowel that does not reappear in the other tenses, the corresponding hard vowel being used instead. The most important of these are:

<i>glädja</i> gladden	<i>gläder², glädja</i>	<i>gladde</i>	<i>glatt</i>
<i>smörja</i> grease, oil	<i>smörjer, smörja</i>	<i>smorde</i>	<i>smort</i>
<i>spörja</i> ask, hear	<i>spörjer, spörja</i>	<i>sporde</i>	<i>sport</i>
<i>sälja</i> sell	<i>säljer, sälja</i>	<i>sälde</i>	<i>sålt</i>
<i>välja</i> choose	<i>väljer, välja</i>	<i>valde</i>	<i>vält</i>
<i>vänja</i> accustom	<i>vänjer, vänja</i>	<i>vande</i>	<i>vant</i>

(2) Also a few verbs³ without this *j* have in the infinitive and present indicative a modified vowel that does not reappear in the other tenses:

<i>göra</i> do, make	<i>gör, göra</i>	<i>gjorde⁴</i>	<i>gjort⁴</i>
<i>sätta</i> set, put	<i>sätter, sätta</i>	<i>satte</i>	<i>satt</i>

Two verbs, in addition to changing the vowel, drop a consonant in forming the past tense; this consonant reappears in the past participle (pronounced *g*) and in the supine (pronounced *k*).

<i>lägga</i> lay, put	<i>lägger, lägga</i>	<i>lade⁵</i>	<i>lagt</i>
<i>säga</i> say	<i>säger, säga</i>	<i>sade⁵</i>	<i>sagt</i>

1 The past participle of each verb can be found by dropping the final *e* of the past tense.

2 Observe that *gläder* omits the *j* in the singular; some verbs, as *stödjer*, are pronounced and written with or without *j*.

3 The auxiliaries *tör* (see § 258) and *böra* (see § 259) are omitted here. *Töras* dare, with past tense *tordes*, supine *torts*, is omitted here because its ending has not yet been discussed (see § 221).

4 Note the orthographic change from *g* to *gj*; cf. §§ 14, 15.

5 In *lägga*, *säga* and *hava* (see § 194, 5), the past part. can not be formed by dropping the *e* of the past tense, their past participles being *lagd*, *sagd*, *havd*. Some verbs do not have the past participle.

One verb with *i* in the inf. and pres. ind. substitutes *a* for this *i* in the other forms, also changing the following consonant-sound (to *k*):

INFINITIVE	PRESENT	PAST	SUPINE
<i>bringa</i> bring	<i>bringar</i> ¹ , <i>bringa</i>	<i>bragte</i>	<i>bragt</i>

(3) A few verbs are irregular only in the supine; as,
leva live, exist *lever*, *leva* *levde* *levat*
heta be called *heter*, *heta* *hette* *hetat*

(4) A few verbs may follow: *a*) either the Second or the First Weak Conjugation; as, *bringa*¹; see also § 191, 3; *b*) either the Second Weak Conjugation or the Strong Conjugation; as, *gala* (see page 139, foot-note 1); see also § 203, 4.

(5) Most of the auxiliaries², though more or less irregular, have forms resembling those of the Second Weak Conjugation; as,

<i>kunna</i> can, be able	<i>kan</i> , <i>kunna</i>	<i>kunde</i>	<i>kunnat</i> ³
<i>ha(va)</i> ⁴ have	<i>har</i> , <i>ha(va)</i>	<i>hade</i>	<i>haft</i>
<i>vilja</i> want to, will	<i>vill</i> , <i>vilja</i>	<i>ville</i>	<i>velat</i> ³

Also *veta*² know, is very irregular:

<i>veta</i>	<i>vet</i> ² , <i>veta</i>	<i>visste</i>	<i>vetat</i> ³
-------------	---------------------------------------	---------------	---------------------------

THIRD WEAK CONJUGATION.

195. The Third Weak Conjugation contains verbs whose infinitives (= the stem) end in a stressed⁵ vowel.

1 Observe the pres. sing. *bringar*, following the First Weak Conjugation; also the other forms may follow this; see § 194, 4.

2 Only the auxiliaries already familiar to the student in the past tense are given here. When the others occur (Lesson XXI), reference to this paragraph will be made. See also page 130, foot-note 3. *Veta*, though not an auxiliary, is put here on account of the absence of the *r* in the present singular like that in *kan*, *vill*: cf. § 136, 2, note 2.

3 Supines according to the First Weak Conjugation as in (3) above.

4 This verb can properly be considered as belonging to this conjugation only when *hade* is pronounced with a long vowel; see § 195, note 1.

5 Stressed final vowels are long.

These verbs, which are not numerous, are monosyllabic, unless compounded. Examples of the active indicative of this conjugation are: *tro* believe, *sy* sew.

PRESENT	PAST	PRESENT	PAST
<i>jag, etc., tror</i>	<i>trodde</i>	<i>syr</i>	<i>sydde</i>
<i>vi tro</i>	<i>trodde</i>	<i>sy</i>	<i>sydde</i>
<i>I tron</i>	<i>trodden</i>	<i>syn</i>	<i>sydden</i>
<i>de tro</i>	<i>trodde</i>	<i>sy</i>	<i>sydde</i>

FUTURE: *kommer* (*komma, kommen, komma*) *att tro, -sy*

PRESENT PERFECT: *har* (*hava, haven, hava*) *trott, sytt*

PAST PERFECT: *hade* (*hade, hadn, hade*) *trott, sytt*

FUTURE PERFECT: *kommer* (*komma, kommen, komma*)
att ha(va) trott, sytt

INFINITIVES: *tro, ha(va) trott; sy, ha(va) sytt*

SUPINE: *trott, sytt*

Note.—1. When the *a* of *hade* is pronounced short, which is usually the case, the verb *ha(va)* have, belongs formally to the Third rather than the Second Weak Conjugation, the single *d* being only an orthographic irregularity. This verb is irregular, however, in having *hava* besides *ha*; moreover, its supine and past participle follow the Second Weak Conjugation¹.

2. Not all verbs whose infinitives end in a stressed vowel belong to the Third Weak Conjugation, the others being irregular verbs belonging to the Strong Conjugation; see the next lesson, § 203, 1; cf. § 203, 2.

196. ORTHOGRAPHY: (1) Observe that verbs whose stems end in *mm* or *nn* drop one of the double consonants when followed by the endings *-de*, *-d* or *-t*: *glömma, glömde, glömd, glömt; känna, kände, känd, känt; begyn'na, begyn'te, begyn't*; see Phonology § 18.

¹ There are no other irregularities in the Third Weak Conjugation, except that *två* wash, may follow the Strong Conjugation in the past participle and supine, in this case also changing the stem, *tvagen* or *tvådd, tvagit* or *tvätt*.

(2) Observe that while the supines *sagt*, *lagt* and *bragt* are written with the character of a voiced¹ consonant, which is pronounced voiceless¹, *haft*, from *hava*, is both pronounced and written with a voiceless consonant.

197. PRONUNCIATION: (1) *skilja* (§ 14); *gjorde*, *gjort* (§ 15); *hjälpa* (§ 16); *sagt*, *lagt*, *bragte*, *bragt*, *hastigt* (§ 18, and Phonology § 38 and note); *trädgård* (§ 16 c). — Observe the changes in the pronunciation of *g* in *säga*, *sagd*, *sagt*. — In *stödja*, *stödde*, *möta*, *mötte* the quality as well as the quantity of *ö* changes; similarly in the case of *a* in *hava*, *hade* (when short), *haft*.

(2) The addition of the endings *-de*, *-te*, *-d*, *-t* to a consonant preceded by a long vowel does not cause this vowel to be shortened, except² when the resulting consonant-combination is *dd* or *tt*; as, *leda*, *ledde*, *ledd*, *lett*; *glädja*, *gladde*, *gladd*, *glatt*; *stödja*, *stödde*, *stödd*, *stött*; *möta*, *mötte*, *mött*; *heta*, *hette*. Cf. § 6, note 2. On the contrary, a few verbs have a long vowel in the past tense, past part. and supine, though that of the present is short: *smörja*, *smorde*, *smord*, *smort*; *spörja*, *sporde*, *spord*, *sport*; *välja*, *valde*, *vald*, *vallt*; *vänja*, *vande*, *vand*, *vant*. So also in *lade*, *sade*, the past tense of *lägga* and *säga*, and in *velat*, the irregular supine of *vilja*. — In the Third Weak Conjugation the addition of endings containing *dd* or *tt* causes the stem-vowel to be shortened; as, *sy*, *sydde*, *sydd*, *sytt*; *tro*, *trodde*, *trodd*, *trott*.

198. ACCENT. (a) *begyn'na*, *Tyskland*, *trädgård* (usually). — (b) *stövel*, *äter*. — *Sadel* (acute or grave accent).

199. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) In the spoken language, *glädja* and *stödja* are usually pronounced without the *j*, *gläda*, *stöda*. — Frequently, on the contrary, verbs with *j*

1 For the meaning of "voiced" and "voiceless" see Phonology § 37.

2 Note also the quantity-variations in the forms of *hava* and *veta*.

in the present have it also in the other forms; as, *väljde*, *väljt*; *smörjde*, *smörjt*.

(2) In the spoken language, *sa* and *la* are generally used in place of *sade*, *lade*.

(3) *Vilja* is frequently pronounced *villa*, and *velat* sometimes *villat*.

(4) In easy speech, *köpte* and *köpt* may be pronounced with a short vowel.

(5) The verb *begyn'na* is not of frequent occurrence, being used chiefly in the elevated style; elsewhere *börja* (1) is used. — *Bringa* belongs primarily to the written language.

VOCABULARY.

Note. — Verbs belonging to the Second Weak Conjugation and having *-de* in the past tense will be designated by (IIa), those having *-te*, by (IIb).

The following verbs belonging to the Second Weak Conjugation have occurred in previous vocabularies: (IIa) *bygga*, *säga*, *kunna*, (*hava*); (II b) *försö'ka*, *köpa*, *leka*, *läsa*, *resa*, *tycka*, *växa*. In addition, note *vilja*, *skola* (see § 252). The following verbs of the Third Weak Conjugation have occurred previously: *bo*, *tro*, (*hava*).

<i>begyn'na</i> (IIb) <i>begin</i>	<i>glädja</i> (IIa) <i>please, give pleasure (to), cheer; det gläder mig I am glad; glädja sig² (åt) rejoice (at, in)</i>
<i>bringa</i> (IIb or 1) <i>bring</i>	<i>glömma</i> (IIa) <i>forget</i>
<i>båt</i> (2) <i>boat</i>	<i>göra</i> (IIa) <i>do, make</i>
<i>bära</i> (STR., <i>bar</i> , <i>plur.</i> <i>buro</i>) <i>carry, bear, wear</i>	<i>hastigt</i> <i>rapidly, quickly</i>
<i>gala</i> (IIa ¹) <i>crow</i>	<i>heta</i> (IIb) <i>be called, be (one's) name</i>
<i>gifta</i> (IIb) <i>marry; gifta sig² (med) be married (to), marry</i>	

1 Or STR.; see page 139, foot-note 1.

2 The reflexive pronoun here and in the similar cases below varies according as the subject is first, second or third person; as, *jag gifter mig*, *du gifter dig*, *han*, *hon gifter sig*, *vi gifta oss*, *de gifta sig*.

hjälpa (I Ib) <i>help</i>	smörja (IIa) <i>grease, oil</i>
höra (IIa) <i>hear</i>	spinna (STR., spann, plur. spunno) <i>spin</i>
källa (I) <i>spring</i>	spörja (IIa) <i>ask, learn, hear</i>
känna (IIa) <i>know, feel</i>	stödja (IIa) <i>support, lean</i>
leda (IIa) <i>lead, guide</i>	sy (III) <i>sew</i>
leva (IIa) <i>live (= exist)</i>	sälja (IIa) <i>sell</i>
lägga (IIa) <i>lay, put;</i> lägga sig ¹ <i>lie down, go to bed</i>	sända (IIa) <i>send</i>
lära (IIa) <i>teach, learn</i> ² ; lära sig <i>learn</i>	sätta (I Ib) <i>seat, set, place, put; sätta sig sit down</i>
mala (IIa ³) <i>grind</i>	trädgård (2) <i>orchard, garden</i>
medan <i>while</i>	tvätta (I) <i>wash</i>
möta (I Ib) <i>meet, encounter</i>	tåla (IIa) <i>endure, tolerate, bear</i>
ro (III) <i>row</i>	ull <i>wool</i>
sexton <i>sixteen</i>	veta (IIa, visste) <i>know</i>
skilja (IIa) <i>separate, distinguish</i>	välja (IIa) <i>choose, elect</i>
	vänja (IIa) <i>accustom</i>

EXERCISE XV.

A. 1. Den gamla gumman⁴ sålde ull och köpte sedan bröd åt sina små barn. 2. Jag visste, att de voro fattiga och försökte därför att hjälpa dem litet⁵. 3. När han lärt engelska, reste han till Tyskland⁶ för att lära sig tyska. 4. Jag vet icke, om jag kan vänja mig vid dessa förhållanden. 5. Den gamle läraren hör inte, vad du säger. Kan du inte tala litet högre? 6. Vad har ni gjort i skolan i dag? 7. När barnen lagt sig, satte modern sig på en stol och läste i en bok. 8. Jag har vetat det länge. 9. De små ha lekt i trädgården hela dagen. 10. Jag har sport, att han gift sig med en rik änka. 11. Det lilla bar-

1 See page 134, foot-note 2.

2 Learn — "lära" or "lära sig".

3 Also STR. in the supine and past participle.

4 Woman.

5 A little.

6 Germany.

net ledde den blinde, när han var ute i staden. 12. Det gläder mig att höra, att du hade rätt. 13. När han rott båten ett par timmar, tröttnade han. 14. Vad heter du? — Jag heter Lina. 15. Han hade väl glömt, att de valt honom till ordförande. 16. Gossen har redan tvättat sig om händerna¹. 17. Berggren tål icke att se sina ovänner. 18. Det gläder mig att höra, att du är frisk igen.

B. Up on the mountain where the house was situated [there] was a spring, which rapidly grew into² a brook. At this brook the mother washed the wool which she had spun³, while the children played in the water or made small boats which they put down into the brook.

When the children became larger, they began to help their mother with her work. Fridolf carried water from the spring and worked in the orchard. Violanta learned to⁴ sew and spin. During the winter she sat in the house and spun, but when spring⁵ came, her mother sent her with the wool to the brook, to⁶ wash it. She was now sixteen years old and was a tall and beautiful girl.

C. Han⁷ hade varit⁸ i Munkeryd på besök⁹ hos lagmannens för några år sedan. Ridande¹⁰ hade han kommit⁸ burit hög hatt, gula byxor och blanka stövlar¹¹ och suttit⁸ styv och stolt i sadeln. Vid ankomsten gick allt väl. Men då han skulle rida bort igen, hände sig¹², att en av de nedhängande kvistarna i björkallén slog av honom hatten¹³. Han steg av, satte på sig hatten och red åter fram under samma kvist. Åter blev hatten avslagen¹⁴.

1 *Washed his hands.*

2 *Till.*

3 *Supine, "spunnit".*

4 "*Att*" may be used, but need not.

5 *Use the def. form; cf. § 125, end.*

6 "*För att*".

7 *The Count of Exercise XIV C.*

8 *For ending of supine in strong verbs see § 181; cf. § 201, note 1.*

9 *Besök.*

10 *Present participle.*

11 *The vowel of "stövlar" is usually short.*

12 *It happened.*

13 *Knocked off his hat.*

14 *Past participle; see the vocabulary.*

Det upprepades¹ fyra gånger. Lagmannen gick till sist fram till honom och sade: "Om bror skulle rida² på sidan om kvisten nästa gång?" Femte gången kom han lyckligen förbi³ kvisten.

D. 1. They were visiting friends in Stockholm. 2. I know who he is, but I do not know him. 3. His brother was married a few years ago. 4. One of the branches struck him in the eye. 5. He put on his hat and rode away once more. 6. Do you want me to repeat⁴ what I said yesterday? 7. When I met them the first time, they were walking on this side of the street. 8. Did you go past an old house with a red roof? 9. When the peasant had sold the cow, he bought three goats. 10. The good woman went into the poor man's cottage and put ten crowns on his table. 11. What was your father's name? 12. They sat in the cottage spinning⁵ all winter. 13. The branches of the birches are very pretty in spring. 14. If you sit down on the chair over there, I shall tell you⁶ the story: 15. He said that he had put the book on your table. 16. He did as well as he could. 17. I do not know whether he has lived a happy life. 18. Have you learned your lessons yet? 19. It began to rain before I went to bed. 20. Do you think that you can accustom yourselves to the conditions in this country? 21. He hasn't much to be happy over. 22. Have you forgotten what you did?

1 *Was repeated.*

2 *Suppose you ride.*

3 *Förbi'.*

4 Translate as if: *Do you wish that I shall repeat . . .*

5 Do not use a participle in Swedish.

6 *För dig.* This phrase is in Swedish placed after the word for *story.*

LESSON XVI.

STRONG CONJUGATION.¹

200. Learn the principal parts of the following strong verbs, arranged according to the vowel of the past singular:²

INFINITIVE	PAST	SUPINE ³
{ <i>bära</i> carry	<i>bar</i> , plur. <i>buro</i>	<i>burit</i>
{ <i>skära</i> cut	<i>skar</i> , plur. <i>skuro</i>	<i>skurit</i>
{ <i>stjåla</i> steal	<i>stal</i> , plur. <i>stulo</i>	<i>stulit</i>
<i>svålt</i> ⁴ starve	<i>svalt</i> , plur. <i>svulto</i>	<i>svultit</i>
<i>giva</i> ⁵ give	<i>gav</i> , plur. <i>gåvo</i>	<i>givit</i>
<i>bedja</i> ⁵ ask, pray	<i>bad</i> , plur. <i>bådo</i>	<i>bett</i> (<i>bedit</i> ⁶)
<i>vara</i> ⁷ be	<i>var</i> , plur. <i>voro</i>	<i>varit</i>
{ <i>taga</i> ⁵ take	<i>tog</i>	<i>tagit</i>
{ <i>fara</i> go, travel	<i>for</i>	<i>farit</i>
{ <i>draga</i> ⁵ draw, pull	<i>drog</i>	<i>dragit</i>
<i>svår(j)a</i> swear	<i>svor</i> , plur. <i>svuro</i>	<i>svurit</i>
{ <i>komma</i> ⁷ come	<i>kom</i> ⁸	<i>kommit</i>
{ <i>sova</i> ⁷ sleep	<i>sov</i>	<i>sovit</i>
<i>ligga</i> lie	<i>låg</i>	<i>legat</i> ⁹

1 Concerning the membership of the Strong Conjugation nothing further can be said than that it contains, besides the individual verbs mentioned in § 200, a number of verbs having *i*, *u* or *y* as the root-vowel. Strong verbs have been treated above, §§ 81; 97; 98; 99; 180 B; 181.

2 The brackets embrace the verbs that form groups with identical vowel-change throughout. See also page 139, foot-note 1.

3 The form of the past participle will in almost all cases be clear from the supine. For a further discussion of the past participle see §§ 240; 241.

4 Intransitive. *Svålta* may also be conjugated according to the Second Weak Conjugation, in which case it is either transitive or intransitive.

5 See § 203, 2.

6 This form is used in the meaning "pray".

7 Note that in *komma* and *sova* there is no vowel-change. Of *vara*, the vowel of the past sing. = that of the present; so in *varda* (page 139, foot-note 1).

8 Concerning the plur. *kommo* see Phonology § 18.

9 Note the irregularity; see § 203, 3.

INFINITIVE	PAST	SUPINE
<i>äta</i> eat	<i>ät</i>	<i>ätit</i>
{ <i>läta</i> let, sound	<i>lät</i>	<i>lätit</i>
{ <i>gråta</i> weep	<i>grät</i>	<i>grätit</i>
<i>falla</i> fall	<i>föll</i>	<i>fallit</i>
<i>hålla</i> hold	<i>höll</i>	<i>hållit</i>

201. All other¹ strong verbs follow one of four systems of vowel-change, arranged here according to the vowel of the present:

(1) All strong verbs with long *i* as the root-vowel, except *giva*, have *i* — *e* — *i*, as in

skriva write *skrev* *skrivit*

(2) All strong verbs with short *i* as the root-vowel, except *ligga*, have *i* — *a*, plur. *u*, — *u*, as in

finna find *fann*, plur. *funno* *funnit*

(3) All strong verbs with *u* (long and short) as the root-vowel have *u* — *ö* — *u*, as in

bjuda offer *bjöd* *bjudit*
sjunga sing *sjöng* *sjungit*

(4)² All strong verbs with *y* (long) as the root-vowel have *y* — *ö* — *u*, as in

flyga *flög* *flugit*

1 This does not take into account a few verbs that may be either weak or strong (see § 203, 4), and which would belong under § 200. Most such verbs are of relatively infrequent occurrence and many of them are in ordinary style used more in the weak than in the strong forms; in some instances, one or more of the strong forms of these verbs are archaic. These verbs will offer no difficulty when met with, especially as most of them follow *bära* or *taga*, having as the root-vowel *ä* or *a*. Ex.: *begra'va* (IIa or STR.) bury; *gala* (IIa or STR.) crow; *smälla*, (IIa or STR.) make a report, bang; *skölva* (IIa or STR.) tremble; *smälta* (IIb or STR.) melt; *löpa* (IIb or STR., past *lopp*, *lupö*, supine *lupit*) run.—Observe also the irregular verb *varda* (*vart*, *vordo*, past part. *vorden*) become, which, except in the elevated style, is used only in the past singular.—Finally, the irregular verbs of § 203, 1 are not here taken into account.

2 Class 4 may be combined with 3, if desired; see § 97.

Note. — 1. The vowel of the supine of all regular strong verbs is the same as that of the infinitive, except that it is changed to *u* in all verbs having in the infinitive *i*, *y* or *ä* (except in *giva* and *äta*). Among irregular verbs, note *ligga*, *legat*; *slå*, *slagit* (§ 203, 1 end); see also § 203, 3.

2. Observe that in some of the systems mentioned in §§ 200, 201, there are three different vowels, in most of the others, two, while *komma* and *sova* have one and the same vowel throughout.¹ When there are three different vowels: (a) The vowel of the past plur. differs from that of the past sing., but is the same as that of the supine. This is the case with verbs of the type of *finna*, and all verbs having *ä* as the root-vowel, except *äta*. All these have *u* in the past plur., and all but *svärja* have *a* in the past singular. (b) The vowel of the past plur. differs from that of the past sing., but the vowel of the supine is the same as that of the present, in *bedja* and *giva*. (c) The vowel of the past plur. is the same as that of the past sing., but the vowel of the supine differs both from that of the past tense and that of the present. This is the case with verbs of the type of *flyga*, and in *ligga* (with weak supine) and *slå* (§ 203, 1).

When there are two different vowels, the vowel of the past plur. is the same as that of the past sing., and that of the supine is the same as that of the present, except in the case of *vara*.

202. Examples of the active indicative of the Strong Conjugation are: *skriva* write, *finna* find.

PRESENT	PAST	PRESENT	PAST
<i>jag, etc., skriver</i>	<i>skrev</i>	<i>finner</i>	<i>fann</i>
<i>vi skriva</i>	<i>skrevo</i>	<i>finna</i>	<i>funno</i>
<i>I skriven</i>	<i>skreven</i>	<i>finnen</i>	<i>funnen</i>
<i>de skriva</i>	<i>skrevo</i>	<i>finna</i>	<i>funno</i>

FUTURE: *kommer* (*komma*, *kommen*, *komna*) *att skriva*,
finna

¹ It will be well to bear in mind that all verbs that have *a* in the past sing., have in the plural a vowel different from that of the past sing., and no others, with the exception of *svärja* (*svor*, *svuro*, *svurit*). This plural vowel is in all instances *u*, except in the case of *giva*, *bedja* and *vara*. — Note also that the only verbs having three vowels in the system are (a) all verbs with *i*, *y* or *ü* (except *äta*) as the root-vowel in the present, and (b) the verbs *bedja* and *slå* (§ 203, 1).

PRESENT PERFECT: *har (hava, haven, hava) skrivit, funnit*

PAST PERFECT: *hade (hade, haden, hade) skrivit, funnit*

FUTURE PERFECT: *kommer (komma, kommen, komma) att ha(va) skrivit, funnit*

INFINITIVES: *skriva, ha(va) skrivit; finna, ha(va) funnit*

SUPINE: *skrivit, funnit*

Note. — Verbs whose stems end in *r* add no ending in the singular of the present indicative; these are *bära, fara, skära* and *svära* (for *svärja*). So also in the case of *stjåla*. Cf. § 193, note.

203. IRREGULAR VERBS OF THE STRONG CONJUGATION. (1) Six strong verbs, with infinitives ending in a stressed vowel, have in the present indicative the same endings as the verbs of the Third Weak Conjugation. On account of their similarity to this conjugation in the present, they also add *-tt* in the supine, but the past tense remains strong. These are:

INFINITIVE	PRESENT	PAST	SUPINE
<i>stå</i> stand	<i>står, stå, stån, stå</i>	<i>stod</i>	<i>stått</i>
<i>dö</i> die	<i>dör, dö, dån, dö</i>	<i>dog</i>	<i>dött</i>
<i>le</i> smile	<i>ler, le, len, le</i>	<i>log</i>	<i>lett</i>
<i>se</i> see	<i>ser, se, sen, se</i>	<i>såg</i>	<i>sett</i>
<i>få</i> get	<i>får, få, fån, få</i>	<i>fick, fingo¹</i>	<i>fått</i>
<i>gå</i> go	<i>går, gå, gån, gå</i>	<i>gick, gingo¹</i>	<i>gått</i>

The verb *slå* strike, hit, is similar to these in the inf. and pres. ind., but has a strong supine, *slagit: slå; slår, slå, slån, slå; slog; slagit*.

(2) Five of the verbs included under §§ 200, 201, have a shortened form in the inf. in addition to the full form: *bedja, be; giva, ge; bliva², bli; taga, ta; draga, dra*. Ending in a stressed vowel, these, too, naturally add in the pres. ind. the same endings as the verbs of the Third Weak

1 Observe the consonant-change in the plural.

2 Cf. §§ 138; 201, 1.

Conjugation. On account of their similarity in the pres. to the irregular verbs just mentioned, and to the verbs of the Third Weak Conjugation, these also have formed supines in *-tt*, which, however, except in the case of *bett* and *gett*, are considered dialectical. See further, § 207, 1.

INFINITIVE	PRESENT	PAST	SUPINE
<i>bedja</i> (<i>be</i>)	<i>beder</i> ¹ (<i>ber</i>), etc.	<i>bad</i> , <i>bådo</i>	<i>bett</i> (<i>bedit</i> ²)
<i>giva</i> (<i>ge</i>)	<i>giver</i> (<i>ger</i>), etc.	<i>gav</i> , <i>gåvo</i>	<i>givit</i> (<i>gett</i>)
<i>bliva</i> (<i>bli</i>)	<i>bliver</i> (<i>blir</i>), etc.	<i>blev</i>	<i>blivit</i>
<i>taga</i> (<i>ta</i>)	<i>tager</i> (<i>tar</i>), etc.	<i>tog</i>	<i>tagit</i>
<i>draga</i> (<i>dra</i>)	<i>drager</i> (<i>drar</i>), etc.	<i>drog</i>	<i>dragit</i>

(3) In a few verbs the supine is irregular; as, *nysit* or *nusit* (but usually *nyst*; see § 203, 4) from *nysa* sneeze; *suttit* or *setat*, from *sitta* sit; *tigit* or *tegat*, from *tiga* be silent; *legat*, from *ligga* lie. — In a few cases, verbs belonging to other conjugations have a strong supine; as, *krympt* (tr. or intr.) or *krumpit* (intr.) from *krympa* shrink; *tvagit* or *tvätt*, from *två* wash (see p. 132, foot-note).

(4) A number of verbs may follow: *a*) either the Strong Conjugation or the First Weak Conjugation; as, *simma* swim, past *sam* or *simmade*³; *tvinga* compel, past *tvang* or *tvingade*⁴; *b*) either the Strong or the Second Weak Conjugation; as, *nysa* sneeze, past *nös* or *nyste*; *svälta* starve, past *svalt* or *svälte* (see page 138, foot-note 4); *våxa* grow, which frequently has strong forms in the past plur. and supine, *vuxo*, *vuxit*; particularly common is the past participle *vuxen*. For further illustrations see page 139, foot-note 1. In a few cases, a difference in meaning accompanies the difference in conjugation; as, *sluta*, past *slöt* closed, past *slutade* stopped.

1 Note the dropping of the *j*; the form *bedjer* is rare.

2 See page 138, foot-note 6.

3 Pres. ind. sing. *simmar* or *simmer*.

4 Pres. ind. sing. always *tvingar*.

204. ORTHOGRAPHY: *komma, kom, kommo, kommit; simma, sam, summo, summit* (Phonology § 18).

205. PRONUNCIATION: (a) *skära, skälva, skynda* (§ 14); *stjåla* (§ 19, 6 b); *ihjäl* (compound, § 16); *knå* (§ 17). — (b) *Euro'pa* (Phonology § 35).—Observe the changing initial consonant-sound in *giva, gav; skära, skar; skälva¹, skalv; stjåla, stal; gå, gick*.—In most strong verbs the quantity of the vowel is the same throughout the entire system, but there is change of quantity in² *ligga, låg; svärja, svor; löpa¹, lopp; få, fick; gå, gick; varda¹* (vowel long; sometimes short, with changed quality), *vart* (vowel short, with changed quality).

206. ACCENT. The following words have the acute accent: (a) *försvin'na, begra'va, nedför* (see page 145, foot-note 2).—*Bråttom* and *körsbär* may have either the acute or the grave accent. — (b) *Stränder(na)* has the acute accent; *numera* may have either the acute or the grave accent.

207. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) In the case of the verbs mentioned in § 203, 2, the shorter forms occur primarily in the spoken language; but particularly *be, ber, ge, ger* and *bli, blir* are also frequently used in the written language, except in the more elevated style. The supine *bett* is used in all kinds of style, while *gett* belongs primarily to the spoken language; the corresponding supines of *bli, ta* and *dra* are dialectical.

(2) In the past tense of a number of strong verbs the final consonant, when preceded by a long vowel, may be omitted in easy speech: *ga(v), va(r), dro(g), slo(g), lå(g), så(g), sto(d)³*, etc.

(3) In the greater part of Southern Sweden the supine in *-it* is pronounced like the neuter of the past part., *-ct*; in

1 See page 139, foot-note 1.

2 In addition, in the weak supines of the verbs of § 203, 1 and 2.

3 In place of *stod* the form *stog* is used in a large part of Sweden.

the rest of Sweden it is usually pronounced as spelled, though in Stockholm and a number of other places it loses the final *-t* in easy speech; as, *vari* for *varit*. — Similarly, the final *t* of the past part. is omitted in some parts of the country (including Stockholm); as, *give(t)*; cf. § 157, 3.

(4) In the spoken language, *någonsin* is usually shortened to *nånsin*. Cf. *nån* for *någon* in Lesson XXIV.

(5) Of verbs that may be either strong or weak, the spoken language in most cases prefers the weak forms.

(6) In verbs of the type of *flyga*, easy speech frequently has the same vowel in the supine as in the infinitive: *flyga*, *flög*, *flygit*.

(7) *Två* is used only in the elevated style, *tvätta* being the word otherwise employed.

VOCABULARY.

Note. — The following verbs belonging to the Strong Conjugation have occurred in previous vocabularies: *bjuda*, *bliva*, *bära*, *dricka*, *dö*, *falla*, *finna*, *flyga*, *få*, *giva*, *gå*, *hålla*, *komma*, *lida*, *ligga*, *rida*, *se*, *sitta*, *sjunga*, *skriva*, *spinna*, *sova*, *taga*, *vara*.

all (<i>n.</i> allt, <i>plur.</i> alla) <i>all</i>	böja (11a) <i>bend</i> ; böja sig ⁴
bakom ² <i>behind</i>	<i>bend, stoop</i>
bedja (STR.) <i>ask</i> ³ , <i>request</i> , <i>pray</i> ; — om <i>ask for</i>	draga (STR.) <i>draw, pull</i>
blommande <i>blooming</i>	fall <i>n.</i> (5) <i>fall, waterfall</i>
blåsa (11b) <i>blow</i>	fara (STR.) <i>go, journey, travel</i>
brusa (1) <i>roar, rush</i>	flyta (STR.) <i>float, flow</i>
bråttom <i>in a hurry</i> ; ha	fram <i>forth, along</i>
bråttom <i>be in a hurry</i> ,	försvin'na (STR.) <i>disappear</i>
<i>be busy</i>	gråta (STR.) <i>weep</i>
	hän <i>from here, away</i>

1 Cf. § 191, 4.

2 "Ba'kom" or "bakom'".

3 Never used in the meaning "ask a question".

4 *Bend* as translation for "böja" is transitive, while it is intransitive when it translates "böja sig".

ihjäl <i>to death</i>	skynda (1) <i>hurry; skynda sig</i>
knä <i>n.</i> (4) <i>knee</i>	<i>hurry</i>
kvar ¹ <i>left, behind, remain-</i>	skära (STR.) <i>cut</i>
<i>ing</i>	sluta (1) <i>finish, end, stop;</i>
körsbär <i>n.</i> (5) <i>cherry</i>	(STR.) <i>shut, close</i>
körbärsblomma (1) <i>cher-</i>	slå (IRREG. STR.) <i>strike, hit</i>
<i>ry-blossom</i>	stjäla (STR.) <i>steal</i>
körbärsträd <i>n.</i> (5) <i>cher-</i>	stå (IRREG. STR.) <i>stand; stå</i>
<i>ry-tree</i>	till ³ <i>be, do</i>
le (IRREG. STR.) <i>smile</i>	svälta (STR. or 11 b) <i>starve</i>
låta (STR.) <i>let, sound;</i>	svär(j)a (STR.) <i>swear</i>
låta bli <i>leave off, let</i>	tiga (STR.) <i>be silent</i>
<i>alone, cease</i>	tvinga (1 or STR.) <i>compel</i>
mot <i>against, towards</i>	två (III) <i>wash</i>
nedför ² <i>down</i>	vidare <i>further, more, on</i>
nysa (STR. or 11 b) <i>sneeze</i>	vild <i>wild</i>
någonsin <i>ever</i>	vind (2) <i>wind</i>
simma (1 or STR.) <i>swim</i>	äta (STR.) <i>eat</i>

EXERCISE XVI.

A. 1. Många av soldaterna svulto ihjäl under⁴ vintern. 2. Om du icke har bråttom, så skall jag be dig sitta kvar litet längre. 3. När det slutat regna, skola vi gå ut och gå. 4. Jag vet, att han gjort det, men jag är icke ond på honom. 5. Då hon kommit ned till bäcken, lade hon sig på knä och tvättade ullen. 6. Det såg ut, som om hon hade mycket bråttom. 7. När hon slutat, skyndade hon sig nedför berget för att träffa brodern. 8. Sedan gingo de till en liten trädgård, som deras moder hade köpt, och plockade körsbär. 9. Om våren hade de tyckt, att körbärsblommorna voro det vackraste, de någonsin

1 Used as in: sitta kvar *remain sitting*, stå kvar *remain standing*, etc.

2 "Nedför" or (infrequently) "nedfö'r".

3 Used as in: Hur står det till (med dig)? *How are you? How do you do?*

4 *During*.

sett, och nu tyckte de, att körsbären voro de bästa, de någonsin ätit. 10. Vi bådo honom låta bli att göra det. 11. Hur står det till hemma? 12. Vi tego. 13. Om det icke blåser för mycket i morgon, så skola vi fara ut på landet.

B. When it had become spring, she went to the brook one day with her wool. She was lying on [her] knees, bending¹ over the water which rushed down toward the falls. It seemed as if all the waves were in a hurry to get² down the mountain and out toward the meadows and fields.

Violanta lay still for a long time³ looking⁴ at the water, and then⁵ she asked the brook: "Whither are you hurrying away⁶?" Then the brook answered: "To the wild waves of the sea⁷. To the wild waves of the sea," and rushed on.

Behind Violanta [there] stood a blooming cherry-tree. When the wind blew, many of the white blossoms fell down into the brook and floated away⁸. "Whither are you floating away. Whither are you floating away, you pretty, white flowers?" asked Violanta, when she saw the flowers floating⁹ along on the water. "To the wild waves of the sea. To the wild waves of the sea", answered the cherry-blossoms and disappeared.

C. Då talade gumman om, att det en gång skulle ha legat ett slott norr om Stora Djulö på en backe, där det

1 Böjd.

2 Att komma.

3 Translate *for a long time* with one word.

4 Do not render with a participle.

5 Så.

6 Hån.

7 Use the genitive, not a prepositional phrase.

8 Bort.

9 Translate with the infinitive.

numera inte fanns annat än¹ skog, och framför det² slottet skulle ha legat en skön lustgård. Så hade det en gång hänt, att en, som kallades herr Karl, och som på den² tiden styrde hela Sörmland, hade kommit resande³ till slottet. Och sedan han hade spiset och druckit, hade han gått ut i lustgården, stått där både länge och väl⁴ och sett ut över Stora Djulö sjö och de vackra stränderna. Men bäst han stod där⁵ och glädde sig åt det, som han såg, och tänkte för sig själv, att det inte fanns vackrare land än Sörmland, så hade han hört någon sucka helt djupt alldeles bakom honom.

D. 1. The book has been lying on the table all the time. 2. Have you ever seen the royal palace in Stockholm? 3. If you have been in Stockholm, you have seen the most beautiful capital in Europe⁶. 4. What has happened over there? 5. At that time there was nothing but woods here. 6. The naughty boys stole cherries from the old man's orchard. 7. He bent the branch until it broke. 8. I have caught a cold. I have been sneezing all day. 9. How are you to-day, uncle? 10. He smiled when I told him that I had wept. 11. I asked him to hurry. 12. We took our knives and cut off all the small branches. 13. Formerly the water flowed much more slowly than now. 14. They disappeared among the trees. 15. When he had been standing a long time admiring the shores of this lake, he said that he had never seen anything more beautiful. 16. I sighed when I heard that he had died. 17. The little boy asked for an apple.

1 Inte annat än *nothing but*.

2 *Den, det* that, demonstrative pronoun; note that the following noun is in the definite form.

3 Present participle of "resa".

4 Både länge och väl *for a long time*

5 Bäst han stod där *just as he was standing there*.

6 Euro'pa.

LESSON XVII.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

208. The subjunctive ends in *-e* in all persons, both singular and plural; to this the second person plural adds the usual *-n*, and ends in *-en*¹. In all conjugations the present and past subjunctive can be found by substituting *-e* for the plural ending of the corresponding tense of the indicative.² Weak verbs have no special form for the past subjunctive, but employ the past indicative, which in such verbs already has the *e*-ending characteristic of the subjunctive.

The auxiliaries *må*³, *mätte*³ may, and *skulle*⁴ should, would, with the infinitive may be substituted for the subjunctive in most of its uses.

The subjunctive ending in *e* may conveniently be called the *e-subjunctive*, and that formed by means of auxiliaries the *auxiliary-subjunctive*.

Note. — 1. Verbs whose infinitives end in a stressed vowel (Third Weak Conjugation and the irregular strong verbs of § 203, 1^b) do not form the present *e*-subjunctive, but have only the auxiliary-subjunctive.

2. Strong verbs which in the plural of the past indicative have a root-vowel differing from that of the past singular, employ the root-vowel of the indicative plural both in the singular and plural of the *e*-subjunctive.

1 As has been seen, *-en* (or *-n*) is the ending for the second person plural in all moods and tenses.

2 Except in the case of *vara*, pres. ind. plural *äro*, subj. *var*. The past tense is regular, subj. *vore*.

3 Observe that *må*, like the other auxiliaries (cf. § 136, 2, note 2) does not add *-r* in the singular. *Mätte* is its past tense in form, but is not used to express past time.

4 The form *skulle* is the past tense of *skall*: cf. § 194, 5, and § 252.

5 Cf. also the shorter forms in § 203, 2.

209. The forms of the present¹ *e*-subjunctive illustrated by verbs of the various conjugations are:

I.	II.	III.	STRONG	IRREG. STR.
<i>jag, etc., älske</i>	<i>leve</i>	Not formed	<i>blive</i>	<i>give</i>
<i>vi älske</i>	<i>leve</i>		<i>blive</i>	<i>give</i>
<i>I älsken</i>	<i>leven</i>		<i>bliven</i>	<i>given</i>
<i>de älske</i>	<i>leve</i>		<i>blive</i>	<i>give</i>

In place of the present *e*-subjunctive, the present auxiliary-subjunctive, consisting of *må* or *mätte* with the present infinitive, may be used:

jag, etc., må (or mätte) älska, leva, tro, bliva, giva, stå
vi må (mätte) älska, leva, tro, bliva, giva, stå
I mån (mätten) älska, leva, tro, bliva, giva, stå
de må (mätte) älska, leva, tro, bliva, giva, stå

210. The forms of the past² *e*-subjunctive are:

I.	II.	III.	STRONG	IRREG. STR.	
			<i>bleve</i>	<i>gåve</i>	<i>stode</i>
Same as the past indicative.			<i>bleve</i>	<i>gåve</i>	<i>stode</i>
			<i>bleven</i>	<i>gåven</i>	<i>stoden</i>
			<i>bleve</i>	<i>gåve</i>	<i>stode</i>

In place of the past *e*-subjunctive, the past auxiliary-subjunctive, consisting of *skulle*³ with the present infinitive, may be used:

jag, etc., skulle älska, leva, tro, bliva, giva, stå
vi skulle älska, leva, tro, bliva, giva, stå
I skullen älska, leva, tro, bliva, giva, stå
de skulle älska, leva, tro, bliva, giva, stå

¹ The present subjunctive may also be called the optative, because it almost always expresses wish. Outside of the third person singular, the forms given are very rarely used.

² Those who call the present subjunctive "optative", call the past subjunctive simply "subjunctive".

³ *Skulle* — both "should" and "would"; cf. § 137, beginning.

211. There is no present perfect *e*-subjunctive, the present perfect auxiliary-subjunctive, consisting of *må* or *mätte* with the perfect infinitive, being used instead; as, *jag må* (or *mätte*) *ha(va) älskat*, etc.

212. For the past perfect *e*-subjunctive the forms of the past perfect indicative are used¹; in place of this, the past perfect auxiliary-subjunctive, consisting of *skulle* followed by the perfect infinitive, is very often employed; as, *jag hade älskat* or *jag skulle ha(va) älskat*, etc.

USE OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

213. The use of the *e*-subjunctive is rather limited, the auxiliary-subjunctive² being employed in many cases where German and Latin would have the subjunctive. Even in most constructions where Swedish does employ the *e*-subjunctive, the auxiliary-subjunctive is used interchangeably with it. In the present tense the auxiliary-subjunctive is more common than the *e*-subjunctive; in the past tense it occurs frequently in the case of some constructions, while others require the *e*-subjunctive and do not allow the substitution.

The present and past subjunctive do not, except very rarely, denote different kinds of time as do the corresponding tenses of the indicative. In the subjunctive, both these tenses refer to present or future time. In general, the present subjunctive is used of an action that may take place, the past subjunctive of one that cannot or is not likely to take place. The past perfect subjunctive refers to past time, and is used of an act that did not take place.

¹ In subordinate clauses the supine alone may be used; cf. § 182.

² Other auxiliaries besides *må*, *mätte* and *skulle* are used to express ideas that in German and Latin require the subjunctive.—The auxiliaries *må*, *mätte*, *skulle* are used extensively also in constructions where Swedish could not have the *e*-subjunctive. See Lesson XXI.

214. WISH. (1) A wish that can be realized is expressed by the present *e*-subjunctive, or by the auxiliaries *må*, *mätte* with the present infinitive, *mätte* imparting more vividness to the wish and usually implying fear that it may not be realized. As there is no present perfect *e*-subjunctive, a wish that may have been realized is expressed by these auxiliaries with the perfect infinitive. Ex.: *Länge leve konungen!* Long live the king. *Må det gå honom väl!* May he prosper. *Mätte det bli bättre snart!* I hope things will get better soon. *Mätte jag hinna fram i tid!* I hope I'll get there in time. *Mätte ingen olycka ha hänt honom!* I hope no misfortune has befallen him.

(2) A wish that cannot be realized, or is not likely to be realized¹, is expressed by the past *e*-subjunctive when the reference is to present time, and by the past perfect *e*-subjunctive when the reference is to past time. One of the expressions *o att*, *ack om* would that, is very often used to introduce such wishes. Ex.: *Ack, om jag vore ung igen!* O that I were young again. *O, att jag aldrig sett honom!* O that I had never seen him. *Ack, om jag bara hade vetat det!* Or, *Hade jag bara vetat det!* If I had only known it. *Om han ändå ginge snart!* I do hope he will go soon. *Finge jag bara fem minuter på mig!* I wish I could have just five minutes more time.

215. UNREAL CONDITIONS. In unreal conditional sentences (conditions contrary to fact), in which the conclusion depends upon a condition that cannot be fulfilled, or is not likely to be fulfilled, the verb, both that of the subordinate clause (the condition) and that of the principal clause (the conclusion), is put in the past *e*-subjunctive

¹ These wishes have the word-order of subordinate clauses (see §§ 140, end; 101; 141). See § 140, beginning. When the past perfect is used, the auxiliary *hade* may be omitted (cf. page 150, foot-note 1).

if the reference is to present time, and in the past perfect *e*-subjunctive if the reference is to past time. In the principal clause¹ the auxiliary *skulle* with the infinitive is very often used in place of the *e*-subjunctive.² Ex.: *Om du gäve mig boken, så bleve jag glad.* If you gave me the book, I should be glad. *Vore jag icke trött, så ginge jag på tea'tern.* If I were not tired, I should go to the theater. *Om jag hade pengar, så skulle jag resa.* I should go if I had the money. *Om du hade kommit hit i går, hade du träffat en gammal bekan't.* If you had come here yesterday, you would have met an old acquaintance. *Jag skulle ha köpt huset, om det icke varit så gammalt.* I should have bought the house if it had not been so old. The condition may be expressed by an adverbial phrase, or it may be omitted. Ex.: *Med din hjälp vore det möjligt.* With your assistance it would be possible: *I så fall fore jag strax.* In that case I should leave 'at once. *Ett dussin av dessa skulle kosta mig fem kronor.* A dozen of these would cost me five crowns.

Closely related to these are hypothetical comparisons introduced by *som (om)*, *såsom (om)*, *lik(a)som (om)* as if, just as if, which also are followed by the past or past perfect *e*-subjunctive. If *om* is omitted, the subject and verb of the subordinate clause are inverted (cf. § 140). Ex.: *Du kommer, som om du vore kallad.* You are coming as though called. *Han behan'dlar mig, som om han vore min husbonde.* He treats me as if he were my master. *Rocken var så våt, som om den hade legat i vatten.* The coat was as wet as if it had been lying in water. *Han bar sig åt, som om han hade varit galen.* He acted as if he had been crazy.

1 But not in the subordinate clause.

2 Observe that English regularly employs "should" and "would" in the principal clause.

216. SUMMARY:

E-SUBJUNCTIVE		AUX.-SUBJ.
Present ¹	Realizable wish	<i>må, måtte</i>
Past or past perf.	Unrealizable wish Unreal condition, a) princ. cl.	_____
		b) subord. cl. _____
	Hypothetical comparison	_____

217. ORTHOGRAPHY: *ensam, ensamma; annan, andra* (Phonology § 18).

218. PRONUNCIATION: (a) *värld'* (§ 16 a). — Observe the long quantity of the vowel in *mogna, segla* (Phonology § 14 B 2 c); *några* (cf. Phonology § 14 B 2 b). — In *mätte* the vowel is shortened. — In *liksom* the vowel is sometimes long, but frequently short. — (b) *dagakar!* (§ 16 a); *skogsbacke* (§ 18).

219. ACCENT. (a) *Fundé'ra* has the acute accent. — *Också, tea'ter* and *tillsam'mans* have either the acute or the grave accent. — *Liksom* may have the grave or (less often) the acute accent. — (b) *Behan'dla* has the acute accent.

220. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) In the spoken language the use of the *e*-subjunctive is very limited, while in easy speech it is rarely used. In cases where the written language employs only the *e*-subjunctive, the spoken language generally employs the indicative. When the written language may employ either the *e*-subjunctive or the auxiliary-subjunctive, the spoken language prefers the latter, or, in some cases, uses the indicative. Ex.: *Om jag fick, så för jag med samma.* If I could, I should go this minute. *Om jag var kung, så skulle du bli drottning.* If I were a king, you should be a queen. *Ack, om jag fick gå ut!* I do wish I could go out. *Du kommer, som om du var kallad.* You are coming as

¹ Concerning the present perfect see § 211.

though called. *Jag sade till honom, att om han ville komma med tåget, så fick han skynda sig.* I told him he would have to hurry if he wanted to catch the train.

(2) In place of the n. *intet*, the spoken language employs the form *inget*.

(3) The words *varje* and *såsom* belong primarily to the written language.

(4) For *någon* and *annan*, easy speech may use the shorter forms *nån* and *ann*.

(5) Concerning *bara* see § 86, 1. Concerning *börja* see § 199, 5.

VOCABULARY.

ack <i>oh, o, alas</i>	mogen <i>ripe</i>
annan (n. annat, plur. and def. andra) <i>other</i>	mogna (1) <i>ripen, grow ripe</i>
bara <i>only, just</i>	någon (n. något, plur. några) <i>some, any, some one, any one</i>
bär n. (5) <i>berry</i>	o <i>oh, o</i>
börja (1) <i>begin</i>	också <i>also, too</i>
ensam <i>alone</i>	olycka (1) <i>misfortune</i>
funde'ra (1) <i>think, ponder; — på meditate about</i>	resa (11b) <i>raise; resa sig rise, raise one's self, get up</i>
galen <i>mad, crazy</i>	ropa (1) <i>call out, shout, cry, call</i>
genast <i>at once</i>	segla (1) <i>sail</i>
Gud <i>God</i>	skratta (1) <i>laugh</i>
hjälp <i>help</i>	slätt (3) <i>plain</i>
hända (11a) <i>happen, befall</i>	ställe n. (4) <i>place</i>
ingen (n. intet, plur. inga) <i>no, no one, none</i>	sucka (1) <i>sigh</i>
lik(a)som <i>as, just as</i>	såsom <i>as, like</i>
liv n. (5) <i>life</i>	tea'ter (2) <i>theater</i>
lycklig <i>happy</i>	

tillsam'mans <i>together</i>	varje <i>every, each</i>
tyst <i>silent, quiet</i>	värld (2) <i>world</i>
underlig <i>strange, curious,</i> <i>peculiar</i>	älska (1) <i>love</i>

EXERCISE XVII.

A. 1. Om jag kunde, så ville jag nog. 2. Ack, om det snart bleve vår! 3. Om jag vore kung, så skulle du bli drottning. 4. Gud give oss ett gott nytt år! 5. Om det icke blåste, så skulle vi fara ut på sjön och segla. 6. De sutto där underligt tysta och sågo ut över havet. 7. Körsbären se ut, som om de vore mogna, men de äro icke goda. 8. Det finns ingen i hela världen, som vet detta. 9. Om det icke vore vackrare på andra ställen, så skulle jag genast resa hem igen. 10. Var det något¹, du ville säga? 11. Hade han bara gjort som jag sade, så hade det varit bättre både för honom och andra.

B. The mother and her children lived a happy life together in the little house up on the mountain. When the cherries had begun to ripen, Fridolf and Violanta were sitting together one day under the cherry-tree by the brook. "Listen², sister," said the boy, "do you think that there is³ any more beautiful place in the world than this?"—"I don't know," answered Violanta.—"But there are³ none in the whole world who are as happy as we," said Fridolf.—"Well⁴, who knows?" replied Violanta. "We don't know how others are situated⁵."—"But every day is happy with us, and all days are alike⁶ here."—"Yes, all days are alike here," said Violanta and sighed.

1 Observe the omission of the relative; cf. § 281.

2 Hör du.

3 Det finns.

4 Ja.

5 Ha det.

6 *Äre alike* likna varan'dra.

Just then¹ some ripe cherries fell down from the tree into the brook and floated away. "Whither are you sailing away? Whither are you sailing away?" cried Violanta. "To the wild waves of the sea. To the wild waves of the sea," answered the cherries and disappeared.

Violanta got up and looked out over the broad² land below her. The wind was blowing³ over the plain, and very far away she saw the dark blue streak. "The wild waves of the sea. The wild waves of the sea," Violanta said⁴ slowly. "I too want to go to them."

Fridolf laughed. "You won't go away from mother and me and from our dear little home up here⁵ among the cherry-trees," he said⁴. Violanta did not answer, but Fridolf saw that there was⁶ something that she was pondering over. She began to be⁷ so strangely quiet and preferred to sit⁸ alone at the brook and look out over the broad land at her feet.

C. Då hade han vänt sig om och sett en gammal dagakar, som stod böjd över sin spade. "Är det du, som suckar så djupt," hade herr Karl sagt. "Vad har du att sucka över?" — "Jag må väl sucka, som ska⁹ gå här och arbeta i jorden dag ut och dag in," hade då dagakarlen svarat. Men herr Karl hade ett häftigt humör¹⁰, och han tyckte inte om att folk klagade. "Har du inte annat att klaga över?" hade han ropat. "Jag säger dig, att jag skulle vara nöjd, om jag finge gå¹¹ och gräva i Sörmlands jord i all min tid." — "Mätte det gå ers nåde så, som ni önskar," hade dagakarlen svarat.

1 I detsam'ma.

2 Vid.

3 *The wind was blowing* det blåste.

4 Invert in translating.

5 *Up here* här uppe.

6 *There was* det var.

7 *Be bli*(va).

8 *Preferred to sit* satt helst.

9 See § 146, 2.

10 Humör.

11 See § 245, note 2.

Men sedan sade folk, att herr Karl för det talets skull efter döden inte hade fått ro i sin grav, utan var natt brukade komma till Stora Djulö och gräva i sin lustgård. Ja, nu fanns det varken slott eller lustgård mer där borta, utan där de en gång skulle¹ ha legat, var det nu bara en vanlig skogsbacke. Men om någon skulle gå genom skogen en mörk natt, så kunde det hända, att han finge syn på lustgården.

D. 1. I should go with you if it were not raining. 2. May he never return. 3. I shouldn't be eating the cherries if they were not ripe. 4. You have nothing to complain about. 5. If I were not so old, I should be able to work more. 6. Would you be satisfied if he gave you a crown? 7. He used to come every night. 8. He had no peace in his grave. 9. May you soon recover. 10. If it were dark, you would see nothing. 11. May no misfortune befall them. 12. If my parents permitted me, I should become a sailor.

¹ Were said to.

LESSON XVIII.

THE PASSIVE.

221. The passive is formed by adding *-s* to the active forms. In the auxiliary-tenses (future, present perfect, past perfect and future perfect) this is affixed to the supine or infinitive, and not to the auxiliary. The final *-r* of the singular of the present indicative active is dropped before the *-s* of the passive. Examples of the passive inflection are:

PRESENT: I.	II.	III.	STRONG
<i>jag, etc., kallas</i>	<i>köpes</i>	<i>tros</i>	<i>bjudes</i>
<i>vi kallas</i>	<i>köpas</i> ¹	<i>tros</i>	<i>bjudas</i> ¹
<i>I kallens</i>	<i>köpens</i>	<i>trons</i>	<i>bjudens</i>
<i>de kallas</i>	<i>köpas</i>	<i>tros</i>	<i>bjudas</i>

PAST:

<i>jag, etc., kallades</i>	<i>köptes</i>	<i>troddes</i>	<i>bjöds</i>
<i>vi kallades</i>	<i>köptes</i>	<i>troddes</i>	<i>bjödos</i>
<i>I kalladens</i>	<i>köptens</i>	<i>troddens</i>	<i>bjödens</i>
<i>de kallades</i>	<i>köptes</i>	<i>troddes</i>	<i>bjödos</i>

FUTURE: *kommer att kallas, köpas, tros, bjudas*

PRESENT PERFECT: *har kallats, köpts, trott, bjudits*

PAST PERFECT: *hade kallats, köpts, trott, bjudits*

FUTURE PERFECT: *kommer att ha(va) kallats, köpts, trott, bjudits*

INFINITIVES: *kallas, ha(va) kallats; köpas, ha(va) köpts; tros, ha(va) trott; bjudas, ha(va) bjudits*

SUPINE: *kallats, köpts, trott, bjudits*

¹ Observe that the first and third persons plural differ from the singular in the present indicative only in the case of the Second Weak Conjugation and the Strong Conjugation.

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE:¹

I.	II.	III.	STRONG
<i>jag, etc., kalles</i>	<i>köpes</i>	formed Not	<i>bjudes</i>
<i>vi kalles</i>	<i>köpes</i>		<i>bjudes</i>
<i>I kallens</i>	<i>köpens</i>		<i>bjudens</i>
<i>de kalles</i>	<i>köpes</i>		<i>bjudes</i>

Or, *må (mätte) kallas, köpas, tros, bjudas.*

PAST SUBJUNCTIVE:

I.	II.	III.	STRONG
			<i>bjödes</i>
			<i>bjödes</i>
			<i>bjödens</i>
			<i>bjödes</i>

Same as the past indicative.

Or, *skulle kallas, köpas, tros, bjudas.*

Note. — 1. In the singular of the present indicative passive, the *e* of the ending *-es* (Second Weak Conjugation and Strong Conjugation) is very often dropped, unless the nature of the preceding sound makes this impossible; as, *köp(e)s, hör(e)s, giv(e)s, finn(e)s*; but, *läses*. Cf. § 225, note 2.

2. The past participle, though passive in meaning, does not have *-s*. But the supine (= the neuter of the past participle in a special use, which is active in sense) adds *-s* in the passive.

3. Agent is expressed by *av* by. Ex.: *Han blev övergiven av sina vänner*. He was deserted by his friends. *Fordom valdes konungen av folket*. Formerly the king was chosen by the people.

4. When no agent is expressed, Swedish sometimes uses the indefinite pronoun *man* one, they, people, with the active forms of the verb, where English would have the passive; as, *man säger* or *det säges* it is said. See § 304. Ex.: *Det var ett fruntimmer, som svimmade. Man bar ut henne i nästa rum*. A woman fainted. She was carried into the adjoining room.

222. The passive idea may also be expressed by means of an auxiliary combined with the past participle. This can conveniently be called the *auxiliary-passive*,

¹ The *e*-subjunctive is rare in the present passive. Cf. page 149, footnote 1, end.

and that formed by the addition of *-s*, the *s-passive*. The auxiliary is put in the form corresponding to the tense wanted for the passive. The past participle agrees with the subject in gender and number.¹

The auxiliary most used is *bli(va)*, which may be employed with all verbs. In the past singular, *vart* (see § 228, 5), from *varda*², may be employed instead of *blev*; the other forms of *varda* are used only in the elevated style, and have an archaic coloring.

Cursive verbs (see page 81, foot-note 2) may employ *vara* as their auxiliary. When *bliva* is used with such verbs it often calls attention to the beginning of the action, while *vara* emphasizes its duration.

Note. — 1. The auxiliary *bliva*, when used in the present tense, generally expresses future time; cf. § 135, end.

2. The auxiliary-passive and the *s-passive* are on the whole used interchangeably, without much difference in the shade of meaning. Ex.: *Läroboken har använts (har blivit använd, har varit använd) här snart i fem år*. The text-book has been used here almost five years. In the present tense, however, the *s-forms* are the more common, except when the reference is to future time, in which case *bliva* is usually employed. Ex.: *Här hålles val*. (An) election is held here. *I morgon blir han installe'rad som profes'sor*. To-morrow he will be installed into his professorship. *Mycket återstår, innan allt blir ordnat*. Much remains before everything is adjusted. Especially is the *s-passive* regularly used in general statements, rules and directions. Ex.: *Min klocka drages upp varje dygn*. My watch is wound every twenty-four hours. *Stöld straffas med fängelse*. Theft is punished with imprisonment. Observe the frequent use of this form also in recipes, where English employs the imperative: *Äpplena skalas, skäras i bitar, och kärn-*

1 On the formation and inflection of the past participle see the references given in §§ 240; 241. Care should be taken not to confuse the past participle with the active supine (= the neuter of the past participle, slightly modified in the case of strong verbs). The past participle has three forms, the supine only one. Ex.: *Han blir (är) älskad, det blir älskat, de bliva älskade*. But *han (det) har älskat, de ha älskat*; cf. § 181.

2 See page 139, foot-note 1.

husen tagas bort. Peel the apples, cut them in pieces and remove the cores. Note also: *Förva'ras på kyligt ställe.* Keep in a cool place.

223. The forms of the auxiliary-passive are:

PRESENT: ALL VERBS

jag, du, han, hon, den blir bjuden, älskad
det blir bjudet, älskat

vi bli(va) bjudna, älskade
I bliven bjudna, älskade
de bli(va) bjudna, älskade

CURSIVE VERBS

är älskad
är älskat

äro älskade
ären älskade
äro älskade

PAST:

jag, etc., blev (vart) bjuden, älskad
det blev (vart), bjudet, älskat

vi blevo bjudna, älskade
I bleven bjudna, älskade
de blevo bjudna, älskade

var älskad
var älskat

voro älskade
voren älskade
voro älskade

FUTURE: *kommer att bli(va) bjuden,*
älskad

kommer att vara
älskad

PRES. PERF.: *har blivit bjuden, älskad*

har varit älskad

PAST PERF.: *hade blivit bjuden, älskad*

hade varit älskad

and so on, in the other forms.

Note. — The English expressions consisting of the verb "be" and the past participle are not always passives. We have passives in cases like the following: A large house is being built over there. How many houses are built annually in this city? If the knife is broken while in my possession, I shall pay you for it. The farm was sold last year. Very often, however, "be" is an independent verb followed by a past participle used like any predicate adjective. Ex.: That house is built of brick. My knife is broken. The farm was already sold. The sheet of paper that you gave me was torn half-way across. His life was insured for fifty thousand dollars at the time of his death. When the subject in such sentences is made the object, these expressions correspond, not to the present, but to the present perfect. In case of doubt as to whether a construction is passive, change it into the corresponding construction with the subject used as the object; if the

tense does not remain the same, it is not a passive. These non-passive constructions call attention to the fact that the act is completed and is not going on, that a result which has been reached remains in present time. If the past tense is used, the meaning is that the result which had been reached remained in past time. In the present perfect and past perfect, the meaning is that the result has been present or had been present, often with the implication that it is no longer there. Ex.: *Bordet har varit målat rött (en gång)*. The table was (once) painted red.

In Swedish, these expressions are rendered by *vara*, corresponding to Eng. "be", and the past participle. In Swedish, and so in English, the terminative verbs (see p. 81) are used in this way. Ex.: *Brevet är skrivet*. The letter is written. *Han är sårad*. He is wounded. *Huset var redan byggt*. The house was already built.

Observe, then, that the Eng. "be" combined with the past participle of terminative verbs frequently has a meaning not passive, but that one and the same auxiliary is used in both cases. In Swedish, on the other hand, an entirely different word, *bliva* (or, in the past sing., *vart*) is used as the auxiliary of the passive. *Vara*, corresponding to Eng. "be" may be employed only in the case of cursive verbs.¹ *Vara* with the past participle of terminative verbs is not a passive.

224. SUMMARY.² In English,

	PASSIVE	NON-PASSIVE
CURSIVE	"be" + past part.	_____
TERMINATIVE	"be" + past part.	"be" + past part.

In Swedish,

CURS. -s; <i>bliva (vart)</i> , <i>vara</i> + past part.	_____
TERM. -s; <i>bliva (vart)</i> + past part.	<i>vara</i> + past part.

225. DEPONENTS.³ Many verbs have *s*-forms with active meaning. (1) Of some verbs that have both active and passive forms used in the regular way, the *s*-forms

1 As the number of transitive cursive verbs is rather limited, the passive use of the auxiliary *vara* is not of frequent occurrence.

2 For examples see §§ 221, 223 and note.

3 On the participles of deponents see § 238, note 2, and § 240, note 2. Concerning the imperative of deponents see § 243, note 1.

may also be employed in an active sense, but generally with some distinction of meaning from that of the active forms. *S*-forms so used are called *deponent forms*. These are used absolutely, that is, without an object expressed. Most of them mean "to harm" or "to annoy" one in some way. Ex.: *Han nyp*s. He's pinching me (some one). *Den här hästen bit*s. This horse bites (is in the habit of biting people). *Det bränn*s. It's hot. (You'll burn yourself. It has the characteristic of burning anyone that touches it.) *Johan slå*s¹. John is hitting me (some one). *De slå*s¹ för sitt land. They are fighting for their country. *En solda*'t, som svälter, slås¹ dåligt. A starving soldier is a poor fighter.

(2) In the case of many verbs there are no active forms, the *s*-forms being the only ones used, and these always with active meaning. Such verbs are called *deponent verbs*. A number of these are even transitive, and may take an object. Ex.: *andas* breathe, *hoppas* hope, *minnas* remember, *lyckas* succeed. *Här kan man anda* frisk luft. Here we can breathe fresh air.

Note. — 1. A number of deponent forms and a few deponent verbs are used (in the plural) with reciprocal² meaning. Ex.: *Hästarna bit*s. The horses are biting each other. *Vi hjälpt*e åt. We helped each other. *De mött*e. They met. *Vi träffad*e i går. We met yesterday. *De klapp*s och *kyss*s. They caress and kiss each other. *De brott*s. They are wrestling. *Karl och Johan slå*s¹. Carl and John are at blows. Some have reflexive³ meaning; as, *glädj*a³ rejoice. When ambiguity would arise, the use of the *s*-forms as passives is generally avoided in the case of verbs that employ these forms more often with reciprocal or

1 Note the short vowel and the double *s*.

2 These could be called reciprocal and reflexive deponents, to distinguish them from the other deponents. The reflexive idea may also be expressed by a pronoun (see § 233); similarly the reciprocal idea (see § 264, note 8).

3 This form is identical in meaning with the reflexive expression *glädja sig*; see page 134, vocabulary, and § 233, note 3.

reflexive than with passive meaning; as, *bliva slagen* be struck, *bliva retad* be irritated, *bliva skilda åt* be separated; cf. *slåss* fight, *retas* tease, *skiljas åt* part.

2. Deponents usually have *-s* in the singular, and not *-es*; cf. § 221, note 1. Verbs of the Second Weak Conjugation and the Strong Conjugation of which the *s*-forms may be used either with passive or active meaning, drop the *e* in the present singular when the sense is active, but very often have *-es* when the sense is passive (cf. § 228, 4). See the examples above, *nyps*, *bites*, *bränns*. Ex.: *Tråden bites av*. The thread is bitten off. *Hunden bites*. The dog bites. *Potatisen rives*. The potato is grated. *Katten rivs*. The cat scratches.

226. PRONUNCIATION: *djup* (§ 16); *tidigt* (§ 18). — *Ifrån* may be pronounced with the *å* long or short (with different quality).

227. ACCENT: (1) Acute: (a) *tillba'ka*. — (b) *förva'ra*, *installe'ra*. — When stressed on the first syllable, *framåt* almost always has the acute accent; *detsam'ma* and *potatis* have either the acute or the grave accent.

(2) The singular of the present indicative passive ending in *-es* usually has the grave accent, but it may also have the acute accent.

228. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) On the whole, the spoken language prefers the active construction to the passive. This is especially the case when the agent of the action is expressed. Ex.: *Räven sköts (blev skjuten) av jägaren*. The fox was shot by the hunter. Coll.: *Jägaren sköt räven*. The hunter shot the fox. When the agent is not indicated, the passive is more freely used, though the indefinite pronoun *man* often takes its place (see § 221, note 4).

(2) When the passive construction is used in the spoken language, the auxiliary-passive is generally employed, while the *s*-forms with passive meaning are avoided.¹

¹ Except in the infinitive. Ex.: *Rocken behö'ver lagas*. The coat needs to be mended.

Particularly rare in the spoken language, except in deponents, is the *s*-form of the supine, that is, of the present perfect and past perfect tenses. Ex.: *Rocken har blivit lagad* (not *har lagats*) *av skräddaren*.¹ The coat has been mended by the tailor.

(3) When *s*-forms occur in the spoken language, they usually have reciprocal or ordinary active meaning. Indeed, the spoken language uses deponent forms far more frequently than the written language, especially those with ordinary active meaning.

(4) Verbs having either *-es* or *-s* in the singular of the pres. ind. passive usually have *-es* (though often *-s*) in the written, and *-s* in the spoken language. Cf. § 221, note 1.

(5) In a large part of Sweden the auxiliary *vart* occurs very frequently in the spoken language, while in others (e. g., in Southern Sweden), it is not used in speaking. Though this auxiliary is primarily colloquial, it is employed also in the written language.

(6) In the present singular of deponents ending in *-s* (for *-es*), a long root-vowel is shortened; as, *nyps*, *bits*; cf. *släss*. In easy speech, a long vowel is sometimes shortened also in the passive ending in *-s*; as, *hör*s, *köp*s.

(7) *Middag* is in the spoken language usually pronounced without the *g*. — On *tidig*, *tidigt* cf. § 146, 7. — In easy speech, *tillba'ka* may be pronounced *teba'ka*.

VOCABULARY.

alltjäm't ²	<i>always, constantly,</i>	bred	<i>broad, wide</i>
	<i>continually</i>	bredd (3)	<i>breadth, wideness</i>
andas (1)	<i>breathe</i>	bredvi'd	<i>beside</i>
bita (STR.)	<i>bite; bitas bite</i>	brottas (1)	<i>wrestle, struggle</i>

¹ Or still better: *Skräddaren har lagat rocken*. The tailor has mended the coat. Cf. § 228, 1.

² Or al'tjäm't.

bränna (IIa) <i>burn (tr.)</i>	nå (III) <i>reach, arrive at</i>
djup <i>deep; n. (5) depth</i>	sak (3) <i>thing, matter</i>
följa (IIa) <i>follow; följas åt</i>	skaka (I) <i>shake</i>
<i>accompany each other, go together</i>	småningom <i>by degrees, gradually</i>
hoppas (I) <i>hope</i>	springa (STR.) <i>run</i>
klappa (I) <i>knock, rap, clap, caress; -s, recipr. dep., caress each other</i>	stiga (STR.) <i>walk, step; stiga upp get up</i>
kyssa (IIb) <i>kiss; -s, recipr. dep., kiss each other</i>	susa (I) <i>murmur, whisper, sough</i>
locka (I) <i>entice, tempt</i>	söka (IIb) <i>seek, look for</i>
lyckas (I) <i>succeed; be successful</i>	tidig <i>early</i>
långsam <i>slow</i>	tillba'ka <i>back</i>
middag (2) <i>mid-day, noon, dinner</i>	tills <i>until</i>
minnas (IIa) <i>remember</i>	ty <i>for</i>
mörk <i>dark</i>	tänka (IIb) <i>think; — på think of</i>
narra (I) <i>fool, deceive; -s, dep., fib</i>	ur <i>out of, from; ut ur out of</i>
nypa (STR.) <i>pinch; -s, dep., pinch</i>	vakna (I) <i>awake</i>
	viska (I) <i>whisper</i>
	vänta (I) <i>wait, await, expect</i>
	överal't ¹ <i>everywhere</i>

EXERCISE XVIII.

A. 1. Du brukar aldrig gå så här tidigt², om jag minns rätt³. 2. Vem blev vald till ordförande? 3. Körsbärsträden skakades av vinden. 4. När han tyckte, att han väntat länge nog, gick han hem. 5. Rom⁴ blev icke byggt på en dag. 6. Må han lyckas i allt⁵. 7. Han såges vara⁶ sjuk. 8. Minns du, vem det var, som du tala-

1 Or stressed on the first syllable.

2 As early as this.

3 Correctly, rightly.

4 Rome. Pron., § 9, 3 a.

5 Everything.

6 Observe the omission of "att".

de med? 9. Jag blev narrad. 10. Om du väntar tills jag kommer, så skola vi hjälpas åt. 11. Fienden var nu slagen. 12. Jag hoppas, att du gör så gott¹ du kan. 13. Huset såldes i går. 14. Gossarna slåss. 15. Middagen var redan äten. 16. Grenarna böjdes av vinden. 17. Kunde vi icke träffas på något ställe i morgon för att talas vid om² de här sakerna? 18. Har han lyckats finna sin bok? 19. Följdes ni åt till Stockholm? 20. Varför blev han satt i fängelse? 21. Vi träffades på teatern i går kväll. 22. Vad tänker du på?

B. One morning when Fridolf and his mother awoke, Violanta was gone³. They looked for her everywhere, they waited from morning till⁴ noon and from noon till evening, but she did not come.

Then the mother went to the brook and asked it: "Can you tell me⁵ who⁶ has lured my little girl away?"—"The wild waves of the sea. The wild waves of the sea," sang the brook and hurried on. Then she looked up into the cherry-tree and asked: "Will she never come⁷ back? Will my child never come⁷ back?" Then the cherry-tree shook its crown and whispered: "The wild waves of the sea. The wild waves of the sea."

But then the mother and Fridolf wept, for they felt⁸ that they would⁹ never again¹⁰ see Violanta.

Early one autumn morning¹¹ Violanta had awakened. She got up and went out of the house quietly, and put her shoes on¹² outside. Then she began to run. She followed the brook until she reached the valley. There

1 See § 175, end.

2 *To talk over.*

3 *Borta.*

4 *Till.*

5 *Tell me säga mig.*

6 *Vem som.*

7 *Use the present tense.*

8 *Kände med sig.*

9 *Skulle.*

10 *Mera.*

11 *Autumn morning höstmorgon.*

12 *Put on tog på sig.*

the brook flowed more slowly. Gradually it grew in depth and width until it flowed like a broad river through¹ the silent, dark forest, where the high trees souged above it. Violanta ran beside it constantly. I shall follow² it, she thought³. I shall follow² it wherever⁴ it goes. Then I shall no doubt reach them at last⁵, the wild waves of the sea.

C. "Jo, det ska⁶ jag säga dig," sade gumman, "att min egen far en gång såg den. Han kom gående⁷ genom skogen en sommarnatt, och plötsligen såg han bredvid sig en hög trädgårdsmur, och ovanför den skymtade han de raraste träd⁸, som var⁹ så tyngda av blommor och frukter, att grenarna hängde långt ut över muren. Far gick helt sakta framåt och undrade var trädgården hade kommit ifrån¹⁰. Då öppnades hastigt en port i muren, och en trädgårdsmästare kom ut och frågade om far inte ville se hans lustgård. Karlen hade spade i hand och bar ett stort förkläde¹¹ som andra trädgårdsmästare, och far skulle just följa honom, när han kom att kasta en blick på hans ansikte. Med detsamma¹² kände far igen den spetsiga pannluggen och pipskägget. Det var alldeles herr Karl, sådan¹³ far hade sett honom avbildad på tavlor på alla herrgårdar, där far hade¹⁴ . . .

D. 1. Your friend seems to be satisfied with his new work. 2. A large hole had been made in the glass. 3. When he returned, the gate had been opened by an old man. 4. The chair has been painted at last. 5. Boys

1 Genoin.

2 Use the present tense.

3 Order?

4 Vart.

5 Till sist.

6 See § 146, 2.

7 Present participle.

8 See § 167.

9 See § 53, 1.

10 Ifrå'n.

11 In the spoken language shortened to *förklä* (vowels short).

12 *Med detsam'ma* all at once.

13 *Sådan such as.*

14 The speaker is here interrupted.

that fight are naughty. 6. English is spoken in America. 7. Do you know when these flowers were picked? 8. He will be hurt if he does not look out. 9. I hope that he will do it as well as he can. 10. They didn't remember who he was. 11. Does your neighbor's dog bite? 12. We shall meet again to-morrow, I hope¹. 13. He was struck by a bullet in the last war. 14. Shall we not help each other? 15. He is breathing very heavily. 16. Is he not ashamed now? 17. You have aged much. 18. In the evening we went to church² together.

1 Order?

2 See § 125.

LESSON XIX.

COMPOUND, REFLEXIVE AND IMPERSONAL
VERBS.

229. COMPOUND VERBS. From the point of view of the relation between the components, verb-composition is of two kinds:

(1) CLOSELY ATTACHED. Ex.: *berät'ta* relate, *undervisa* instruct, *angå* concern, *omtala* relate. Cf. in Eng., begin, understand, upset. The verb proper stands last, and the two components can not be separated by other words. The components are written together without intervening space, as one word. Except in the case of the prefixes *be-* and *för-*, the affix¹ is stressed, the verb proper having secondary stress.

(2) LOOSELY ATTACHED. Ex.: *tala om'* relate, *gå an'* do, be allowable, *tycka om'* like. Cf. in Eng., get off, set out, look over. The verb proper stands first, and the two components can be separated by other words.² In writing, a space is left between the two components, as between two words. The stress rests on the affix¹, the verb proper being unstressed.

230. There are three types of compound verbs:

(1) INSEPARABLE compound verbs are those whose components are always closely attached; the components cannot be separated by other words. Ex.: *berät'ta* relate, *undervisa* instruct, *angå* concern. *Det angår ingen.* That does not concern anyone.

(2) SEPARABLE compound verbs are those whose components are always loosely attached; the components can

1 The term "affix" includes both "prefix" and "suffix".

2 See § 230, note 2.

be separated by other words. Ex.: *tycka om'* like, *gå an'* do, be allowable. *Jag tycker om' honom.* I like him. *Den där boken tycker jag visst icke om'.* I certainly do not like that book. *Jo, det går an'.* Yes, that's all right. *Det går nog an'.* That will do, no doubt.

(3) INVERTIBLE compound verbs. Many compound verbs may have either the closely or the loosely attached form of composition, without change of meaning. The affix is stressed whether it precedes or follows the verb proper. Ex.: *om'tala* or *tala om'* relate, *ge'nomläsa* or *läsa ge'nom* read through. Ex.: *Man hade igen'stängt* (or *stängt igen')* *luckan.* The shutter had been closed. *Under grävningen på'träffade han* (or *träffade han på')* *en urna.* While digging, he came upon an urn. In some cases, however, such verbs usually have figurative meaning when closely attached, but literal meaning when loosely attached. Ex.: *Han a'vbröt samtalet.* He discontinued the conversation. *Han bröt a'v käppen.* He broke the stick.

Note. — 1. In the past participle the components are always¹ closely attached, in all types of compound verbs (even the separable). Ex.: *Han bröt a'v käppen. Käppen är avbruten. Alla tycka om' honom. Han är allmänt* (universally) *omtyckt.* But the supine does not show this peculiarity. Ex.: *Han har brutit a'v käppen. Jag har alltid tyckt om' honom.* Concerning the present participle of compound verbs see page 180, foot-note.

2. In the loosely attached form of verb-composition the two components are, except in the case of a few verbs, not separated by the object. Ex.: *Jag lade ne'd pennan.* I put the pen down. *Jag lade ne'd den.* I put it down. *Hon bad oss att ej glömma bort henne.* She told us not to forget her. *Det är lika bra att plocka a'v bären, som att gråsparvarna skola äta up'p dem.* It is just as well to pick the berries as to let the sparrows eat them.

The components are separated by many adverbs. Ex.: *Jag lade icke ned pennan.* I did not put the pen down. *Jag lägger aldrig ned pennan. Han lägger nog ned pennan.* Cf. p. 172, foot-note 1.

1 To this there are few exceptions (primarily in the spoken language).

Note also separation such as the following: *När solen har gått ne'd, och luften blir avkyld, stiger ofta dimma upp.* When the sun has set and the air becomes cooled off, fog often rises. *Går det inte an'?* Won't it do? *Hugger man ned skogen i ett land, försäm'ras klima'tet.* If the forests in a country are cut down, the climate suffers.

3. Some separable compounds have the same components as inseparable compounds, but with entirely different meaning, being, in fact, different verbs. These are not included under the term "invertible" compounds. Ex.: *angå* concern; *gå an'* do, be allowable; *avgå* depart, leave; *gå a'v* break (intr.). Cf. Eng., overlook, look over; upset, set up.

Similarly, some separable compounds have the same components as invertible compounds; as, *utse* or *se u't* elect, choose; *se u't* look, appear.

4. Compound verbs having the loosely attached form must be carefully distinguished from a simple verb followed by a prepositional phrase. The affix of the verb-compound is stressed, while the preposition is unstressed.¹ Ex.: *Han bröt a'v käppen.* He broke the stick. *Han bröt av brödet.* He broke (a piece) of the bread. *En sats innehåller alltid en sak, som man ta'lar om, och en sak, som man talar om'.* A sentence always contains one thing that one talks about, and one thing that one tells. *Bonden hälsade på konungen.* The peasant greeted the king. *Karl XII brukade hälsa på hos bönderna.* Charles XII used to visit the peasants.

231. The following prefixes are always closely attached (inseparable): *be-*, *bi-*, *ent*², *er-*, *för-*, *gen-*, *här-*, *miss-*, *sam-*, *um-*, *und-*, *van-*, *veder-*, *å-*.

Adverbs and prepositions may be either closely or loosely attached (inseparable, separable or invertible).

Note 1. — Adjective compounds are usually invertible; as, *röd-måla* or *måla röd* paint red. Some, however, are inseparable; as, *godkänna* approve.

¹ Except, usually, when a personal pronoun follows the preposition. Ex.: *Gå inte ifrå'n mig.* Do not go away from me.—The affix is not infrequently unstressed owing to the sentence-rhythm. Ex.: *Jag lade ic'ke ned jennan.*

² This prefix, which occurs only in one verb, *entle'diga* dismiss, is usually unstressed (cf. § 229, 1), but sometimes stressed.

2. Noun compounds are usually inseparable; as, *rådfråga* consult. Some, however, are invertible; as, *aktgiva* or *giva ak't* pay attention.

232. Compound verbs do not differ in their inflection from simple verbs, except as indicated above. A synopsis of the invertible verb *omtala*, *tala om* relate, is here given.¹

CLOSELY ATTACHED

Pres.	<i>jag omtalar</i>
Past	<i>omtalade</i>
Future	<i>kommer att omtala</i>
Pres. Perf.	<i>har omtalat</i>
Past Perf.	<i>hade omtalat</i>
Fut. Perf.	<i>kommer att ha(va) omtalat</i>

LOOSELY ATTACHED

<i>talar om</i>
<i>talade om</i>
<i>kommer att tala om</i>
<i>har talat om</i>
<i>hade talat om</i>
<i>kommer att ha(va) talat om</i>

S-Passive:

Pres.	<i>omtalas</i>
Past	<i>omtalades</i>
Future	<i>kommer att omtalas</i>
Pres. Perf.	<i>har omtalats</i>
Past Perf.	<i>hade omtalats</i>
Fut. Perf.	<i>kommer att ha(va) omtalats</i>

<i>talas om</i>
<i>talades om</i>
<i>kommer att talas om</i>
<i>har talats om</i>
<i>hade talats om</i>
<i>kommer att ha(va) talats om</i>

Auxiliary-Passive:²

Pres.	<i>blir omtalad</i>
Past	<i>blev omtalad</i>
Future	<i>kommer att bli(va) omtalad</i>
Pres. Perf.	<i>har blivit omtalad</i>
Past Perf.	<i>hade blivit omtalad</i>
Fut. Perf.	<i>kommer att ha(va) blivit omtalad</i>

1 The stress is on *om*, *om*- in every case.

2 Observe that the auxiliary-passive, being formed with the past participle, has no loosely attached forms; see § 230, note 1.

REFLEXIVE VERBS.

233. A reflexive verb is one that has as its object a reflexive pronoun (see § 187), that is, a pronoun referring back to the subject; the subject is both the doer and the recipient of the action. Reflexive verbs are used much more extensively in Swedish than in English. They are most conveniently divided into two groups:

(I) REFLEXIVE FORMS. Any transitive verb whose sense permits may be used with reflexive meaning, through the addition of the reflexive pronouns; as, *tvinga sig* force one's self, *skada sig* hurt one's self. Ex.: *En bra karl hjälper sig själv*. A good man helps himself.

Frequently the verb has a developed meaning when used in the reflexive forms. Particularly often do the reflexive forms have the intransitive meaning corresponding to the transitive meaning of the non-reflexive forms. In these cases English almost always uses merely an intransitive verb,¹ without the reflexive pronoun. In many verbs the English idiom differs from the Swedish also in other respects. Examples of difference in idiom are: *gifta sig* marry (intr.), be married; *glädja sig* rejoice; *tvätta sig* wash (intr.), wash one's self; *böja sig* bend (intr.), stoop; *lägga sig* lie down, go to bed; *sätta sig* sit down, be seated; *befin'na sig* be, do (intr.), fare; *lära (sig)*² learn; *erinra sig* remember; *förky'la sig* catch a cold; *kläda sig* dress (intr.), dress one's self; *röra sig* move (intr.); *ändra sig* change (intr.); *akta sig* take care, be on one's guard; *vända sig* turn (intr.); *visa sig* appear.

¹ Many English verbs are either transitive or intransitive; as, bend, move, change, turn. As this is much less frequently the case in Swedish, care must be taken not to transfer the English idiom to Swedish, incorrectly.

² This verb may also be used intransitively without *sig*. See example, § 242, 1.

Ex.: *Jag erinrar mig hans utscende.* I recollect his appearance. *Vi satte oss i skuggan.* We sat down in the shade. *Jag känner mig trött i dag.* I feel tired to-day. *Ångrar han sig?* Does he repent?

(2) REFLEXIVE VERBS. Some verbs are used only reflexively, that is, they are never used without a reflexive pronoun; as, *begi'va sig* betake one's self; *misstaga sig* be mistaken; *förhas'ta sig* be over hasty, act under the impulse of one's first feelings.

Note. — 1. There is no reflexive passive.

2. The intensive pronoun *själv* (see § 187, note) may be used with the reflexive pronouns, but only for emphasis or contrast. Ex.: *Enva'r känner sig själv bäst.* Each one knows himself best. *Man bör älska sin nästa mer än sig själv.* One should love one's neighbor more than one's self.

3. Swedish sometimes uses the ending *-s* to express the reflexive idea (see § 225, note 1); as, *glädjas* (= *glädja sig*) rejoice; *närmas* (= *närma sig*) approach; *skämmas* be ashamed.

234. The inflection of these verbs is regular, but care must be taken to employ the proper reflexive pronouns in the various persons, singular and plural.

PRESENT

PAST

jag misstager mig

misstog mig

du misstager dig

misstog dig

ni misstager er

misstog er

han, hon, den, det misstager sig

misstog sig

vi misstaga oss

misstogo oss

I misstagen eder

misstogen eder

de misstaga sig

misstogo sig

FUTURE *jag kommer att misstaga mig*

PRES. PERF. *jag har misstagit mig*

PAST PERF. *jag hade misstagit mig*

FUT. PERF. *jag kommer att ha(va) misstagit mig*

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

235. Impersonal verbs¹ are used more extensively in Swedish than in English. They are of various types:

(1) Verbs referring to the phenomena of nature; as, *det regnar* it is raining, *i går regnade det* it rained yesterday, *det snöar* it is snowing, *det fryser* it is freezing, *det har åskat* it has been thundering, *det blåser* it is windy, *det är varmt* it is warm, *det är mörkt* it is dark, *det är sommar* it is summer.

(2) A large variety of other expressions; as, *det knackar* somebody is knocking, *det ringer* there is a ring, *det rör sig* something is moving, *det gäller* concern, be at stake, *det bär av go. Hur står det till med dig?* How are you? *Det värker i armen.* I have a pain in my arm. *I detsam'ma knackade det på hans dörr.* Just then there was a knock at his door. *Det brinner i byn.* There is a fire in the village. *Han arbetar, som om det gällde livet.* He is working as if it were a matter of life and death.

(3) In the case of many verbs, many of these even intransitive², the s-passive may be used impersonally. Ex.: *Det dansades hela natten.* There was dancing all night. *Här måste stigas högst försiktigt.* You have to step very carefully here. *Det målas och fejas över allt i huset.* The whole house is being painted and cleaned. *Det läses, arbetas och ätes i samma rum.* They eat, work and sleep in the same room. *Men runt ikring soves, ängslas av oroliga sinnen, anas av hjärtan, som längta. Och det gråtes mot örngott, som kantats med spetsar, och det skrattas i drömmar . . .*³ But round about, people

1 Some of these (impersonal forms) may also be used with a personal subject; others (impersonal verbs), only as impersonals.

2 In fact, most intransitive verbs can be used impersonally in the passive.

3 Quoted from Levertin *Samlade Skrifter*, vol. III, p. 207.

are sleeping, there is worrying by restless minds, foreboding by hearts that long. And some are weeping on pillows that have been bordered with lace, and some are laughing in their dreams . . .

Note. — *Det* is also used as an expletive, anticipating the subject of a verb, corresponding to Eng. "there". In Swedish, contrary to the practice in German, the verb is always put in the singular, irrespective of the number of the following noun, that is, the verb agrees with the formal, and not with the real subject. Ex.: *Det var en gång en liten gosse, som . . .* There was once a little boy who . . . *Det bor rätt många svenskar här i staden.* There are rather many Swedes living in this town. *Det har gått många somrar sedan dess.* Many summers have passed since then. *Det syns ansikten bakom fönsterrutorna.* Faces appear behind the window-panes. *Hade det hänt något?* Had anything happened? *Det hade fallit mycket snö.* Much snow had fallen.

Note especially the expressions *det finn(e)s* (rarely and stiffly, *det gives*; somewhat more frequently *det ges*) and *det är*, denoting mere existence. *Det är* is more definite than *det finns*. Ex.: *Det gives sanningar, som ej kunna jävas.* There are truths that can not be challenged. *Det finns människor, som icke hava något samvete.* There are people who have no conscience. *Här finns (det) så mycket att titta på.* There is so much to look at here. *Det fanns fartyg av många olika slag.* There were ships of many different kinds. *Jag undrar om det finns levande varelser där.* I wonder if there are living beings there. *Det fanns inga biljetter kvar.* There were no tickets left. *Det finnes 64 (read sextify'ra) rutor på ett schackbräde.* There are 64 squares on a chess-board. *Det finnes många gossar, som heta Karl.* There are many boys whose name is Carl. *Det finns många utlänningar i Stockholm.* There are many foreigners in Stockholm. *Det är ingenting annat att göra än . . .* There is nothing else to do than . . . *Det är många, som tro det.* There are many who believe that. *Det var en gång tre pojkar, som gingo i samma skola.* There were once three boys who attended the same school.

236. ACCENT:¹ Verbs containing the unstressed prefixes *be-* and *för-* have the acute accent in all forms

¹ Lists of words having the acute accent will now be discontinued, except as the words may occur in the grammar lesson (outside of examples).

in the greater part of Sweden;¹ as, *befin'na*, *begi'va*, *förky'la*, *förhas'ta*.

237. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) In the case of invertible compounds the written language to a large extent prefers the closely attached form,² while the spoken language in the case of most verbs regularly employs the loosely attached form.

(2) Very many inseparable compound verbs belong primarily to the written language.

EXERCISE XIX.

Note. — Beginning with this exercise, the general vocabulary must be consulted for unfamiliar words and idioms.

And the river grew and grew. At last it reached a large lake, and hurled itself into its waves. Violanta followed the shore of the lake. At the opposite end of the lake, the river came forth again, stronger and fresher, as if it had gathered new strength from its water.

But here [there] was³ a mill. High up on the stairs above the wheels stood the miller himself. He was round and white as a flour-bag, and beside him stood his three little children, round and white as freshly-baked wheat-rolls, and with eyes as black as raisins.

When the miller caught sight of the girl who came running, he called to her: "Whither away⁴, little girl, so early in⁵ the day?"—"To the wild waves of the sea," answered Violanta, and ran on.—"O wait a little and calm yourself!" cried the miller. "No waves can be wilder than the waves in the river, but I have never-

1 The forms in *-er* (as *befin'ner*, *förky'ler*) have the acute accent everywhere.

2 Even in the written language the closely attached form of invertible compounds is in most forms of style much less common now than formerly.

3 Use a form of "ligga".

4 For *away* use the impersonal "det bär av": "Vart bär det av?"

5 På.

theless forced them to turn the mill-wheels and grind the grain. And you may be sure things are jolly here.¹ There is dancing² and work² the whole day.”

Violanta stopped. She heard the mill-wheels rumble and clatter. She heard people laughing³ and singing³ in the mill. “If you want to enter⁴ my service,” said the stout miller, “you shall get plenty of food and drink, and a new dress for⁵ Christmas.”—“What are the dress-goods like?”⁶ asked Violanta.—“You can see⁷ that then,” answered the miller and laughed.

Violanta entered⁸ the service of⁹ the miller. The wheels went night and day. Bag after bag of the very whitest flour was carried up. The miller was just as friendly and good as he was stout, and his wife was still more friendly, and still more fat.

The only ones who did not work were the little children. They sat on the flour-bags most of the time eating¹⁰ wheat-rolls, played [at] hide-and-seeK among the bags, or stood looking¹⁰ at the mill-wheels.

1 Du må tro, att här går det
lustigt till.

2 Use the impersonal passive.

3 Use the infinitive.

4 Komma i.

5 Till.

6 *What are . . . like* hurudant är.

7 *Can see* får se.

8 Tog.

9 Hos.

10 Do not use a participle in Swedish.

LESSON XX.

PARTICIPLES, INFINITIVES, IMPERATIVE.

238. PRESENT PARTICIPLE. The present participle¹ ends in *-ande*, but verbs whose infinitives end in a stressed vowel (Third Weak Conjugation and irregular strong verbs) have *-ende*; as, *talande*, *köpande*, *finnande*; but *troende*, *seende*.

The present participle is indeclinable (see § 153), but it has *-s* in the genitive when used as a noun; as, *en döendes sista ord* the last words of a dying person. *Ibland kunna vi t. o. m. (= till och med) på stilen gissa oss till den skrivandes yrke*. Sometimes we can even guess the writer's occupation from his handwriting.

When employed as an adjective, the present participle may be compared by means of *mer(a)*, *mest*.

Note. — 1. The verbs *giva (ge)*, *ha(va)*, *bli(va)*, *be(dja)*, *ta(ga)*, *dra(ga)* employ only the longer form (see § 203, 2) in the present participle.

2. The present participle of deponents ends in *-ande (-ende)*, but a few have the ending *-andes* when not used attributively. Many have no present participle. Ex.: *Minnandes* (from *minnas*) *sitt löfte infann han sig, ehuru han är en åldrande* (from *åldras*) *man*. Remembering his promise, he came, although he is getting well along in years.

Likewise a few verbs that are not deponents may in certain expressions end in *-andes*, which, however, in all such cases is more colloquial than *-ande*. Ex.: *Han kom åkande(s)*. He came driving. *Hon skyndade till fönstret för att se efter, vem som kom åkande*. She hurried to the window to see who came driving.

¹ In the case of compound verbs, only the closely attached form can be employed when the present participle is used attributively; in other cases the loosely attached form of composition is possible. *Tagande av hatten, steg jag åt sidan för att lämna plats åt den gamle*. Taking off my hat, I stepped aside to make room for the old man. *Dagarnas avtagande längd* the diminishing length of the days.

239. The present participle is used¹: (1) As an adjective, attributively or predicatively. As is the case with many adjectives, so some adjectival participles can be used adverbially.² Ex.: *De funno ett sovande barn.* They found a sleeping child. *Hon såg på honom med en forskande och djup blick.* She looked at him with an enquiring and penetrating glance. *Karl XII vann lysande segrar.* Charles XII won brilliant victories. *De åkande lyckades radda sig, men häst och släde försvun'no i vaken.* The occupants succeeded in saving themselves, but the horse and sleigh disappeared in the hole (in the ice). *Hästen riktade en blick på honom, som var både bedjande och förebrående.* The horse directed at him a glance that was both suppliant and reproachful. *Kölden är bitande.* The cold is piercing. Adv.: *Han talade svenska flytande.* He spoke Swedish fluently. *Det var kvävande hett.* It was stifflingly hot.

(2) As a modifier of both subject and verb. Ex.: *Hon gick tiggande kring landet.* She went about the country begging. *Pojken sprang gråtande hem.* The boy ran home weeping. *Han svarade skrattande.* He answered laughing. *De kommo åkande i en droska.* They came riding in a cab. *Han föll av vagnen och blev liggande i diket, tills folk kom och hjälpte honom.* He fell off the wagon and lay (remained lying) in the ditch until people came and helped him.

Note. — 1. Where English uses the participle to tell the circumstances under which the act of the main verb takes place (time, cause, concession, etc.), Swedish usually employs a subordinate clause instead, or coordination. Ex.: Being ill, I decided to stay at home. *Emedan jag var sjuk, beslötade jag att stanna hemma.* Or, *Jag var sjuk och beslötade (därför) att stanna hemma.*

1 The present participle is used much more sparingly in Swedish than in English.

2 The pres. part., being indeclinable, does not add *-t* when used as an adverb.

2. After the verbs *höra* and *se*, Swedish does not use the participle, as English may do. Ex.: *Jag hörde dem tala.* I heard them talking. *Jag har hört honom beröm'mas som talare.* I have heard him praised as a speaker. *Det blev så tyst, så tyst i rummet, att jag hörde mitt hjärta slå.* It became so very quiet in the room, that I heard my heart beating.—On the use of the infinitive in Swedish, where English idiom requires the verbal noun, see § 242, 2.

3. As English uses the participial ending *-ing*, so Swedish employs *-ande*, *-ende* in the formation of verbal nouns. Ex.: *Det var ett fasligt springande fram och tillbaka.* That (or, there) was an awful running back and forth. *Tänkandet försiggår i allmänhet mycket snabbare än talandet och hörandet.* Thought is usually much more rapid than speech and hearing.

4. Swedish does not employ the participle in the formation of a progressive form, as English does; see §§ 47; 245.

240. PAST PARTICIPLE. In weak verbs the past participle can be found by dropping the *-e* of the past indicative; on the formation of the past part. of strong verbs see § 181, and cf. § 201, note 1.

Note. — 1. Transitive verbs, both cursive and terminative (see page 81, foot-note 2) have past participles, which have passive meaning; as, *en krossad tallrik* a broken plate, *en aktad medborgare* a respected citizen. Also intransitive terminative verbs have past participles; their meaning is active; as, *en bortflugen fågel* a bird that has escaped. The meaning of the past participle varies as follows:

Transitive terminative	action completed, passive: <i>funnen</i>
Transitive cursive	action going on, passive: <i>älskad</i>
Intransitive terminative	action completed, active: <i>kommen</i>
Intransitive cursive	no past participle

2. Most deponents have no past participle.

3. On the supine as connected with the neuter of the past part., see § 181.—On the past part. of comp. verbs see § 230, note 1.

241. The past participle is inflected and used like an adjective (see § 151); when used substantively, it adds *-s* in the genitive. Ex.: *Vår älskade konung* our beloved king. *Jag har en hund, kallad Kato.* I have a dog called Cato. *Segern är vunnin* (cf. § 223, note).

The victory is won. *Rummen äro för'nade genom en smal gång.* The rooms are connected by a narrow passage. *Observera den ändrade tiden.* Notice the change in time. *Min rock är utsliten.* My coat is worn out. *Från den tid, då runorna utgjorde det enda slags skrift, som stod våra förfäder till buds, hava vi i regel blott kortfattade uppteckningar beva'rade.* From the time when the runes were the only kind of writing at the disposal of our ancestors, we have as a rule only brief records preserved. *Den älskades namn* the name of the loved one.

Note especially its use in forming the auxiliary-passive; see § 222.

Note. — The past participle of terminative verbs, both transitive and intransitive, denotes an action as completed (see § 240, note 1). In § 223, note, we have seen the past participle of transitive terminative verbs used in a passive sense with *vara*, to denote a result attained in the past as remaining in the present.

The past participle of intransitive terminative verbs may be used in an active sense (cf. § 240, note 1) with *vara*, to denote a result attained in past time as remaining in the present. Ex.: *Våren är kommen.* Spring is here. *Sången är tystnad.* The singing has ceased. *Blomman är vissnad.* The flower is withered. *Är han ännu icke återkommen?* Has he not returned yet? (Isn't he back yet?) *Ångaren är sjunken.* The steamer has gone down. *Han var redan gången.* He was already gone. *När han vaknade, var månen uppgången för längesedan.* When he awoke, the moon had long been up.

INFINITIVE.¹

242. The leading differences between Swedish and English in the use of the infinitive are:

1 The future infinitive, which is of rare occurrence, is formed by means of the inf. *komma*, followed by the pres. inf. with *att* (rarely with *skola* and the pres. inf.); as, *komma att tala, komma att kallas*. Ex.: *Dröjer Siljans tillfrysning över janua'ri, anses den komma att utebliwa hela vintern.* If (Lake) Siljan does not freeze during January, it is thought probable that it will not freeze all winter. — The present and perfect infinitives have been given in the paradigms under the various conjugations, §§ 185; 193; 195; 202; 221.

(1) Swedish much more frequently uses the infinitive without *att* to¹, many Swedish verbs being followed by the infinitive with or without *att*, while the corresponding English verbs require "to"; as, *lova* promise, *synas* seem, appear, *tänka* intend, *börja* begin, *bedja* ask, *önska* wish. Ex.: *Vi lära oss alla (att) tala, innan vi lära (att) skriva.* We all learn to talk before we learn to write. *Han bad mig (att) skriva genast*². He asked me to write at once. *Jag tänker (att) resa i morgon.* I intend to leave to-morrow.

(2) Swedish in several constructions employs the infinitive where English has the verbal noun:

(a) Many prepositions can be followed by *att* and the infinitive when the subject of the infinitive is the same as that of the leading verb³. The English idiom requires a preposition with the verbal noun, and sometimes the infinitive with "to" (but without a preposition⁴). Ex.: *Han gick förbi' utan att hälsa.* He passed without greeting. *Ingen tänkte på att vila.* No one thought of resting. *Efter att ha läst brevet, kastade han det i elden.* After having read the letter, he threw it into the fire. *Men de sovo, utan att ett ögonblick störas av oljudet.* But they slept, without being for a moment disturbed by the noise. *Fiskare utmärka sig ofta för stor skicklighet i att segla.* Fishermen often display great skill in sailing.

1 As in English, so in Swedish, most auxiliaries are not followed by the sign of the infinitive.

2 Or, *Han bad mig, att jag skulle skriva genast.*

3 When the subject of the infinitive would not be the same as that of the leading verb, Swedish uses after the preposition, *att* that, and a finite form of the verb. Ex.: *Och utan att jag märkte det, slöto sig mina ögon.* And my eyes closed without my noticing it. *Han avlögnsade sig, utan att någon visste där-om'.* He went away without anyone's knowing of it.

4 The Swedish prepositions that may be thus used are much more numerous than is the case in French and German. This use hardly occurs in English; but observe: "There is nothing to do except to go along." "He is about to go."

Änkan livnärde sig med att sticka, sy och tvätta. The widow supported herself by knitting, sewing and washing. *Du får välja emellän att sitta stilla och att bli utvisad.* You may choose between sitting still and being dismissed. *Genom att vara sparsam, blir man rik.* One becomes rich through saving. *Jag är stolt över att vara svensk.* I am proud of being Swedish. *Jag tröttnade på att vänta.* I became tired of waiting. *Jag är glad över att vara hemma igen!* I am glad to be at home again. *Han strävar efter att bli rik.* He is striving to become rich. *Hunden var rädd för att bada.* The dog didn't like to have his bath.

(b) When Swedish has the infinitive depending on a noun, English frequently uses the verbal noun preceded by the preposition "of". Also after adjectives, English sometimes uses the verbal noun. Ex.: *Jag hade nöjet (att) mottaga ert brev.* I had the pleasure of receiving your letter. *Konsten att bli rik* the art of becoming rich; *faran att uppskjuta* the danger of procrastinating. *Äran av att ha utfört ett sådant arbete är stor.* The honor of having completed such a work is great. *Boken är icke värd att läsa.* The book is not worth reading.

(c) A number of English verbs may be followed either by the infinitive or the verbal noun; a few are regularly followed by the verbal noun. Swedish idiom in all such cases requires the infinitive. Ex.: *Han undvek att svara mig.* He avoided answering me. *Hon har upphört att sjunga.* She has ceased singing (to sing). *Han har slutat att arbeta.* He has stopped working.

Note. — 1. Swedish sometimes uses the infinitive (with the subject in the objective form in the case of pronouns) in indirect statement, where English idiom requires a clause. Ex.: *Jag tror mig hava rätt.* I believe that I am right. *Han säger sig hava lidit*

mycket. He says that he has suffered much. *Man påstod honom vara skyldig*. People declared that he was guilty. *Jag anser mig uppfylla min skyldighet*. I feel that I am doing my duty. *Jag tyckte mig höra en stämma*. I thought that I heard a voice.

Both Swedish and English employ the infinitive when the main verb is passive, but Swedish does not use *att* to. Ex.: *Han sades hava lidit mycket*. He was said to have suffered much. *Han påstods vara oskyldig*. He was declared to be innocent.

2. The auxiliary of the perfect infinitive is not infrequently omitted in the written language, the supine alone being used. Ex.: *Karl XII borde återvänt tidigare*. Charles XII ought to have returned sooner. *Hon skulle icke hört honom, om han talat*. She would not have heard him if he had spoken. *Den synes varit skriven för länge sedan*. It seems to have been written long ago.

3. In Swedish, as in English, purpose is frequently expressed by the infinitive with *att* to, when the subject of the purpose clause is the same as that of the main verb. In Swedish, however, the preposition *för* is usually placed before *att*. Ex.: *Jag har kommit hit för att tala med dig om ett och annat*. I have come here to talk to you about a few things. *Då reste han sig upp för att gå*. Then he got up to go. *Ett lejon hade lagt sig att sova, men väcktes plötsligt*. A lion had lain down to sleep, but was suddenly awakened.

4. Concerning the exclusive use of the infinitive in Swedish after the verbs *se* and *höra*, see § 239, note 2.

5. Concerning word-order in connection with the infinitive, see § 142, end, and note.

IMPERATIVE.

243. Second person singular.¹ The mere stem of the verb is used (see page 117, foot-note). Its forms are accordingly: (I) *tala*, (II) *köp*, (III) *tro*, (STR.) *finn*.

First person plural: *låt* (or *lätom*) *oss tala, köpa, tro, finna*.

Second person plural. This is identical with the corresponding form of the present indicative: *talen, köpen,*

¹ The imperative singular is employed more extensively than the pronoun *du* is; in addressing persons to whom *du* would not be used (but the title), the title in direct address is sometimes added in speaking.

tron, finnen. It occurs chiefly in the elevated style; outside of this the singular imperative is generally used also for the plural.¹

Note. — 1. The imperative of the passive can not be used. Dependents (see § 225) add *-s* to the forms given in § 243; in the forms that have an auxiliary, the *-s* is added to the dependent infinitive (cf. § 221). Ex.: *Minns detta!* Remember this. *Låt oss minnas detta!* Let us remember this. *Nypps inte!* Don't pinch. *Sparkas inte!* Don't kick.

2. Formerly all Swedish verbs except those whose infinitives end in a stressed vowel had the ending *-om* in the first person plural of the imperative. This is now archaic, and is used only in certain forms of style (primarily in the ecclesiastical style). Only *låta*, employed as the auxiliary in the first person plural imperative, may now end in *-om*; but even this has archaic associations, and the singular *låt* is generally used instead. Ex.: *Tackom och lovom Herran!* Let us thank and praise the Lord. *Låtom oss bedja*. Let us pray. *Låtom oss skärskåda vardera slaget för sig*. Let us examine each kind by itself. *Låt oss lämna det här ämnet*. Let us leave this subject.

3. The subject of the imperative is not frequently expressed, but when used, it follows the verb-form. Ex.: *Sköt ni er, så skall jag sköta mig*. You take care of yourself, and I'll take care of myself. *Kom du, det är inte farligt*. Come on, it's not dangerous. *Kom du* (pointing to a certain one), *men inte ni andra*. You come, but not the rest of you.

SYNTACTICAL REMARKS.

244. PAST FOR PRESENT. Swedish sometimes uses the past tense of the verb *vara* in exclamations, where the English idiom requires the present. This use of the past tense emphasizes the first impression, which is already past. Coming to something which one considers beauti-

1 The use of the singular imperative for the plural is accordingly higher stylistically than the use of the indicative singular for the plural; it should be remembered that the sing. imperative replaces a form with the ending *-en*, which is limited to the elevated style.

2 Archaic for *Herren*.

ful one could say: *Det var vackert!* That is beautiful. (How beautiful!) Further examples are: *Det var utmärkt!* That is fine. *Det var en vacker blomma!* What a pretty flower. *Det var en otäck dimma, det här!* What a nasty fog this is. *Det var ledsamt, att du skall resa!* I am sorry you are going. *Det var roligt, att du kan komma!* I am glad you can come. *Det var då besynnerligt, att jag inte kan finna boken!* It is strange that I can't find the book. *Det var roligt att göra er bekant-skap!* I am glad to make your acquaintance.

245. PROGRESSIVE. Swedish does not, like English, have a special way of expressing the progressive idea (see § 47). But when the idea of continued action is very prominent, Swedish uses *hålla på* or *hålla på med* be engaged in, be occupied with, with *att* and the infinitive of durative¹ verbs. Ex.: *Han håller på (med) att äta.* He is just eating. *Han höll på att måla huset.* He was engaged in painting the house. *Han håller på att raka sig.* He is just shaving.

Note. — 1. When employed with point-action² verbs, *hålla på* means "be near", and the idea is not progressive; in this use *hålla på med* does not occur. Ex.: *Gossen håller på att drunkna.* The boy is near drowning. *Jag höll på att glömma det.* I was near forgetting it. *Han höll på att bryta av sig benet.* He was near breaking his leg. *Jag höll på att tappa klockan.* I was near dropping the watch.

2. To emphasize the progressive idea Swedish sometimes places before a verb another durative verb such as *sitta, stå, ligga,*

1 Durative (or progressive-action) verbs are such as represent an act or condition as simply progressing, without thought of any temporal limitation; that is, it may go on indefinitely; the mind's eye follows the progress of the act. Durative verbs are to a great extent identical with cursive verbs (see page 81, foot-note 2).

2 Point-action (or congressive-action) verbs are such as represent an act with temporal limitations, thought of simply as an occurrence; the progress of the act is not before the mind's eye, but the entire act is viewed as a whole and reduced, as it were, to a point in the mind's eye. Point-action verbs are to a great extent identical with terminative verbs (see p. 81, foot-note 2).

gå, connecting the two verbs with *och*. Ex.: *Han ligger och sover*. He is sleeping. *Jag satt och skrev, då du kom*. I was writing when you came. *Nu står du och pratar dumheter*. Now you are talking nonsense. *Vad sitter du och tänker på?* What are you thinking of? *Han går och tigger*. He is begging.

In the spoken language also *hålla på* may be so used. Ex.: *Han håller på och äter*. He is eating.

246. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) The present participle is less used in the spoken than in the written language, especially in the construction mentioned in § 239, 2. The spoken language prefers *hon gick och tiggde* to *hon gick tiggande*.

The past participle is on the whole less employed in the spoken than in the written language, except in the use mentioned in § 223, note, and in the auxiliary-passive, which is in the spoken language usually employed in place of the *s*-passive.

(2) The infinitive in indirect statement is not used in the spoken language, which employs instead an indicative clause introduced by *att* that, which may be omitted, as in English (cf. page 43, foot-note 3). Ex.: *Jag tror, (att) jag har rätt* (for *Jag tror mig hava rätt*). I believe (that) I am right.

(3) The polite colloquial language (largely also the written language) tends to avoid the use of the imperative. Primarily in the spoken language, various expressions are used with the imperative to make it sound less harsh when a stern or harsh effect is not desired. Ex.: *Gör det, så är du snäll*. Please do that. Also, *om jag får be* if I may ask, is so used. Note also: *Var så god och gör det*. *Var snäll och gör det*. A question may take the place of the imperative. Ex.: *Vill ni vara så god och göra det?*

(4) The use of the past for the present (see § 244) belongs primarily to the spoken language.

(5) On the colloquial use of *håller på och* see § 245, note 2, end.

EXERCISE XX.

Violanta was a strong and powerful girl who worked cheerfully¹, and all liked her. On Saturday evenings when the work of the week was finished and the wheels stopped, the people got permission to dance on the meadow above the fall. The miller's servant played the fiddle. He played faster and faster, to see how lightly Violanta could whirl about and how high she could jump, and then he laughed and said: "I believe you are swifter than the mill-wheels themselves."

When Christmas came, all the people got their pay and in addition a Christmas present. Violanta got a pair of new shoes and also the dress-goods which the miller had promised her.

[During] the entire Christmas period things were lively² in the mill. There were visits³ from other mills, and all the boys that came were anxious to⁴ dance with Violanta. She was so young and beautiful, and could dance like a whirlwind. The miller's servant had to bring out⁵ the fiddle all the time⁶, but while he played, his eyes followed Violanta, and every time she went past him, he sent a friendly word after her.

Then it happened one evening when Violanta was dancing, that her braid fell down. She ran aside⁷ to braid it again, but when she came past the miller's serv-

1 *Cheerfully* med liv och lust.

2 *Gick det muntert* till.

3 *Det kom besök*.

4 *Ville gärna*.

5 *Had to bring out* måste fram med.

6 *All the time* ständigt.

7 *Aside* sin väg.

ant, he cried out: "Well¹, look at the wild waves of the sea."—"What do you mean by² that?" asked Violanta and stopped.—"I mean only that your locks are fluttering and rolling like the waves of the sea," he said. But his words reminded Violanta of something that she had forgotten, and after that evening she was not as before. She went to her work more quietly, and no longer danced with the same joy³.

When spring came, Violanta often went to the meadow above the fall and sat down on the little bench under the large blooming bird-cherry trees. While she sat there alone one evening, the miller's servant came walking and asked that he might⁴ sit beside her on the bench.

1 Nej.

2 Med.

3 Med samma lust.

4 *Asked that he might* bad att få.

LESSON XXI.

AUXILIARIES.

247. Several Swedish auxiliaries have somewhat more complete forms than those of English, particularly in the perfect system. The difficulty is thus in a number of instances due to the English rather than the Swedish idiom. Most of the auxiliaries (all that are not strong) have a past tense belonging to the Second Weak Conjugation¹ (see § 194, 5). Their inflection is more or less irregular. In several instances, moreover, forms that have endings characteristic of the past tense are used with present meaning.

248. Ha(va) (for conjugation see § 194, 5, and § 195, note 1) is in the simple tenses used with the supine of all verbs to form the tenses of the perfect system. See § 181.

Note. — As an independent verb, *hava* means "have", "possess"; in this case it has also a present perfect tense, etc.; as, *jag har haft*.

249. Vara (see § 200) may be used with the past participle of transitive cursive verbs to form the auxiliary-passive. See § 222.

Note. — 1. *Vara* is also employed as an independent verb, meaning "be". Note especially its use with the past participle of terminative verbs, both transitive (see § 223, note) and intransitive (see § 241, note).

2. There is also a verb *vara*, conjugated according to the First Weak Conjugation, meaning "last". Ex.: *Stormen varade i fem dagar*. The storm lasted five days. *Så länge det varar* as long as it lasts. *Det varade ej länge, innan jag märkte detta*. It was not long before I noticed this.

250. Bli(va) (see §§ 138; 201, 1) is employed with the past participle of transitive verbs, to form the auxiliary-passive. See § 222.

¹ One, *lär*, has no past tense. — *Må, måste, lär* and *tör* have no infinitive.

Note. — 1. The forms of *bliva* may be united with the present participle of some verbs of position; as, *bliva liggande* fall prostrate, come to lie (there), remain (lying there); *bliva sittande* get stuck, stick, remain seated, keep one's seat; *bliva stående* stop, come to a stand, remain standing.

2. As an independent verb, *bliva* means "become", "remain". Ex.: *Han blir nog frisk*. He will get well, no doubt. *Han blev strax ond*. He at once became angry. *Bliv där du är*. Stay where you are. *Huru länge blir du här?* How long are you going to stay here? — Note especially the expression *låta bli*, used with *att* and the infinitive, or independently of an infinitive, meaning "cease", "leave off". Ex.: *Låt bli!* Don't. *Låt bli det där!* Stop that. *Låt bli mig!* Let me alone. *Låt bli att tala!* Stop talking. Don't talk.

251. *Varda* (see page 139, foot-note 1) may be employed in the past sing., in place of *bliva*, with the past participle of transitive verbs, to form the auxiliary-passive. See § 222.

Note. — *Varda* (in the past singular) may be used as an independent verb, and is in this case also limited to certain localities (cf. § 228, 5). Ex.: *Han vart ond*. He became angry.

252. *Skola*, pres. *skall, skola*; past *skulle*¹; supine *skolat*². It denotes:

1. Futurity. The present of *skola* is sometimes used with the present and perfect infinitive of verbs, to form the future and future perfect tenses; see §§ 136, 2; 185, note 1, and page 120, foot-note 3. The past of *skola* followed by the present infinitive frequently denotes time as future to a definite time in the past.³ Ex.: *Vi skulle just gå till bords, då du kom*. We were just going to sit down to table when you came. *Han sade, att han skulle resa som i dag*. He said that he was going to leave to-day.

1 Cf. § 194, 5.

2 Of infrequent occurrence.

3 Such past future time may be past, present or future to present time.

2. In the principal clause of an unreal conditional sentence, *skulle* followed by the infinitive may be used in place of the past *e*-subjunctive. See § 215. In this and the following uses, *skulle* does not refer to past time.

3. Volition. Ex.: *Vad skall jag göra?* What shall I do? *Jag skall ha det, trots honom.* I will have it in spite of him. *Han skall, antingen han vill eller inte.* He shall, whether he wants to or not. *Jag skall aldrig göra så mer.* I will never again do that. *Du skall icke dräpa!* Thou shalt not kill. *Även om han ber mig på sina bara knän, så skall han straffas.* Even if he asks me on his bare knees, he shall be punished.

4. Duty, obligation: *Du skall vara rädd om din hälsa.* You ought to take good care of your health. *Det skulle du inte ha gjort.* You should not have done that. *Ni skulle ha svarat honom, att . . .* You should have answered him that . . . *Man skulle straffa honom.* He ought to be punished.

5. Reputation, general opinion: *Hon skall vara mycket rik.* She is supposed to be very wealthy. *Han skall hava rest till Ame'rika.* He is said to have gone to America.

Note. — 1. The past perfect of *skola* is *hade skolat*. But Swedish idiom prefers *skulle ha (väntat)* (cf. English) to *hade skolat (vänta)* should have (waited).

2. *Skola* may also be used independently of an infinitive, particularly in the spoken language; the omitted infinitive in most cases expresses motion, and there is an adverb or an adverbial phrase to show its direction or end. Ex.: *Jag skall hem.* I shall go home. *Jag skall till staden i morgon.* I shall go to town to-morrow. *Vart skall du hän?* Where are you going? *Vad skall du med den där boken?* What do you want that book for? *Vad skulle han där?* What business had he there? *Jag skall upp klockan fyra i morgon bittida.* I shall get up at four o'clock to-morrow morning. *Fram skall jag.* I'm going to get there.

253. *Må, måtte*¹ (does not refer to past time):

1. *Må* and *mätte* are used to express a wish, in place of the *e*-subjunctive. See §§ 209; 214, 1.

2. *Må* (not *mätte*) is used to express concession². Ex.: *Det må så vara*. It may very well be. *Du må göra som du vill*. You may do as you please. *Nu må fienderna gärna komma*. Now the enemy may come.

3. *Mätte* (not *må*) may express likelihood, supposition: *Det måtte vara hemskt*. It must be grewsome. *Nu måtte han väl vara framme*. He must be there by this time, I should think. *Det måtte väl ej vara möjligt*. It can't be possible, can it? *Den där karlen måtte vara stark*. That fellow must be strong. *Hon måtte vara sjuk*. She must be sick. *Det här bläcket måtte vara dåligt*. This must be poor ink.

Note. — There is another verb *må* (pres. *mår, må*; past *mådde*; supine *mått*), belonging to the Third Weak Conjugation, which means "do", "feel". Ex.: *Hur mår du?* How are you?

254. *Kunna* (see §§ 138; 194, 5) denotes:

1. Ability. Ex.: *Jag kan icke finna boken*. I cannot find the book. *Jag kunde icke komma i går*. I couldn't come yesterday. *Du kunde nog komma, om du ville*. You could no doubt come if you wanted to. *Jag har ej kunnat höra ett ord*. I have not been able to hear a word. *Denna lista hade lätt kunnat göras längre*. This list could easily have been made longer.

2. Possibility: *Jag kan misstaga mig*. I may be mistaken. *Det kan vara sant*. It may be true. *Sådant kan hända*. Such things will happen. *Jag kunde just tro det*. I might have known that.

3. Permission: *Nu kan du gå*. Now you may go.

¹ Cf. § 194, 5.

² Rarely, the *e*-subjunctive is so employed in the present tense.

4. Habit, repeated action: *Här kan vara mycket varmt.* It is sometimes very warm here. *Han kunde sitta i timtal och skriva.* He would sit writing by the hour.

Note. — 1. The past perfect of *kunna* is *hade kunnat*. But Swedish idiom prefers *kunde ha (väntat)* (cf. English) to *hade kunnat (vänta)*. Ex.: *Jag kunde ha gjort* (or *hade kunnat göra*) *det, men jag ville inte.* I could have done it, but I didn't want to.

2. *Kunna* may also be used without a following infinitive (= "know"). Ex.: *Kan du din läxa?* Do you know¹ your lesson? *Han kan engelska.* He knows English.

255. *Vilja* (see §§ 137; 194, 5) denotes:

1. Volition. Ex.: *Jag vill gå.* I want to go. *Jag bad honom komma, men han ville inte.* I asked him to come, but he didn't want to. *Han ville, att jag skulle vänta.* He wanted me to wait. *Gör som du vill.* Do as you wish. *Hur mycket vill du ha?* How much do you want? *Vad vill du, att han skall göra?* What do you want him to do? *Vill du vara så god och hjälpa mig?* Please help me. *Min klocka vill inte gå.* My watch won't run. *Veden vill inte brinna.* The wood won't burn. *Det vill säga* that is.

2. Modest statement: *Jag ville helst träffa honom i dag.* I should prefer to see him to-day. *Du ville väl inte vara snäll och be honom komma?* Would you kindly ask him to come?

Note. — *Vilja* is frequently used independently of an infinitive, particularly in the spoken language; cf. § 252, note 2. Ex.: *Det vill jag inte.* I don't want to (do it). *Jag vill dig väl.* I wish you well. *Vad vill du mig?* What do you want with me? *Hunden vill in.* The dog wants to get in. *Vart vill ni?* Where do you want to go? *Vill du med?* Do you want to go along?

256. *Måste*², supine *måst*. *Måste* refers to past as well as to present and future time. Ex.: *Nu måste jag gå.* Now I must go. *Du måste komma genast.* You'll have

¹ Other words meaning "know", but not usable here, are *veta*, *känna*.

² Cf. § 194, 5.

to come at once. *Jag kunde ej komma, ty jag måste skriva brev.* I couldn't come, for I had to write some letters. *Jag hade måst vänta, om jag velat träffa honom.* I should have been obliged to wait if I had wanted to see him.

Note. — 1. For the missing infinitive, other verbs must be employed, as *nödgas, vara tvungen.*

2. On *få lov att* see § 262, 2 end.

3. *Måste* is sometimes used without a dependent infinitive, particularly in the spoken language; cf. §§ 252, note 2; 255, note. Ex.: *Jag måste hem.* I must go home.

257. *Lär*, plur. *lära*, expresses relatively certain likelihood or probability, generally such as is based on report. Ex.: *Han lär vara hemkommen.* People say that he has returned. *Vi lära få krig.* They say that we are going to have war. *Jag lär aldrig mera återse honom.* I am not likely to see him again. *Han lär vara sjuk.* He is reported to be sick. *Du lär ha sagt detta.* You are reported to have said this.

258. *Tör*, plur. *töra*; past *torde*¹. Both *tör* and *torde* refer to present time; *tör* is less frequently used, being somewhat archaic. Also this word denotes likelihood or probability (a lesser degree than that denoted by *lär*). Ex.: *Han tör komma snart.* He will perhaps come soon. *Det torde icke vara omöjligt.* I dare say it would not be impossible. *Ni tör veta, vad jag menar.* I dare say you know what I mean. *Som man torde erinra sig* as will probably be remembered. *Denna åsikt torde vara rätt allmän.* This view is no doubt pretty general. *Ytterligare exem'pel torde vara överflödiga.* Further examples are hardly necessary.

Note. — This idea is very often expressed by adverbs; as, *nog, allt, visst.*

1 See § 194, 2 and 5, and page 130, foot-note 3.

259. *Böra*, pres. *bör, böra*; past *borde*¹; supine *bort*. *Borde* almost always² denotes the same kind of time as *bör*. This word denotes:

1. Duty, propriety. Ex.: *Du borde skämmas*. You ought to be ashamed. *Man bör hålla sitt löfte*. One should keep one's promise. *Han borde ingen mat få*. He ought not to have any food. *Bör jag göra det?* Ought I to do that? *Det hade i så fall bort uttryckligen sägas ifrå'n*. It ought in that case to have been expressly stated.

2. Expectation, calculation: *Tåget bör vara här om fyra minu'ter*. The train should be here in four minutes. A little later: *Nu borde det vara här*. Now it ought to be here.

Note. — The past perfect of *böra* is *hade bort*, but Swedish idiom prefers *borde ha (väntat)* (cf. English) to *hade bort (vänta)*. Ex.: *Han borde ha gjort (or hade bort göra) det*. He ought to have done it. *Detta borde åtnin'stone ha omnämnts*. This ought at least to have been mentioned.

260. *Låta* (see § 200) is used to express:

1. The first person plural of the imperative in the form *låt* (or *låt om*) with the infinitive. See § 243.

2. Permission and concession: *Jag lät honom ej göra det*. I didn't let him do it. *Låt honom sova*. Let him sleep. *Låt det vara*. Let the matter rest. Never mind. *Låt så vara*. Granted. Very well. *Låt vara, att . . .* What though . . . Cf. *låta bli*; see § 250, note 2 end.

3. "Cause some one to do a thing." Ex.: *Jag har låtit dig vänta*. I have kept you waiting. *Jag har låtit sy mig en rock*. I have had a coat made. *Jag lät laga rocken*. I had my coat mended.

1 See § 194, 2 and 5, and page 130, foot-note 3.

2 Except sometimes in subordinate clauses.

Note. — There is another verb *låta* conjugated in the same way, meaning "sound".

261. *Komma* (see § 200) expresses:

1. Futurity, with *att* and the infinitive. See § 136, 1.

2. "Happen to", almost exclusively in the past tense. Ex.: *Han kom att gå förbi*. He happened to pass by. *Jag kom att röra vid karaffi'nen, och så föll den i golvet*. I happened to touch the water-bottle, and (then) it fell to the floor.

3. "Cause some one to do a thing." Ex.: *Han kom mig att tro den där histo'rien*. He got me to believe that story. *Lejonets rytande kom åskådarna att darra*. The roaring of the lion caused the spectators to shudder.

Note. — As an independent verb, *komma* means "come".

262. *Få* (see § 203, 1) expresses:

1. Permission. Ex.: *Får jag gå?* May I go? *Får man röka här?* Is smoking permitted here? (Lit.: May one smoke here?) *Det får du icke*. No, you must not. *Inga oförskämdheter, om jag får be*. No insolence, please.

2. Necessity: *Du får stanna hemma*. You will have to stay at home. *Man får tåla mycket här i världen*. One has to put up with a great deal in this life. *Som gosse fick han ofta svälta*. As a boy he often had to go without food. *Han kommer att få vänta*. He will have to wait. *Om du ej hade haft inträdesbiljett, hade du fått stanna utanför*. If you hadn't had a ticket, you would have had to stay outside. *Jag hade rivit sönder min nya rock; jag fick gå ut i den gamla*. I had torn my new coat; I had to wear the old one.—Frequently *få lov att*¹ is used with the same meaning.

¹ *Få lov* may also, especially in questions, mean "get permission". Ex.: *Får jag lov?* May I? *Om jag får lov* if I may.

3. With the infinitive of the verbs *höra*, *se*, *veta* it denotes the beginning of the action of these verbs. Ex.: *Jag fick veta det i går*. I learned of it yesterday. *Vi få se*. We shall see. *Så snart jag får se honom*. As soon as I see (catch sight of) him.

4. "Get some one to do a thing." Ex.: *Jag fick honom inte att säga ett ord*. I couldn't get him to say a word.

Note. — As an independent verb, *få* means "get", "receive", "obtain".

263. COLLOQUIALISMS. After the supine of modal auxiliaries (sometimes also of other verbs) the spoken language frequently employs another supine in place of the normal infinitive. Ex.: *Jag har inte kunnat hört* (for *höra*) *ett ord*. I have not been able to hear a word. *Jag hade bort sagt* (for *säga*) *det förut*. I ought to have said it before. *Flickan hade fått sålt* (for *sälja*) *sina tändstickor*. The girl had succeeded in getting her matches sold. *Om jag bara hade kunnat sluppet* (for *slippa*) *ifrån det här*. I wish I could have gotten out of this.

EXERCISE XXI.

At first he sat there for a long time and was silent, as if it were hard for him to utter that which¹ he wanted to say, but at last it came. He then asked Violanta humbly whether she would not be able to love him a little, and become his wife.

If Violanta promised to become his wife, he would promise to make her whole life as happy as a dance. "Why, we two are² as [if] made³ for each other," he said. Violanta seemed surprised, almost a bit frightened. She had never thought that she and the miller's servant were as

1 Som om han hade svårt att komma fram med, vad . . .

2 Vi två äro ju . . .

3 Use a form of "skapa" (1).

[if] made for each other. But when she looked at his face and saw how sincerely he meant it, she asked him to come early the next morning¹ to the same place, and² she would give him her answer. And with that he would have to be satisfied.³

Early the next morning before the sun was up, Violanta went down to the meadow by the river. She bent down over the waves so that the foam blew into her face⁴. "Whither are you hurrying away?" she whispered. "Whither are you hurrying away?"—"To the wild waves of the sea. To the wild waves of the sea," answered the river and rushed on.—"Oh, yes," said Violanta aloud and spread out her arms. "I too am going there."

And then she tied her kerchief about her hair and began to run as fast as she could along the narrow path which led through the pastures along the river.

When the sun rose, the miller's servant rose also, and went down to the meadow by the fall. Not finding Violanta there,⁵ he smiled and thought: "She'll come, all right⁶. The sun has just risen." He sat there until the noonday sun glowed on the water, and when she still was not to be seen⁷, he sighed and thought: "She will come, no doubt⁶. The sun has not yet set." But when the sun at last set, he wept and thought: "She will never come." And she never came.

1 Nästa morgon.

2 Så.

3 Och därmed måste han låta sig nöja.

4 Into her face henne i ansiktet.

5 Use a clause with a finite form of the verb; see § 239, note 1.

6 Nog.

7 Was not to be seen icke syntes till.

LESSON XXII.

PERSONAL, POSSESSIVE AND DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

264. PERSONAL AND POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS. These have the following forms:

NOM.	OBJ.	GEN.	POSSESSIVE
<i>jag</i>	<i>mig</i>	—	<i>min, mitt, mina</i>
<i>du</i>	<i>dig</i>	—	<i>din, ditt, dina</i>
<i>ni</i>	<i>er</i>	—	<i>er, ert, era; (eder, edert, edra)</i>
<i>han</i>	<i>honom</i>	<i>hans</i>	—
<i>hon</i>	<i>henne</i>	<i>hennes</i>	—
<i>den, det</i>	= Nom.	<i>dess</i>	—
<i>vi</i>	<i>oss</i>	—	<i>vår, vårt, våra</i>
<i>I, ni</i>	<i>eder, er</i>	—	<i>eder, edert, edra; er, ert, era</i>
<i>de</i>	<i>dem</i>	<i>deras</i>	—

The special reflexive for the third person, singular and plural, is:

—	<i>sig</i>	—	<i>sin, sitt, sina</i>
---	------------	---	------------------------

Note—1. On the use of these pronouns see §§ 32, note; 35; 36; 49; 61; 62; 186 ff.; cf. § 127.

2. The neuter *det* may be used to represent any word or expression. Ex.: *Pojken hade fallit i vattnet, men han tordes inte tala om det.* The boy had fallen into the water, but he didn't dare tell it. *Det är farligt att profete'ra, och jag vågar det inte.* It is dangerous to prophesy, and I don't dare do it. *Han är ingen författare, men han önskar bli det.* He is not an author, but he wants to be one. *Om någon känner sig sjuk, är han det natu'rligtvis.* If anyone feels sick, he is sick, of course.

3. In constructions for emphasis with *det är, det var*, followed by a personal pronoun and a relative clause, the personal pronoun is put in the objective case by attraction, if the following relative is the object, that is, if the personal pronoun in the unemphatic construction would be the object; the relative pronoun is usually

omitted. Ex.: *Det är dig, han vill träffa.*¹ (Cf. *Han vill träffa dig.*) You are the one he wants to see. *Det är dig, han är ond på.*¹ You are the one he is angry at. *Det är oss, han talar om.*¹ He is talking about us. *Det var henne, jag såg i går.* She is the one I saw yesterday.

4. On the use of adverbial compounds in place of personal pronouns depending upon a preposition, see § 172, I, note 2.

5. In the second person, a genitive *E(de)rs* occurs with a few titles; as, *E(de)rs majestät* Your Majesty, *E(de)rs nåd* Your Grace.

6. Particularly before derogatory words, Swedish generally uses a possessive pronoun of the second person (rarely one of the first person), in cases where English employs the personal pronoun; as, *din lymmel* you rascal, *era bytingar* you urchins, *era stackare* you wretches, *ditt dumhuvud* you blockhead.

7. The plural form of the possessive pronouns² used without a following noun may be preceded by the prepositive definite article; these expressions embrace the members of the family, relatives, and persons of one's immediate surroundings: *de mina, de dina, de våra, de sina*; gen. *de minas*, etc. But *de e(d)ra* cannot be so used. Ex.: *Hur står det till med de dina?* How are your people? *Det var hemskt att sitta ensam i sena kvällen för henne, som nyss hade drömt sig omgiven av alla de sina.* It was grewsome to sit alone in the late evening for her who had just dreamt herself surrounded by all her kindred.

8. The pronoun *varan'dra* each other, one another, is used with the plural verb-forms of transitive verbs to express the reciprocal idea.³ *Varan'dra* is used either of two or more than two. In the genitive it adds *-s*. Ex.: *De älskade varan'dra.* They loved each other. *Vi få hjälpa varan'dra.* We shall have to help each other. *I liknen varan'dra.* You resemble each other.

9. On the use of *själv* see § 187, note, and § 149, note. *Själv* may omit *t* in the neuter, particularly in certain phrases; as, *av sig själv, för sig själv*. Ex.: *Barnet gör det av sig själv.* The child does it of its own accord.

¹ Cf. *Det är du, som vill träffa honom. Det är du, som är ond på honom. Det är vi, som tala om honom.*

² The genitives of the personal pronouns of the third person cannot be so used.

³ In a number of verbs, Swedish employs the ending *-s* to express the reciprocal idea; see § 225, note 1.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

265. GENERAL RULE. Adjective pronouns, like adjectives, are not inflected in regard to case, but substantive pronouns have a genitive ending in *-s*. Pronouns that can be used either substantively or adjectively may have the genitive when used as nouns but not when employed as adjectives. This rule applies to all the classes of pronouns treated in the following pages (demonstrative, relative, interrogative, indefinite). Observe also the objective plural form *dem* of the demonstrative, used only substantively.

266. The demonstratives are *denna* this, this one¹, *den* that, that one, *den hä'r* this (one), *den dä'r* that (one), *samma* the same, *densam'ma*² the same. *Samma* is used only as an adjective; the others are used both substantively and adjectively. They have forms as follows:

COMMON	NEUTER	PLURAL
<i>denna</i> (-e)	<i>detta</i>	<i>dessa</i>
* <i>dennas</i> ³ (-es)	* <i>dettas</i>	* <i>dessas</i>
<i>den</i>	<i>det</i>	<i>de</i>
* <i>dess</i> , * <i>dens</i>	* <i>dess</i>	* <i>deras</i> * <i>dem</i>
<i>den hä'r</i>	<i>det hä'r</i>	<i>de hä'r</i>
<i>den dä'r</i>	<i>det dä'r</i>	<i>de dä'r</i>
<i>samma</i> (-e)	<i>samma</i>	<i>samma</i>
<i>densam'ma</i> (-e)	<i>detsam'ma</i>	<i>desam'ma</i>
* <i>densam'mas</i> (-es)	* <i>detsam'mas</i>	* <i>desam'mas</i>

1 See foot-note 3, page 227.

2 Some write *den samma*, using *densamma* only in the use described in note 6.

3 The forms preceded by an asterisk are used only substantively (see § 265). When these pronouns are employed substantively, all the forms given are used; when they are employed adjectively, only the forms not preceded by an asterisk are used.

Note. — 1. The forms ending in *-e*, *-es* (*denne*, *samme*, *densam'me*) are used when the reference is to persons of the male sex.¹ Cf. § 151, 8 b and c. Ex.: *Denne gosse är sjuk*. This boy is sick. *Det är samme man, jag såg i går*. It is the same man I saw yesterday. *Han är alltid densam'me*. He is always the same.

2. The genitive *dess*, which is used only in referring to things, is rare as a demonstrative; when this form occurs, it is usually the genitive of the personal pronoun (see §§ 264; 67, 3). The genitive *dens* is used only when a determinative (restrictive) clause follows (see § 267); it refers to persons.

3. On the use of *den här*, *den där*, see § 273, 5, with reference. These pronouns have no genitive even when used substantively, and no objective plural, to correspond to the forms *dess*, *deras*, *dem* of the pronoun *den*. Ex.: *Tag de här*. Take these. *De där vill jag inte ha*. I don't want those.

4. *Densam'ma* (*-e*) is almost always used substantively, *samma* (*-e*) only as an attributive adjective. Observe that *densam'ma*, though used substantively, does not have an objective form in the plural, corresponding to *dem*, from *den*; cf. the preceding note. The ending is in both these words that of the ordinary definite form of the adjective. Ex.: *Är den där boken densam'ma, som låg på ditt bord i går?* Is that book the same one that lay on your table yesterday? *Varje morgon börjar samma tränga arbete vid samma tidiga timme*. Every morning the same hard work begins at the same early hour. *Vi kommo på samma gång*. We came at the same time. For further examples see note 1.

5. In referring back to a word that is not in the subject-relation, *denna* is often used as a personal pronoun of the third person, in order to preclude ambiguity; the personal pronouns (*han*, *hon*, *den*, *det*, *de*) usually refer to the subject of a previous clause. Ex.: *Fadern skrev till sin son, att denne måste resa hem*. The father wrote to his son, that he (the son) had to come home. *Då objek'tet utgöres av ett perso'nligt prono'men, står detta alltid i objektiv*. When the object consists of a personal pronoun, it (the pers. pron.) is always in the objective form. *Om en häst skyggar för en velocipe'dryttare, bör denne genast stiga av*. If a horse shies at a cyclist, he (the cyclist) should at once dismount. Cf. *Om en velocipe'dryt-*

¹ In the dictionaries these pronouns will be found under the forms *denne*, *samme*, *densamme*.

tare möter en skyggande häst, bör han genast stiga av. If a cyclist meets a timid horse, he should at once dismount.

6. *Densam'ma* is sometimes used in place of the personal pronouns of the third person, particularly in long sentences; when so employed, it is usually for variety or for clearness. *Jag sprang tillbaka till skrivbordet, drog ut den låda, där jag en gång lagt ned nyckeln, och började leta efter densam'ma.* I ran back to the desk, opened the drawer into which I once had put the key, and began to look for it. *Ehu'ru framställningen av ellip'sens natu'r egentligen tillhör formläran, torde det dock vara lämpligt att här redogöra för densam'mas förnä'msta typer.* Although the description of the nature of ellipsis really belongs to accidence, it is perhaps in order to give here an account of its leading types.

267. VARIOUS USES OF DEMONSTRATIVES. Besides its ordinary demonstrative use, of which an example is given in § 268, the pronoun *den* may be used as the antecedent of a determinative (restrictive) clause.¹ In this case it is usually rendered into English by "he" or "the one", when used substantively, and by "the" when used adjectively. The genitive singular is in the determinative use *dens*, which form can be used only in this way.² Ex.: *Den åsikten, att solen går runt om jorden, är längesedan övergiven.* The theory that the sun passes around the earth is long dead. *Det land,³ vi kalla vårt* the land we call ours. *De prono'mina,³ vi nu tala om, kallas determinati'va.* The pronouns we are now talking about are called determinative pronouns. *Jag har den äran att gratule'ra.* Allow me to congratulate you. (Lit.: I have the honor . . .). *Den, som kommer sist, får inte mycket.* The one who comes last won't get much. *Den är ädlast, som först räcker handen till förso'ning.* He is noblest who first extends his hand in reconciliation. *De, som äro rika,*

1 Also other pronouns may be so used, but such use calls for no comment in the case of these, there being no difference in idiom between the two languages.

2 Cf. § 266, note 2.

3 Relative pronoun omitted; see § 281.

äro icke alltid lyckliga. Those who are rich are not always happy. *Rätta dig efter dens råd, som vill ditt bästa.* Follow the advice of him who wishes you well. *Stort är deras antal, som blivit svikna.* Large is the number of those who have been deceived.

Note. — 1. The neuter singular of demonstratives may be used as the subject, irrespective of the number and gender of a predicate noun. Ex.: *Detta är samma hund, som jag såg i går.* This is the same dog I saw yesterday. *Det här är en gammal bok.* This is an old book. *Det där var en bra häst.* That is a good horse. *Det är min bror.* That is my brother. *Det är¹ alla stolar,² jag har kunnat anskaffa.* Those are all the chairs I have been able to get. *Är¹ det dina barn?* Are those your children? *Detta är¹ svarta körsbär.* These are black cherries.

2. The neuters *det* and *detta* may be used to represent any word or expression. Ex.: *Jag är gammal. Det (= gammal) är du för resten också.* I am old. So are you, for that matter. *Han är skomakare. Det var hans far också.* He is a shoemaker. So was his father. *Man bör göra sitt bästa. Det kan vem som helst göra.* One should do one's best. Any one (at all) can do that. *Han vill bli läkare, men det passar han inte till.* He wants to be a physician, but he isn't cut out for that.

3. On the use of adverbial compounds in place of demonstratives depending upon a preposition, see § 172, 1, note 2.

268. When these demonstratives are used as adjectives, the following noun is put in the definite form, except in the case of *denna* (-e) and *samma* (-e). Ex.: *Den tavlan är vackrast.* That picture is the prettiest. *Bor du i det här huset?* Do you live in this house? On the other hand: *Detta är mitt sista ord i denna sak.* This is my last word in this matter. *Denna vackra stad är Sveriges huvudstad.* This beautiful city is the capital of Sweden. *Det är samme man.* It is the same man. *Vi kunna ju gå samma väg.* We might go the same way.

1 Note that the verb is in the singular, and not in the plural, as is the case in German.

2 See page 206, foot-note 3.

Note. — 1. *Den* is followed by the noun in the indefinite form when it is the antecedent of a determinative (restrictive) relative clause. Ex.: *De gossar, som vilja följa med, få räcka upp handen.* The boys who want to go along may hold up their hands. *Kellgren angrep häftigt de² svenska skaldar, som icke diktade efter franska mönster.* Kellgren attacked vigorously the Swedish poets that did not write after French models. *De former, av vilka övriga bildas, kallas temaformer.* The forms from which the rest are made, are called the principal parts. *Den sak, (som) du talade om* the matter you were speaking of. *Jag har sett det ställe, varom³ du talar.* I have seen the place you are speaking of. *Det arbete, varmed³ du är sysselsatt, synes aldrig bli färdigt.* The work in which you are engaged seems never to become finished. *Åtskilliga lånord behålla den plural, de ha i det språk, varifrån³ de lånats.* Several loan-words retain the plural-ending they have in the language from which they have been borrowed. *Den tid, då vapen och verktyg huvudsakligen gjordes av sten, har kallats stenåldern.* The period when weapons and implements were made chiefly of stone has been called the Stone Age. *Den bok, jag nu läser i, är rolig.* The book I am now reading is amusing. *Den plats, där han tillbragt natten.* The place where he has (or had) spent the night. *Den dag skall komma, då du får ångra detta.* The day will come when you will be sorry for this.

2. On the form of adjectives that follow demonstrative pronouns (except those of § 269) see § 147, 2.

269. OTHER DEMONSTRATIVES. In addition to the pronouns of § 266, the following adjectives have demonstrative meaning: *sådan* such; *likadan*⁴ similar, of the same sort; *dylik* such, similar. These are never put in the definite form. Both adjectives and nouns following these have the indefinite form. These pronouns may be preceded by

1 Including clauses introduced by a relative adverb of time or place.— But the demonstrative *den* is almost always (except in certain phrases) followed by the noun in the def. form when a clause introduced by *att* (followed by the indicative) follows. Similarly, when an infinitive follows the noun, the latter rarely has the indefinite form. See the examples in § 267.

2 Note that *de* is not the prepositive article here, which it would be if the noun had definite form; the meaning of the sentence would then be different.

3 See § 281, note 3.

4 *Li'kadan* or *likada'n*.

the indefinite article; observe in this case the difference in word-order in connection with the English "such". Ex.: *Sådana djur har du väl aldrig sett föru't.* I suppose you have never seen such animals before. *En sådan bok* such a book. *Han är ej en sådan, som du tror.* He is not such a one as you think. *Sådant duger icke.* Such a thing won't do. *Han talade om vädret och annat dylikt.* He talked about the weather and other things like that.

270. IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS. Note the following expressions connected with demonstratives: *det gör (är) detsam'ma* it doesn't matter, it makes no difference; *i detsam'ma* just then, at that moment; *med detsam'ma* at once; *till dess* till then; *innan dess* before that; *sedan dess* since then; cf. *dess (bättre)*, § 175; *den trettonde denes* the thirteenth instant.

271. SUMMARY OF THE VARIOUS USES OF "DEN".¹ In previous lessons we have seen *den* employed:

(1) adjectively, as the prepositive definite article (forms, *den, det, de*);

(2) substantively, as a personal pronoun (forms, *den, det, de, dem, dess, deras*). In both these uses it is unstressed.

Thirdly, we have in this lesson seen it employed as a demonstrative pronoun. As such it may be used either adjectively or substantively. When used adjectively, its forms are identical with those of the prepositive definite article. When used substantively, it has forms identical² with those of the personal pronoun. The demonstrative pronoun is stressed (except, frequently, in the use mentioned in § 267). In short:

¹ In addition, certain of the substantive forms of *den* may be used as a relative pronoun; see the following lesson.

² The demonstrative pronoun has, in addition, the form *dens*; see § 266, note 2.

	ADJECTIVE USE	SUBSTANTIVE USE
	(<i>den, det, de</i>)	(<i>den, det, de, dem, dess, deras</i>)
Stressed:	Demonstrative	Demonstrative
Unstress.:	Prepos. article	Personal pronoun

272. ACCENT. *Sådan* has the acute accent. — *Samma* and *densan'ma* may have either the acute or the grave accent; *varan'dra* usually has the grave accent. — *Eder* (objective) usually has the acute accent; *eder* (possessive) usually has the grave accent.

273. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) Colloquial matters relating to pronouns have been treated above, §§ 39, 1, 2 and 6; 53, 4 and 5; 67, 1, 3 and 4; 191, 5 and 6.

(2) In easy speech the objective form of the personal pronouns may be used after *än* and *som*. Ex.: *Han är äldre än mig*. He is older than I.

(3) Primarily in the spoken language the personal pronoun as a subject is often repeated. Ex.: *Han är inte dum, han*. He is not such a blockhead either. *Din stackars mor har aldrig sett något annat än Värmland, hon*. Your poor mother has never seen anything else than Värmland.

(4) The objective form *eder* of the personal pronoun belongs to the elevated style, *er* being the form otherwise used. On the contrary, the forms *eder, edert, edra* of the possessive pronoun are employed beyond the limits of elevated style, occurring not infrequently in the ordinary written and spoken language beside the shorter forms *er, ert, era*. Easy speech, however, always has the shorter forms of the possessives.

(5) *Den där* is in the spoken language and frequently in the written language used instead of the demonstrative *den*; cf. § 39, 1.

(6) The genitives *dess* and *dens* are not used in the spoken language; cf. § 67, 3, on the use of *dess* as genitive of the personal pronoun of the third person.

(7) When *denna* is employed in the spoken language¹ (cf. §§ 39, 1; 67, 1), it is regularly followed by the noun in the definite form.

(8) In the spoken language, *den* is followed by the noun in the definite form also when it is the antecedent of a restrictive relative clause (cf. § 268, note 1). In place of *den* followed by the noun in the definite form, merely the definite form of the noun is preferred in the spoken language when the noun is not modified by an adjective. Ex.: *Ge mig boken, som ligger därbor'ta.* Give me the book that is lying over there. *Jag bar in alla mina saker i rummet, där jag skulle bo.* I carried all my things into the room where I was to live.

SUMMARY:

	WRITTEN	SPOKEN
(Without adj.)	<i>den bok, som</i>	<i>{ den boken, som, or boken, som</i>
(With adj.)	<i>den nya bok, som</i>	<i>den nya boken, som</i>

(9) The demonstrative pronoun *dylik* is foreign to the spoken language. So also expressions like *den trettonde dennes* (§ 270).

(10) In the spoken language, *samma en* is frequently used in place of the substantive *densam'ma*.—The use of *denna* and *densam'ma*, mentioned in § 266, notes 5 and 6, is entirely foreign to spoken Swedish.

(11) In easy speech, *sådan* may be shortened to *sån* (vowel long or short).

¹ In the spoken language, *denna* is used chiefly in Southern and Western Sweden.

EXERCISE XXII.

But Violanta followed the course of the stream through pastures and groves, over fields and plains. And then the river came to a long range of green hills. When Violanta and the river arrived at the other side [of] the hills¹, [there] lay a beautiful region before them. Meadows full of tall grass and fragrant flowers spread out under oaks and linden-trees, and right on² the very prettiest meadow [there] was a large white house in a flower-garden.

Violanta saw that in the shadow of a large chestnut-tree [there] reclined a woman in an easy-chair reading a book. She was tall and slender, and very pale. Her black eyelashes cast a shadow on her white cheeks, and over her black hair she had a violet-colored veil. Her dress was of the softest silk³.

She lay so quiet that Violanta at first thought that she was sleeping. But all of a sudden she looked up with a pair of large, thoughtful eyes. "Come closer," she said with [a] gentle voice and extended her hand. It was a slender, white hand, on which⁴ [there] flashed a blue jewel. "Whither are you running in the summer's heat⁵?" she asked. Violanta stopped, warm and out of breath⁶. "To the wild waves of the sea," she answered. —"Oh yes,"⁷ said the beautiful lady and smiled, "so many go that way⁸, but they rarely come back. You had better stay⁹ with me; I may need¹⁰ you, and it is good to be here; the longer you stay with me, the more it will please you."

1 På andra sidan kullarna.

2 Mitt på.

3 Use prepositive, but no post-positive, article.

4 On which varpå.

5 Sommarvärme.

6 Out of breath andfådd.

7 Jaså.

8 Place the Swedish for *that way* immediately after *smiled*.

9 Stanna du hellre.

10 Jag kan behöva.

Then Violanta asked in what way¹ she could help her, for she thought that this was a good place. "Well, you see²," answered the stranger, "I lie here quietly under the trees. I can see both the sky and the earth and the river; and I can read about all the wonders of nature in this book. But I lack one thing.³ I cannot walk, but must always lie still."

1 På vilket sätt.

2 Invert, "ser du".

3 Men ett fattas mig.

LESSON XXIII.

RELATIVE AND INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

274. RELATIVE PRONOUNS.¹ The relative pronouns are *som*, *vilken*, *vad*, *den*, *den' där* and the genitive *vars*.

275. *Som*, which is used only substantively, is the relative pronoun occurring most frequently. It is indeclinable, and may be used in referring both to persons and to things, and to nouns of either gender or number, both in the subject and object relation. But it cannot stand in the genitive relation, the other relatives that have genitive forms being used instead. It may be governed by a preposition, but the preposition must always follow, standing at the end of the clause. As a rule, the use of the other relative pronouns is avoided when *som* can be used. Ex.: *Han är en vän, som jag kan lita på.* He is a friend on whom I can depend. *Alla, som känna honom, veta att han är pålitlig.* All who know him, know that he is reliable. *Detta är ett ämne, som är svårt att behan'dla.* This is a subject that is hard to treat. For further examples see §§ 267; 268, note 1.

Note. — After superlatives, and personal and indefinite pronouns, *som* is the relative regularly used. Ex.: *Detta är den vackraste stad, som jag någonsin sett.* This is the most beautiful city I have ever seen. *Ingen, som vill gå, behö'ver stanna hemma.* No one who wants to go, need stay at home. *Är det någon, som vet det?* Is there anyone who knows it?

276. *Vilken*, which may be used either adjectively or substantively (usually the latter²), referring either to persons or things, has the following forms:

¹ Concerning indefinite relatives see § 309.

² *Vilken* is the only adjective pronoun among the relatives in Swedish, but, as in English, adjectival relatives are not of frequent occurrence.

COMMON	NEUTER	PLURAL
<i>vilken</i>	<i>vilket</i> ²	<i>vilka</i>
* <i>vilkens</i> ¹	* <i>vilkets</i> ³	* <i>vilkas</i>

This pronoun is not of nearly so frequent occurrence as *som*. However, when an adjectival relative pronoun is needed, *vilken* must be used. As a substantive pronoun it must be employed in place of *som* when the antecedent is a clause.⁴ Ex.: (Adj.) *Sverige slöt sig 1855 till England och Frankrike, vilka stater då voro Rysslands fiender*. In 1855 Sweden allied itself with England and France, which countries were at that time hostile to Russia. (Subst.) *Konung Erik frigav sin broder Johan, vilket⁴ han sedan ångrade*. King Eric released his brother John, a thing which he afterwards regretted.

Note.—1. To some extent, *vilken* (in its substantive use) and *som* are used interchangeably.⁵ In some cases, *vilken* may even be used to advantage: (a) Its use sometimes prevents ambiguity. Because it is inflected, it is generally clear what the antecedent is, while with *som* this may be doubtful. Ex.: *Fönstren på huset, vilka vi betraktade*. The windows which we were looking at in the house. *Ett märkligt tidens tecken äro också de strävanden till införande av ett gemensamt världsspråk, vilka länge låtit höra av sig*. A notable sign of the times are also the attempts to introduce a universal language which have long been heard of. (b) Sometimes it may be advantageously used for the sake of euphony, when *som*, as a relative or as a conjunction, stands near. Ex.: *Hans släktingar, som nu kommit hit och vilka han ej sett på länge, äro mycket rika*. His relatives, who have now come here, and whom he has not seen for a long time, are very wealthy. (c) If a governing preposition cannot be placed at the end of the clause, *vilken* must be employed. Moreover, some people (unneces-

1 Concerning the meaning of the asterisk see page 204, foot-note 3.

2 On the substitution of *t* for *n* in the neuter see §§ 30; 151, 1, and p. 93, foot-note.

3 This form is rare; see § 276, note 2.

4 In such cases, *något som* may be used instead, but never *som* alone.

5 Authors differ much in the extent of their use of *vilken*, many employing it freely beside *som*, in no way limiting themselves to the uses here specified.

sarily) object to placing prepositions at the end of the clause, preferring to put them before the relative, in which case *vilken* must be used.¹ Ex.: *Denna egendomliga stilart tvang honom till djärva ordskapelser, av vilka de flesta torde stå enstaka inom vår litteratu'r.* This peculiar style forced him into many bold word-coinages, most of which are unique in our literature. *Den sak, om vilken vi talade* the matter about which we were speaking.

2. *Vars* (see § 277) is frequently used in place of the genitive singular (especially in the neuter) of *vilken*, and sometimes, though much more rarely, in place of the genitive plural. Examples of the genitive of *vilken*: *Enkla kallas ord, vilkas delar icke hava någon egen bety'delse.* Words whose parts have no meaning of their own, are called simple.

277. *Vars*, which, being a genitive, can be used only substantively, is employed chiefly in referring to a singular antecedent, but sometimes also to an antecedent in the plural. The antecedent may be of either gender, referring either to persons or to things. Since *som* cannot be used in the genitive relation, and since the genitive of *vilken* is not of particularly frequent occurrence, it follows that *vars* is the word usually employed to express the genitive idea in the case of relative pronouns. Ex.: *Ingen, vars samvete är vaket, kan handla så.* No one whose conscience is awake can do that. *Vårda det träd, i vars skugga du sitter!* Care for the tree in the shade of which you sit.

278. *Vad*, which is used only substantively, is neuter singular. When it is used as the subject of the clause, *som* is almost always added. This pronoun has two uses:

(1) Meaning "that which", including its antecedent. Ex.: *Vad du säger, är sant.* What you say is true. *Säg alltid, vad som är sant.* Always say that which is true. *Vad som mest oroade mig, var mina fienders tyst-*

¹ See § 281, note 1.

nad. That which disturbed me most was the reticence of my enemies. *Mycket av vad hon såg misshagade henne.* Much of what she saw displeased her. *Vad fadern påbörjat, fortsatte sönerna.* The sons continued what their father had started. *Vad Anders mest ängslades för, var exerci'sen.* That which A. was most worried about was the military drill.

(2) With *allt* all, as the antecedent.¹ When *vad* is governed by a preposition, the preposition must in this case follow at the end of the clause. Ex.: *Det är allt, vad jag har hört om honom.* That is all that I have heard about him. *Allt, vad jag förr glatt mig åt, var nu borta.* All that I had formerly delighted in was now gone. *Min bror lyckas i allt, vad han ägnar sig åt.* My brother is successful in everything to which he applies himself. *Den där gossen ville hava allt, vad han såg.* That boy wanted everything he saw. *Allt, vad som hittills nämnts såsom verkande åtskillnad i språket, fick ökad kraft genom skriften.* All that has hitherto been mentioned as producing a distinction in language, got fresh impetus through the art of writing.

279. *Den*, which is used only substantively, is not of frequent occurrence. When used, it is employed chiefly for variety or euphony. It is inflected like the demonstrative *den* (see § 266), but can not be used in the genitive, nor as subject. Its forms, then, are *den*, *det* (these used only in the object relation) and *dem*. The neuter form is very little used. This pronoun is rare as indirect object. It refers more often to persons than to inanimate objects. When *den* is governed by a preposition, the preposition must follow at the end of the clause. Ex.: *En man, den alla bev'isa aktning* a man

¹ After *allt*, also *som* may be used as a relative pronoun. Ex.: *Allt är ej guld, som glimmar.* All is not gold that glitters.

whom all respect. *Kungen lovade mig sitt porträtt, det jag en tid efteråt fick mottaga.* The king promised me his picture, which I received some time later. *Om fienden en gång skulle anfälla oss, det Gud förbju'de, måste han finna oss rustade.* If the enemy should ever attack us, which Heaven forbid, he must find us prepared. *Det hela var henne ännu som en dröm, den hon såg in i och förlorade sig i.* It was still all as a dream to her, into which she looked and in which she lost herself. *Jag nämner detta såsom villkor, dem jag ej vill eftergiva.* I state these as conditions that I do not want to withdraw. *Alla planer, dem han icke fått fullborda* all the plans that he has (or, had) not been able to carry out. *Perso'ner, dem alla hederliga människor avsky* persons whom all honorable people detest.

280. *Den' där,*¹ which is used only substantively, is not of frequent occurrence. When used, it is employed chiefly for variety or euphony. It is inflected like the demonstrative *den dä'r* (see § 266), having the forms *den' där, det' där, de' där*, and no genitive; note, however, the difference in the syllable stressed.¹ It can be used practically only as the subject. It is employed perhaps more freely in referring to persons than to inanimate objects. Ex.: *Rastlös såsom en, den där skall börja en lång resa.* Restless like one who is about to start on a long journey. *Detta får stå såsom ett påstående, det där förfa'taren efter beha'g kan antaga eller förkas'ta.* This may stand as an assertion which the author can adopt or reject as he likes. *Den närvarande tiden företer ganska många tecken, de där tyda på fara.* The present time shows very many signs that point to danger.

¹ In connected speech the stress on *den* is weaker than when *den där* is pronounced by itself. Not infrequently, owing to the stress-conditions of surrounding words, this (weak) stress is shifted to *där*, and *den* becomes unstressed.

281. GENERAL REMARKS ON RELATIVES. Relative pronouns introducing restrictive clauses may be omitted when they would be in the object relation (both direct and indirect). They may also be omitted when depending on a preposition; this then stands after the predicate. Ex.: *Var är den där boken, jag gav dig?* Where is that book I gave you? *Var är den, jag gav dig i somras?* Where is the one I gave you last summer? *Det var min bok, du tog.* It was my book you took. *Den bok, jag nu läser i, är rolig.* The book I am now reading is amusing. *Man bör uppfylla de löften, man givit.* One should fulfill the promises one has made. *Blommorna, jag fick, satte jag i vatten.* The flowers that I received, I have placed in water. *Var är fågelboet, du talade om?* Where is the bird's nest you spoke of? *Här är den gosse, du gav äpplet åt.* Here is the boy you gave the apple to. *Vem var det, du hälsade på?* Who was it you greeted?

Note. — 1. *Som, den* and *vad* (when used after *allt*) cannot be preceded by a preposition. When these relatives are governed by a preposition, this must stand at the end of the clause. For examples see under the various relatives, and §§ 267; 268, note 1.

Vilken, while usually preceded by a governing preposition, if there is one, may have it at the end of the clause. Ex.: *Det arbete, med vilket du sysselsätter dig* (or *vilket du sysselsätter dig med*), *är mycket mödosamt.* The work in which you are engaged is very difficult.

Vad (when = "that which") is usually, but not always, followed by the preposition.

2. In proverbs and legal language the relative is sometimes omitted after *den*, when it would be the subject. The verb in the *den*-clause stands last. Ex.: *Den illa gör, han illa far.* He who does ill, fares ill. *Den något spar, han något har.* He who saves something, has something. *Den det gör, straffas med böter.* He who does that is liable to a fine.

3. On the use of adverbial compounds in place of relatives depending upon a preposition, see § 172, 1, note 2.

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

282. The interrogative pronouns are *vem* who, whom; *vilken* which, who(m); *vad* what; *vad för (en)* what kind of (a), what; *vilkendera* which, which of two (or, them); *hurudan*¹ of what kind.

283. *Vem* is used only substantively, as a singular² pronoun, referring to persons. It may stand either in the subject or object relation (= "who", "whom"). It has a genitive, *vems*. Ex.: *Vem har öppnat dörren?* Who has opened the door? *Vem kan vara glad under sådana förhållanden?* Who can be glad under such conditions? *Vem kommer i kväll?* Who is coming this evening? *Vem vill du träffa?* Whom do you want to see? *Vems hus är detta?* Whose house is this? *Vems är den där hästen?* Whose is that horse?

284. *Vilken* (for its forms see § 276) is used both adjectively³ and substantively, referring either to persons or things. Ex.: *Vilken bok vill du ha?* Which book do you want? *Vilka voro hans vänner?* Who were his friends? *Vilka äro dina föräldrar?* Who are your parents? *Vilken av dem har köpt huset?* Who of them has bought the house? *Vilken menar du?* Whom do you mean? *Vilkens berättelse tycker du bäst om?* Whose story do you like best?

285. *Vad* is generally used substantively, as neuter singular, referring to things. It has no genitive. Ex.: *Vad sade du?* What did you say? *Vad gör du?* What are you doing? *Vad vill du ha?* What do you want? *Vad nytt?* What news?

Sometimes it is used as an adjective (indeclinable),

1 Also stressed on the last syllable.

2 Very rarely as a plural.

3 As an interrogative, *vilken* is much more frequently used as an adjective than when it is a relative.

modifying nouns of either gender in the singular, rarely nouns in the plural. Ex.: *Vad rätt har du att göra detta?* What right have you to do this? *Vad nytta hade du dära'v?* What good did you have from it? *På vad grund handlade han så?* For what reason did he do that? *Vad fördelar har du dära'v?* What advantages have you from it?

286. *Vad för en*, n. *vad för ett*, is used both adjectively and substantively. When employed substantively, the plural is *vad för ena*; as an adjective, the plural is *vad för*. In all forms, *vad* may be separated from *för* with intervening words. There is no genitive. Ex.: *Vad för en konung hade Sverige på den tiden?* What king did Sweden have at that time? *Vad har du för en hatt?* What sort of a hat have you? *Vad för ett ärende har du?* What is your errand? *Vad är det för gossar?* Who are those boys? *Vad är du för en?* Who are you? (What sort of a fellow are you?) *Vad är ni för ena?* Who are you (plur.)?

Before nouns that on account of their meaning cannot have the indefinite article, *en* and *ett* of the forms *vad för en*, *vad för ett* are omitted. Ex.: *Vad är det här för smör (vatten)?* What sort of butter (water) is this? *Vad var det för folk?* What sort of people was that? Cf. the omission of *en* in the plural.

287. *Vilkendera*,¹ n. *vilketdera*, is generally used substantively, sometimes also as an adjective, in which case the following noun is in the definite form. On account of its meaning it can be used only in the singular. It refers to one of certain definitely known objects, very often, but not always, two in number. The genitive is *vilkenderas*, *vilketderas*. Ex.: *Vilkendera får jag?* Which may I have?

1 Cf. § 306.

Vilketdera huset köpte du? Which of the houses did you buy? *Det bör vara ett av dessa tre. Välj vilketdera!* It ought to be one of these three. Decide which. *Här är en bok; är det Gerdas eller Axels, säg mig, vilkenderas det är*¹. Here is a book; is it Gerda's or Axel's,—tell me whose it is.

288. *Hurudan*, n. *hurudant*, plur. *hurudana*, is used only as an adjective. Ex.: *Hurudana skor köpte du?* What kind of shoes did you buy? *Hurudant är vattnet?* How is the water?

289. GENERAL REMARKS ON INTERROGATIVES. (1) In indirect questions the forms of the interrogatives given above are used only in the object relation. When an interrogative is the subject of an indirect question, *som* is almost always added. Ex.: (Direct.) *Vem har tagit den?* Who has taken it? (Indirect; subject.) *Jag vet icke, vem som har tagit den.* I don't know who has taken it. (Indirect; object.) *Jag vet icke, vem han sökte.* I don't know whom he was looking for. Further examples of interrogatives as subjects of indirect questions are: *Han frågade, vad som hade hänt.* He asked what had happened. *Jag vet inte, vems kreatur som ha betat här.* I don't know whose cattle have been grazing here. *Vet du, vilken väg som är genast?* Do you know which way is the shortest? *Se efter, vem som ringde på tambu'rdörren.* Look and see who rang the door-bell. *Jag vet icke, vilken som kommer.* I do not know who is coming. *Jag vet nog, vad som vore bra för honom.* I know what would be good for him. *I få ord fick hon veta, vad som hänt och vad (obj.) drängen hade gjort.* In a few words she was told what had happened and what the man-servant had done. *Vet du, vad för folk som har bott här?* Do you know what sort

1 Indirect question.

of people have lived here? *På så sätt finner man, vilket av de båda objek'ten som måste gå före det andra.* In that way one can tell which of the two objects must stand before the other. *Vilkendera formen som kan tänkas underförstådd, får ses av sammanhanget.* Which form is implied, must be gathered from the context. In cases like *jag vet inte, vem det är, vem* is not the subject.

(2) In both direct and indirect questions, prepositions on which interrogatives depend, very often stand at the end of the clause. Ex.: (Before.) *Åt vem gav han ringen?* To whom did he give the ring? (At end.) *Vem gick han sedan till?* To whom did he go afterwards? *Jag vet icke, vem han gick till.* I don't know whom he went to. *Vilket hus bor du i?* Which house do you live in? *Vad tänker du på?* What are you thinking about? *Ingen vet, vem den giringe samlar åt.* No one knows for whom the miser collects. *Vilka böcker sätter du mest värde på?* Which books do you value most? *Vem har du fått boken ifrån?* From whom have you gotten the book?

Note. — Concerning the use of adverbial compounds in place of interrogative pronouns depending upon a preposition, see § 172, 1, note 2.

290. ACCENT. *Vilken* may have either the grave or the acute accent.

291. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) On the whole, relative clauses, as other subordinate clauses, are used more sparingly in the spoken than in the written language; the spoken language frequently substitutes two coordinate clauses or two sentences.

(2) The relative pronoun *vilken* is foreign to spoken Swedish.¹ Where in the written language its use is advantageous to the style, or necessary for grammatical

¹ Not so the interrogative *vilken*.

reasons, the spoken language in the former case uses *som*, in the latter it employs some other construction. Examples of the latter: *Han fick 100 (read hundra) kronor, vilken summa han skulle använda efter eget beha'g.* Spoken language: *Han fick 100 kronor, och den summan skulle han (få) använda efter eget beha'g.* He received 100 crowns, which sum he was to use as he liked. *Han fick 100 kronor, vilket gjorde honom stor glädje.* Spoken language: *Han fick 100 kronor, och det gjorde honom stor glädje.* He received 100 crowns, which afforded him great pleasure.

(3) The relative pronoun *vars* is not natural to the spoken language, which in the case of the genitive idea usually employs some other manner of expression than the relative construction. Ex.: *Han fick 100 kronor, vilkas (or vars) användning han själv fick bestäm'ma.* Spoken language: *Han fick 100 kronor, och användningen fick han själv bestäm'ma.* He received 100 crowns, about the disposal of which he himself could decide.

(4) The relative pronouns *den* and *den' där* are not used in the spoken language.

(5) In the spoken language the preposition regularly stands at the end of a relative clause. In the written language, on the contrary, it frequently precedes the relative pronoun; this is due to the frequent use of the relative *vilken* in the written language.

(6) While prepositions governing interrogative pronouns frequently stand at the end of the clause in the written language, this is to a greater extent characteristic of the spoken language.

(7) *Vad för ena* (plur.) is used substantively both in the spoken and in the written language; in the spoken language it may also be used adjectively.

(8) In the spoken language, a shorter form *hurdan*¹ may be used for *hurudan*.

(9) Concerning the pronunciation of *vad* see § 134, 4.

(10) In easy speech the interrogative *vilken* is frequently pronounced *vicken*.

EXERCISE XXIII.

And then² she related how she formerly had roamed about everywhere. No forest had been too dense for her³, no mountain too steep. She wanted to see and know everything⁴ in nature, she wanted to reach everything⁴.

But one day she had wandered high up on a mountain, and out on a ledge she had caught sight of a little flower which she had never seen before. It was very beautiful. It grew so far out over the abyss that she had at once understood that it would be hard to reach, but she could not turn her eyes from it, and her heart beat loudly with⁵ longing to pick⁶ it.

Then² she crept cautiously on [her] hands and feet out towards the abyss to pick the flower. She was already⁴ so close to it⁷ that she was extending her hand to take it, but then her foot slipped, and she fell. When she regained consciousness⁸, she found herself lying with [a] broken hip-bone.

“And now,” she said to Violanta, “I cannot even pick the flowers in my own orchard. But you, who are young and healthy, you can climb up to the heights⁹ I cannot reach, and press into the thickets where I have never been. You shall fetch me the most hidden flowers⁹,

1 Acute accent.

2 Så.

3 Hade varit henne för tät.

4 Place first in the clause.

5 Av.

6 Att få plocka.

7 So close to it den så nära.

8 Åter kom till medvetande.

9 Use prepositive, but no post-positive, article. Look for other (undesignated) cases of this kind in this exercise.

the most beautiful butterflies, and then I shall tell you the most wonderful things about them. You don't dream of the secrets that are written in the smallest little stone; every flower has its own word to say."

Violanta listened to the fair lady. Her voice was so soft, and her eyes so beaming, and around her resting-place the violets smelled so sweetly. "Yes," said Violanta, "I want to stay here with you. But what shall I call you? I don't know what your name is¹."—"Call me Penserosa," said the stranger.

And so Violanta entered the service of² beautiful Penserosa. And everything that she found on her wandering she had to bring home. Then Penserosa told Violanta with beaming eyes about everything she had found. It was as if the flowers which she had picked and which already began to wither, again became fresh and told about the place where they had grown, and about everything they had seen and heard from the moment they peeped forth out of the earth. The dead butterflies again became living. The very stones muttered words which Penserosa could understand and explain. Everything in nature became so new and wonderful.

1 Vad du heter.

2 Kom i tjänst hos.

LESSON XXIV.

INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.¹

292. Någon, n. *något*², plur. *några*, some, some one³, something, any⁴, any one, anything, a few. *Någon* is used either as adjective or noun. Gen. *någons*, *någras*.⁵ Ex.: *Någon visslade*. Some one whistled. *Jag gav gossen några slantar*. I gave the boy a few pennies. *Har han någon vän?* Has he any friend? *Nej, han har icke någon*. No, he hasn't any. *Några av mina vänner ha varit här i eftermiddag*. Some of my friends have been here this afternoon. *Har du något nytt att berätta?* Have you anything new to tell? *Att ingenting säga är bättre än att säga något dumt*. It is better to say nothing than to say something foolish. For further examples see § 294.

Note. — Concerning *någondera* see § 306; concerning *någonting* see § 307.

293. Ingen⁶, n. *intet*², plur. *inga*, no, no one, nothing. It is used either as adjective or noun. Gen. *ingens*. In place of *ingen*, *icke någon* may generally be used; in some cases, however, especially at the beginning of a clause, *ingen* must be employed. Ex.: *Ingen vet, vart han gick*. No one knows where he went. *Ingen regel utan undantag*. No rule without exceptions. *Han är ingen författare, men han*

1 For convenience, some words and uses not strictly indefinite in meaning have been here included.

2 On the substitution of *t* for *n* in the neuter, cf. §§ 30; 151, 1, and page 93, foot-note.—Notice the form *intet* (not *inget*); see § 311, 1.

3 On the use of "one" in English in the case of adjectival words used substantively, see §§ 150; 305, note 1. Note also the addition of "thing" in "something", etc.

4 English uses "any" primarily in interrogative, negative and conditional clauses.

5 Only the genitives in fairly frequent use are given here and below. If the genitive is not given (as in this case the neuter *någots*), it means that the omitted form(s) are either not used, or used only rarely. On the use of the genitive see § 56.

6 Concerning word-order see § 141, and § 142, note.

önskar bli det. He is not an author, but he wants to become one. *Gossen har inga blommor kvar.* The boy has no flowers left. *Ingens utsikter voro bättre än hans.* No one's prospects were better than his. For further examples see § 294.

Note. — Concerning *ingendera* see § 306; concerning *ingenting* see § 307.

294. *Annan*, n. *annat*¹, plur. and def. *andra* (-e²), other, else (this meaning frequently after *någon*, *ingen*). It is used either as adjective or noun. Gen. *annans*, *andras*. Ex.: *Vill du ha den andra hatten?* Do you want the other hat? *Han bor i ett annat hus nu.* He lives in another house now. *Skulle vi icke tala om något annat?* Should we not talk about something else? *Ingen annan var hemma.* No one else was at home. *Är detta bord stort nog, eller vill du ha ett annat?* Is this table large enough, or do you want another? *Hans förstån'd var lika gott som någon annans.* His mind was just as good as any one else's. *Numera härskar en helt annan mening bland språkforskarna.* Now an entirely different opinion prevails among philologists. *Dessa ord bety'da något helt annat.* These words have an entirely different meaning. *Intet av dessa ord har, så vitt man vet, något etymologiskt sammanhang med något av de andra.* None of these words has, as far as is known, any etymological connection with any of the others. For further illustrations see § 305.

Note. — 1. Observe that Eng. "another" means either "a different (one)" or "one more". Swedish *en annan* means "another" only in the sense of "a different (one)".

2. Various expressions connected with *annan*: *en och an'nan*, n. *ett och an'nat*, a few, some, some few, something, one or two things; *en eller an'nan*, n. *ett eller an'nat*, some one or other,

1 Cf. page 227, foot-note 2.

2 On the use of -e, cf. § 151, 8, b and c. The same reference applies to similar cases in other pronouns below.

something or other. These have a (rare) genitive when used substantively, *en och an'nans*, *en eller an'nans*. Ex.: *Vi språkade om ett och annat*. We talked about various things. *En och annan gång* a few times. *Han var frånvarande av en eller annan anledning*. He was absent from one cause or another.—On *varan'nan* see § 295, note 2.—*Andra* (-e) is also used as an ordinal numeral; see §§ 312; 318.—On the reciprocal *varan'dra* see § 264, note 8.

295. *Var*, n. *vart*, each, every. *Var* is used almost only as an adjective, modifying nouns in the singular. The corresponding noun is *enva'r*, n. *ettva'rt*¹ (rare) or *var och en'*, n. *vart och ett*; sometimes also *en och va'r*, n. *ett och va'rt*¹ is used. Gen. *enva'rs*, *va'rs och en's*. Ex.: *Var har sin sed*. Each one has his own way. *Var gång jag kommer dit* every time I go there. *De resa till Euro'pa vart år*. They go to Europe every year. *Enva'r vill bliva gammal, men ingen vill vara det*. Everyone wants to become old, but no one wants to be old. *Det vet var och en*. Everyone knows that. *Var och en av pojkarna fick berättat en historia*. Each of the boys had to tell a story. *Denna är lämpad efter vars och ens smak och lynne*. This is suited to each one's taste and disposition.

Note. — 1. Observe the expressions *var sin*, n. *var sitt*, plur. *var sina*. Ex.: *Vi fingo var sitt äpple*. We got each an apple. *Jag gav gossarna var sitt äpple*. I gave the boys each an apple. *De sutto på var sin sida av bordet*. They were sitting on opposite sides of the table. *De gingo åt var sitt håll*. They parted (went in opposite, different, directions).

2. *Varan'nan*, n. *vartan'nat*, means "every other", "every second". So *var tre'dje*, n. *vart tre'dje*, every third; *var fjä'rde*, n. *vart fjä'rde*, every fourth, etc. In the substantive use, -s is added in the genitive. Ex.: *Båten går varan'nan dag*. The boat leaves every other day. — On *varan'dra* see § 264, note 8. — Concerning *vardera* see § 306.

3. *Varen'da*, n. *varten'da*, every, every one. It is used as a (singular) adjective. For the corresponding noun, *en*, n. *ett*, is added.

1 Or the vowel may be short, *ettva'rt*, *ett och va'rt*.

296. *Varje* every, each, indeclinable adjective¹, used with nouns in the singular. Ex.: *Varje gata är lika vacker som denna*. Every street is just as beautiful as this one. *Han stannade vid varje hus*. He stopped at every house. *Varje särskilt fall* each individual case.

297. All, n. *allt*, plur. *alla*, all. This may be used substantively only in the neuter singular and in the plural. Gen. (plur.) *allas*. When Eng. "all" means "whole", it must generally be rendered by *hel*² in Swedish, but sometimes by *all*. Ex.: *Han talade om' allt*. He told everything. *All mjölk är vit*. All milk is white. *Alla blevo sjuka*. All became sick. *All (or hela) världen vet det*. All the world knows that. *Av allt (or hela) mitt hjärta* with all my heart; *på allt sätt* in every way; *en gång för alla* once for all.

Note. — Concerning *allting* see § 307.

298. *Mången*, n. *månget*³, plur. *många*, many a, many. This is used either as adjective or noun. Gen. *mångens*, *mångas*. Ex.: *Mången gång* many a time. *Många av gossarna voro trötta*. Many of the boys were tired. *Det bör heta: "Han är större än jag," men mången säger: "än mig."* One should say, "He is larger than I," but many a one says, "than me." *Mången yngling drömmer om bragder*. Many a youth dreams of achievements. *I allmänhet kan under samtal mera utelämnas än i skrift, som skall komma inför mångas ögon*. More can usually be omitted in conversation than in writing, which is intended to come before the eyes of many. *Enligt mångas uttal* according to the pronunciation of many.

Flera (-e) more, several (when there is no idea of comparison). In the meaning "more" there is also a

1 Rarely used as noun: *litet av varje* a little of everything.

2 Cf. § 149, note.

3 See page 227, foot-note 2.

shorter form *fler*. *Flera* is comparative of *många*. Gen. *fleras*, *fleres*. Ex.: *Han gjorde detta på fleras begä'ran*. He did this at the request of several. *Flera fartyg hava anlänt*. Several vessels have arrived.

Flesta (-e) most, the majority, is the superlative of *många*. Gen. -s. A noun following *flesta* is indefinite in form when there is no idea of comparison; otherwise it has definite form. Ex.: *De flesta voro redan gångna*. Most of them were already gone. *De flesta tala mycket mera ologiskt än de själva tro*. Most people speak much more illogically than they themselves think. *De flesta människor anse sig ha alldeles tillräckligt reda på sitt modersmål*. Most people consider themselves sufficiently familiar with their native language. *De flesta fallen av sjukdomen ha inträffat på Kungsholmen*. Most of the cases of the disease have occurred in K. *Jag hoppas, att mina uppgifter i de flesta fall skola befin'nas korrek'ta*. I hope that my statements will in most cases be found correct.

299. *Få* few, indeclinable plural. *Få* is used either as adjective or noun. Note the expression *några få* a few. The comparative is *färre*. Ex.: *Få veta det, och ännu färre borde veta det*. Few know it and still fewer ought to know it.

300. *Båda*, *bägge*, both, used either as adjectives or nouns. Gen. -s. When *båda* and *bägge* are used as adjectives, the accompanying noun practically always has definite form, unless a demonstrative or possessive pronoun, or a genitive, is used in connection with the noun. They are often followed by *två* for emphasis. Ex.: *Båda gossarna sprungo bort*. Both the boys ran away. *De voro båda gamla*. They were both old. *Båda två kommo för tidigt*. Both of them came too early. *Bägge dessa förändringar* both of these changes; *båda dessa frågor* both of these questions.

Båda and *bägge* are rendered into English by "two" when they have the position and construction of definite adjectives, that is, when they stand between the prepositive def. article and a noun in the def. form, or between a genitive, possessive pronoun or demonstrative pronoun and a noun in the indef. form. Ex.: *De båda gossarna äro bröder.* The two boys are brothers. *Hennes kvarlevande båda systrar Bernhardi'na och Wilhelmi'na äro respekti've 82 (read åttitvå') och 80 (read åttio) år.* Her two surviving sisters B. and W. are 82 and 80 years old, respectively. *De båda föregående kapitlen* the two preceding chapters; *de bägge första ordningstalen* the two first ordinals; *dessa båda gravar* these two graves; *vi båda* (cf. page 91, foot-note 2) we two; *en av de bägge* (cf. § 150, end) one of the two.

Note. — Concerning *bådadera*, *bäggedera*, see § 306.

301. *Somlig*, n. *somligt* (also *somt*), plur. *somliga*, some. Gen. *somligas*. It is used either as adjective or substantive. The singular is used almost only with names of materials and with abstract nouns. Ex.: *Somligt vin är nästan vitt.* Some wine is almost white. *Somliga voro för stora.* Some were too large. *Somliga människor bli förmö'gna utan att arbeta.* Some people become wealthy without working. *Att läsa somlig skönlitteratur kan i vissa avseenden jämföras med att drömma.* The reading of some literature can in certain respects be compared with dreaming.

302. *Enda* (-e) only, only one. This has the regular definite form. It is used either as adjective or substantive; as a substantive it is always preceded by the indefinite or definite article. Gen. -s. Ex.: *Detta är den enda stolen, som är kvar.* This is the only chair that is left. *En enda son* an only son. *Han är enda sonen.* He is the only son. *Han fick icke en enda.* He did not get a single one. *De voro de enda,*

som icke kommo. They were the only ones who did not come.

303. Egen, n. *eget*¹, plur. *egna*, own; only the indefinite form is used in this meaning; see examples, § 147, note. Swedish *egen*, while usually preceded by a genitive or a possessive pronoun as the English "own", frequently stands alone, a use which in English is rare and archaic. Ex.: *Jag talar av egen erfarenhet.* I speak from personal experience. *Han bor i eget hus.* He lives in a house of his own. *Jag har sett det med egna ögon.* I have seen it with my own eyes. *De lappar, som icke hava egna renar, biträda dem, som hava sådana.* The Laps who do not have reindeer of their own, assist those who do. *Människorna värde'ra det främmande mycket mera än det egna.* People value that which is foreign much more than what they themselves have.

304. *Man*² one, we, you, they, people. Singular. It is used only substantively, as subject. When Swedish has *man* followed by a transitive verb, English often uses a passive construction. For the objective relation, the pronoun *en*³ is used, and for the genitive, *ens*³. The reflexive is *sig*, and the reflexive possessive, *sin* (see §§ 187 f., and page 122, foot-note 2). Ex.: *Man kan inte gärna tiga, när folk ljuger på en, i synnerhet om ens vänner börja tro på förtal-*
let. One can not very well remain silent when people lie about one, especially if one's friends begin to believe the slander. *Man bör göra sitt bästa.* One should do one's best. *Man misstager sig lätt.* People easily make mistakes. *Man brukar ropa "Stig in!", när någon knackat på ens dörr.* It is customary to say "Come", when someone has rapped at one's door. *Man vet icke, vad som kan hända en.* You

1 See page 227, foot-note 2.

2 Used less extensively than "man" in German.

3 These have something of a colloquial coloring; cf. § 311, 3 end.

don't know what may happen to you. See also § 221, note 4.

305. Den ena (-e), n. *det ena*, the one. This is used either as adjective or noun. Gen. -s. *Den ena såväl som den andra* one as well as the other. *Han gick från den ena till den andra*. He went from one to the other. *Den ena gossen var lat, den andra flitig*. One of the boys was lazy, the other industrious.—Concerning *en* see § 304.

Note. — 1. In using adjectives as nouns, Swedish does not add *en*, corresponding to the English use of "one"; as, "this is a good one", "anyone", "this one". See § 150.

2. On the interrogative *vad för en* see § 286.—On *en* as numeral see § 312.—On *en och annan, en eller annan*, see § 294, note 2.

306. Compounds with -dera¹:

endera, n. *ettdera*, either, one of them

någondera, n. *någotdera*, either, one or other

ingendera, n. *intetdera*, neither

vardera, n. *vartdera*, each

bäggedera, bådadera (more rare), both

These are generally used as nouns; they have the regular genitive, *enderas, ingenderas*, etc. When they are employed as adjectives, the following noun has definite form. They refer to certain definitely known objects, very often, but not always (except for *bäggedera, bådadera*) two in number. Ex.: *I Ame'rika sökte de lycka och guld, men funno intetdera*. They sought happiness and gold in America, but found neither. *Inom vardera av dessa tre kategori'er erhållas tre underavdelningar*. In each of these three categories there are three subdivisions. *Här behan'dlas vardera av dessa båda fall särskilt för sig*. Each of these two cases is here treated by itself. *Vartdera av dessa fyra uttryck* each of these four expressions. *Om AB icke är*

¹ Cf. *vilkendera*, § 287.—Etymologically, -dera means "of them".

= (read *lika med*) *AC*, så måste endera vara större. If *AB* is not equal to *AC*, one of them must be the larger. *Stundom står ettdera objek'tet främst i satsen*. Sometimes one of the objects is placed first in the clause. *Låtom oss skärskåda vardera slaget för sig*. Let us examine each kind by itself. *Differen'sen i fråga om ljud eller bety'delse eller bådadera är ursprunglig*. The difference in regard to sound or meaning, or both of these, is not original. *Ingendera kan klaga*. Neither can complain. *Någondera kommer väl*. One of them will come, no doubt.

307. Compounds of -*ting*: *någonting* something, anything; *ingenting*¹ nothing; *allting* everything. They are used only substantively, as neuter singulars. Ex.: *Han sade ingenting*. He said nothing. *Att ingenting säga är bättre än att säga något dumt*. It is better to say nothing than to say something foolish. *Här är någonting gott*. Here is something good.

308. The interrogative pronouns (see § 282) followed by *som helst* are used as indefinite pronouns. When they are used adjectively, the noun which they modify is placed between the interrogative pronoun and *som helst*; as, *vilken gosse som helst* any boy. Ex.: *Det kan vem som helst göra*. Any one can do that. *Du får taga vilken bok som helst*. You may take any book. *Vädret må bliva hurudant som helst*. No matter what the weather may be.

Note. — The indefinite pronouns *någon* and *ingen* may also be followed by *som helst*: *någon som helst* any (one) at all, *ingen som helst* no (one) at all.

309. The interrogative pronouns may also be used as indefinite relatives², either alone or followed by *än* or *helst*. When they stand in the subject relation, *som* is added

1 Concerning word-order, cf. page 227, foot-note 6.

2 In this use the pronouns are stressed, but not when used as interrogatives. When *än*, *helst* follow, however, these are sometimes stressed instead.

(cf. §§ 278; 289, 1). Ex.: *Begä'r, vad du vill*. Ask whatever you wish. *De valde, vem de ville, till konung*. They chose as king whomever they wished. *Vilken väg du än far, så blir resan trevlig*. Whatever way you go, the journey will be pleasant. *Jag kommer att resa, hurudant vädret än blir*. I shall go, whatever the weather will be. *Vem som har gjort det, så bör han straffas*. Whoever has done it, he should be punished. *De ofredade, vem de mötte*. They molested whomever they met. *Han hade ständigt framgång, vad helst han tog sig för*. Whatever he undertook, he had constant success.

310. ACCENT: *Allting* has the acute accent. — *Andra* usually has the grave accent.

311. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) In the spoken language the form *inget* is used as the neuter of *ingen*, in place of the written *intet*.

(2) The indefinite pronouns *enva'r, en och var, varje, bäggedera, bådadera* and *båda* (but not *bägge*) belong primarily to the written language.

(3) In the spoken language, *de*¹ they, is very often used instead of *man*. Ex.: *De säger, att han har rest till Ame'rika*. They say that he has gone to America.—*En* may in easy speech be used in place of *man*, that is also as subject, but this use is rather dialectical. Ex.: *En² vet inte, hur en ska' få varmt i rummena, när de' ä' så kallt ute*. One doesn't know how to get the rooms warm when it's so cold outside.

(4) In the spoken language, the singular *mången* is not employed except in proverbs.

(5) In easy speech, *någon* and *annan* may be shortened to *nån, ann, något* to *nåt*. So *någoting* becomes *nån-*

1 Pronounced *di* (see § 53, 5). Also *dom* (= *dem*) may be used.

2 *En* may include the speaker, which *de* does only very exceptionally.

ting. Cf. § 273, 11. Ex.: *En ann ä' så go' som en ann.*
 One man's as good as another.—In Central Sweden, *något*
 may in easy speech be pronounced *någe*.

EXERCISE XXIV.

Violanta never grew weary of sitting¹ at Penserosa's feet and listening to the words of wisdom that passed out from her mouth. The longer Violanta lived there, the more she liked to be there. She wanted to become acquainted with² all the secrets of nature, and for that³ a whole life-time was not long enough⁴.

Summer passed like a single day of sunshine. Then one evening an icy cold breeze blew over the river, and the first withered leaves came whirling down from the chestnut-trees. "Oh," said Penserosa and sighed, "that was the first greeting of winter. Now it will soon drive⁵ us away from here. Now the storks and swallows and ducks will fly⁵ away, but you, Violanta, you will always stay⁵ with me, won't you⁶?"—"Always', that is a hard word," answered Violanta. "I'll promise⁵ nothing."—"In that⁷ you do right," said Penserosa and looked grave. "For you would not keep it."

Violanta became red in her face. For, to be sure⁸, one can say such things about one's self, but one doesn't like to hear others say them. "Why don't you think that I would keep my promise?" asked Violanta.—"I [can] see that by⁹ your eyes", answered Penserosa, and looked deep into her eyes.¹⁰ "In there¹¹ are¹² all the wild waves of the

1 See § 242, 2 a.

2 *Become acq. with lära känna.*

3 Därtill.

4 *Was long enough räckte.*

5 What tense in Swedish? See § 135.

6 Use "väl".

7 Adverbial compound; cf. foot note 3.

8 *To be sure nog.*

9 På.

10 Säg henne djupt i ögonen.

11 Därinne. See foot-notes 3 and 7.

12 Gå.

sea.”—“The wild waves of the sea. The wild waves of the sea,” sang¹ the forest above her head. “All the wild waves of the sea. All the wild waves of the sea,” roared¹ the river at her feet. — “Oh, yes,” sighed Violanta, “the wild waves of the sea. It is to them [that] I long [to go].² If I could only get to see³ them once. I want to see them. I want to reach them, all the wild waves of the sea.”

When Violanta awoke [the] next morning⁴ there was a storm⁵. She dressed quickly and ran out. The storm took hold of⁶ her dress, lifted her like a leaf, and she whirled over the plain into the forest. “The wild waves of the sea,” roared¹ the forest. “The wild waves of the sea,” stormed¹ the river. She flew onward like a wild swan with her veil fluttering like wings behind her. From the forest she came out upon the open heath where there grew neither trees nor bushes, and there she went⁵ along with double speed. The storm carried her onward, nearer and nearer to the sea. Her feet scarcely touched the ground, and she could no longer breathe. All of a sudden a blast of wind threw her down, and she lay⁷ under a ridge of sand, unconscious.

1 Use impersonal construction; as, *it sang in the forest, it roared in the river, etc.*

2 See § 264, note 3.

3 *Get to see* få se.

4 *Nästa morgon.*

5 Impersonal construction; as, *it stormed, it went.*

6 *Took hold of* tog i.

7 *Blev liggande*; see § 250, note 1.

LESSON XXV.

NUMERALS.

312. CARDINALS	ORDINALS
1. <i>en</i> , n. <i>ett</i> , one	<i>första</i> (-e) first
2. <i>två</i> (<i>tvenne</i> , tu)	<i>andra</i> ³ (-e)
3. <i>tre</i> (<i>trenne</i>)	<i>tredje</i>
4. <i>fyra</i>	<i>fjärde</i>
5. <i>fem</i>	<i>femte</i>
6. <i>sex</i>	<i>sjette</i>
7. <i>sju</i>	<i>sjunde</i>
8. <i>åtta</i>	<i>åttonde</i>
9. <i>nio</i>	<i>nionde</i>
10. <i>tio</i>	<i>tionde</i>
11. <i>elva</i>	<i>elfte</i>
12. <i>tolv</i>	<i>tolfte</i>
13. <i>tretton</i>	<i>trettonde</i>
14. <i>fjorton</i>	<i>fjortonde</i>
15. <i>femton</i>	<i>femtonde</i>
16. <i>sexton</i>	<i>sextonde</i>
17. <i>sjutton</i>	<i>sjuttonde</i>
18. <i>aderton</i>	<i>adertonde</i>
19. <i>nitton</i>	<i>nittonde</i>
20. <i>tjugu</i> , <i>tjugo</i>	<i>tjugonde</i>
21. <i>tjuguen</i> ¹ , n. <i>tjuguel't</i>	<i>tjuguför'sta</i> (-e)
22. <i>tjugutvå'</i>	<i>tjuguan'dra</i> (-e)
30. <i>trettio</i> , <i>tretti</i>	<i>trettionde</i>
31. <i>tretti(o)en'</i> , n. <i>tretti(o)el't</i>	<i>tretti(o)för'sta</i> (-e)
40. <i>fjortio</i> , <i>fyrsti</i> ²	<i>fjortionde</i> ²
50. <i>femtio</i> , <i>femti</i>	<i>femtionde</i>

1 Or, *tjugoen'*, *tjugotvå'*, etc.

2 Pronounced *försti*, *förtionde*.

3 Cf. § 294.

60.	<i>sextio, sexti</i>	<i>sextionde</i>
70.	<i>sjuttio, sjutti</i>	<i>sjuttionde</i>
80.	<i>ättio, ätti</i>	<i>ättionde</i>
90.	<i>nittio, nitti</i>	<i>nittionde</i>
100.	<i>(ett) hundra</i>	<i>hundra</i>
101.	<i>hundra en, n. hundra ett</i>	<i>hundraförsta</i>
200.	<i>två hundra</i>	<i>två hundra</i>
211.	<i>två hundra elva</i>	<i>två hundra elfte</i>
1,000.	<i>(ett) tusen</i>	<i>tusende</i>
1,165.	<i>ett tusen ett hundra sexti(o)fem</i>	<i>ett tusen ett hundra sexti(o)femte</i>
1,000,000.	<i>en millio'n</i>	
2,000,000.	<i>två millio'ner</i>	

REMARKS ON THE CARDINALS.¹

313. When used as adjectives the cardinals are indeclinable, except that *en* has the neuter *ett*. This is declined also in compound numerals. Ex.: *en gosse* one boy, *ett bord* one table, *tretti(o)ett år och tjuguen' dagar* thirty-one years and twenty-one days.

When occasionally employed as nouns, cardinals have the usual genitive in *-s*; as, *de Adertons beslut* the decision of the Eighteen (of the Swedish Academy). *Det är ej ens skull, att två träta*. It is not the fault of one that two quarrel.

Note. — When *hundra* and *tusen* are used as nouns, they may also have the forms *hundra* and *tusende*, which are neuters of the Fourth Declension; these are in ordinary style used chiefly in the definite form; as, *det första tusendet* the first thousand.

314. *Tvenne* and *trenne* are not infrequently employed in place of *två* and *tre*, but they never occur in compound

¹ See also page 92, foot-note 4.

numerals; as, *tvenne* (or *två*) *gånge* two times, but only *tjugutvå'*. *I vardera av dessa tre orter har jag tillbragt omkring' tvenne årtionden*. In each of these three places I have spent about two decades.

Tu is in certain expressions used in place of *två*; as, *på tu man hand* in private, alone; *de unga tu* the young couple; *det är icke tu tal om den saken* there is no doubt about that matter; *ett tu tre'* suddenly; *ett, tu, tre*, used in counting before something is to happen; *klockan är tu* (or *två*) (*tu* in this case not used in Götaland) it is two o'clock. Cf. the adverb *itu'* in two, in pieces; as, *skära itu'* cut in two; *gå itu'* break (intr.).

Note. — Concerning *båda, bägge*, see § 300.

315. *Tretti, fyrti*, etc., for *trettio, fyrtio*, etc., are used freely; except in the elevated style; in compound numerals the shorter form is particularly frequent; as, *trettien'*, *fyrtitre'*. So also in the case of ordinals; as, *trettiför' sta*, *fyrtitre' dje*.

316. *Hundra* and *tusen* are usually preceded by *ett* except in counting. Before *hundra*, however, *ett* may be omitted at the beginning of a compound numeral; as, *ett hundra en* or *hundra en*, but always *ett tusen ett hundra en*.

Och is not employed to connect hundreds with tens.

317. Cardinals are in certain cases used after nouns where ordinals followed by the noun would be more natural, as in English; as, *sid. 8* (read *sidan åtta*, or *sid åtta*) page 8; *år 1913* (read *nitton hundra tretton*) (in) the year 1913; *kap. 7* (read *kapitel sju*) chapter 7.

REMARKS ON THE ORDINALS.

318. The ordinals *första* (-e) and *andra* (-e) have the form of weak adjectives; the others are indeclinable adjectives, ending in -e; cf. § 153. A following noun always

has the def. form; the ordinals are also generally preceded by the prepositive def. article, but not always; see § 149.

When used as nouns, ordinals have the usual genitive in *-s*; as, *Karl den tolfte bedrif'ter* the feats of Charles the Twelfth. *Den tredje anförande var bäst.* The address of the third speaker was best.

Note. — 1. As in English, only the last member of a compound numeral is an ordinal; as, *tjuguför'sta*.

2. The ordinals are sometimes written with the arabic numeral alone, sometimes with the ending indicated; as, *den 7 juni* June 7, *den 6:e*, *den 2:a*, *den 10:de*, *den 1:sta*, *3 pers. sing.*

VARIOUS FORMATIONS CONNECTED WITH NUMERALS.

319. FORMED WITH CARDINALS: (1) Once, twice, etc. For these, Swedish employs the cardinal with *gång* time, plur. *gång*¹; as, *en gång*¹, *två gånger*, *tre gånger*.

(2) Simple, double, two-fold, triple, etc. The Swedish word for "simple" is *enkel* (n. *enkelt*, plur. *enkla*); that for "double" is *dubbel* (n. *dubbelt*, plur. *dubbla*). Above two², *-dubbel*, or, less frequently, *-faldig* (n. *-t*, plur. *-a*) is added to the cardinal; as, *tredubbel* or *trefaldig*, *fyrubbel* or *fyrfaldig*.

(3) One by one, by twos, etc. Swedish expresses the distributive idea by means of the repeated cardinal with *och* between, or by adding *i sänder* to the cardinal; as, *två och två* or *två i sänder*.

(4) Kinds of. Swedish expresses this idea by means of the neuter word *slag* kind, with an added *-s*; as, *ett slags*, *två slags*, *tre slags*, *många slags*.

1 When *en gång* means "once", "one time", *en* has more stress than *gång*. When *gång* has the greater stress, this phrase means "once (upon a time)".

2 Even in case of "two", similar compounds may be used: *tvådubbel*, *tvåfaldig*. *Enfaldig* is not equivalent to *enkel*, but means "simple-minded", "foolish".

(5) Swedish uses *tal* (n.) number, to denote the decade or century; as, *80-talet* the eighties, the period (18)80-89; *1800-talet* the nineteenth century, the period 1800-1899.

Tal also denotes an approximate number; as, *ett tiotal* about ten.

Tal is used with an added *-s* in a few expressions like *hundra^{tals}* hundreds (of); *tusen^{tals}* thousands (of); as, *hundra^{tals}flugor* hundreds of flies.

(6) Names of the numerals, particularly through "twelve", are formed by adding to the cardinal the ending *-a*, before which an unstressed vowel is dropped. These are nouns of the First Declension. Ex.: *en etta* a figure 1, *en tvåa*, *en fyra*, *en nia*; *fyran* the figure 4, *nian*; *två treor* two threes. Note also: *en femma* a five-crown bill; *en tia* a ten-crown bill; *en femtia* a fifty-crown bill; *en sexa* a light supper. *Sjuttiofem'man är förse'nad*. (Train) number 75 is behind time.

320. FORMED WITH ORDINALS. (1) First(ly), second(ly), etc. For these ideas Swedish uses the expressions *för det första*, *för det andra*, etc.

(2) Fractions. One-half is *en halv*. Ex.: *Man kan gå en halv mil på en timme*. You can walk half a mile in an hour. *Ett halvt äpple* half an apple. Note also: *två och en halv timme* two hours and a half; *en halvtimme* half an hour.

Denominators above two are formed by adding *del* part, plur. *delar*, to the ordinals; as, *en tredjedel* a third, *två tredjedelar* two thirds, *en fjärdedel*, *en sjundedel*. In the case of ordinals ending in *-onde*, *-de* is dropped before *-del*, except in the elevated style; as, *en åtton(de)del*, *en nion(de)del*, *en tretton(de)del*; so also in *hundra(de)del*, *tusen(de)del*.

When used before a noun, the ending *-dels* is added to the ordinal both in the singular and plural; as, *ett fjärde-*

dels är a quarter of a year, *tre fjärdedels år* three fourths of a year; but *en fjärdedel av året* a quarter of the year, *tre fjärdedelar av året* three fourths of the year.

Note.—1. In place of *en och en halv*, *halvan'nan*, n. *halv(t)an'nat* is frequently used; so, though much more rarely, *halvtre'dje* for *två och en halv*, etc. A following noun is put in the singular.

2. In place of *fjärdedel*, *kvart* (5) is in some cases employed; when it stands before a noun, -s is added; as, *en kvarts timme* a quarter of an hour; *en kvarts mil* a quarter of a mile.

3. Observe: *den förre* the former, *den senare* the latter.

4. On *varan'nan*, *var tre'dje*, etc., see § 295, note 2.

EXPRESSIONS OF TIME AND DATE.

321. TIME OF DAY. Note the following expressions:

Hur mycket är klockan?

Vad är klockan?

Hur dags är det?

} What time is it?

Klockan är ett (fem). It is one (five) o'clock.

Klockan är halv fem. It is half past four.

Tio minu'ter över fem. Ten minutes past five.

En kvart över fem. A quarter past five.

En kvart före (i, till) fem. A quarter to five.

Klockan fattas tio minu'ter i fyra. It is ten minutes to four.

Klockan är tre kvart på fem. It is a quarter to five.

Klockan är mer, än jag trodde. It is later than I thought.

Kom klockan ett (halv ett, fem). Come at one (half past twelve, five).

Vid femtiden. (At) about five o'clock.

På slaget fem (or, *klockan fem preci's*). Five o'clock sharp.

Klockan slår (har slagit) fem. The clock is striking (has struck) five.

322. DATE, ADDRESS:

Den 5 (read *femte*) *juni.* The fifth of June. June 5.

År 1913. (In) the year 1913.

Drottninggatan 16. 16 Queen Street.

323. ACCENT. *Tusen* has the acute accent. *Tretti(o)* — *nitti(o)*, and *hundra* usually have the acute accent, but sometimes the grave.

324. COLLOQUIALISMS: (1) Except in case of intentional rendition of the written form, *nio*, *tio* and *tjugo* (-*u*) are pronounced *nie*, *tie*, *tjuge*.—*Tretti*, *fyrți*, *trettiför'sta*, etc., are the forms generally used in speaking, and also in reading.—Except in careful speech, *aderton*¹ is often pronounced *arton*.—*Fyrți(o)* is pronounced *förti*.²

(2) The words *tvenne* and *trenne* are not used in the spoken language.

(3) In easy speech, *ffjärndel* is used in place of *ffjärdedel*.—The longer forms ending in *-dedel* are not employed in the spoken language except for emphasis; as, *niondedel*.

(4) On the whole, compounds with *-dubbel* are more common in the spoken language, while those with *-faldig* are more common in the written. To a certain extent, however, there is a difference in meaning, and not in style, *-dubbel* being used of measure, *-faldig* of time. Ex.: *Vi fick tredubbla lexor*. We got lessons three times the usual length. *Mångfaldiga gånger* many many times.

(5) In the written language, *en och en*, etc., are preferred to *en i sänder*, etc., which are more colloquial.

(6) In easy speech, *tjuen'*, *tjutvå'*, etc., are often used instead of *tjugeen'*, *tjugetvå'*, etc.

EXERCISE XXV.

At first she did not know where she was. Everything about her was desolate. But then she got up and went

¹ The pronunciation of *aderton* as spelled is more common than a similar pronunciation of *nio*, *trettio*, *tjugo*.

² The remark on the pronunciation of *fyrți(o)*, though not belonging under colloquialisms, is included here for the sake of completeness; see also page 239, foot-note 2.

farther out on the sand. She saw something blue lying behind the ridges. It was the sea.

But the storm had died away, and the sea was entirely calm. As far [as] she could see [there] was¹ not a sign of land, not a boat, not a ship. Clear to the outermost horizon all was one single glittering, quiet expanse of blue².

"This is not the sea," thought Violanta. "It is the sky." And she went clear down to the edge of the water and put the tip of her shoe in the water. "Is this the sea," said Violanta again and looked about her³. "I hadn't imagined the sea like that⁴. Shall I never get to see you, all the wild waves of the sea?"

But, behold. Then it grew dark at the horizon. The outermost line of the sea became dark blue, then coal-black. A whole host of little rippling waves flowed forth. Then Violanta laughed and clapped her hands⁵. "Now they are coming. Now they are coming, the wild waves of the sea." Then the whole sea raised itself, dark blue and roaring, and came in large columns toward the shore. "The wild waves of the sea," said Violanta. "They are glorious to look at." But nevertheless she felt a shudder.

But then the waves rose and stretched up⁶ their necks. They became green, they became dark blue, they became coal-black. They all got white foam on the tops. With [a] furious noise they roared against the shore. "Ugh, ugh," whispered Violanta, "they are awful, the wild waves of the sea." But the sea rose higher and higher. The waves became [as] high as houses, as churches, as steeples. There were black abysses between them.

1 Use "finnas".

2 *Expanse of blue* blått.

3 Såg sig omkring'.

4 *Like that* så. Place first.

5 Tr.: "clapped in the hands".

6 Sträckte på.

They crept together, and rose up, sprang forward like tigers, roared like wild lions, howled like evil spirits.

Then Violanta lifted her arms in terror to the sky. "The wild waves of the sea," she cried. "The wild waves of the sea. Whither shall I flee?" She turned to get away, but the sea was after her. The waves knocked her down. She uttered only one single shriek, and then she disappeared in the deep. And the waves danced above her, tugged at¹ her, and crushed her, laughed and sang, shouted and howled. "Do you know us now?" they called out to her as² she was floating like white foam over the deep. "Do you know us now? All the wild waves of the sea."

1 At l.

2 Där.

APPENDIX I.

DISTRIBUTION OF VARIOUS TYPES OF NOUNS
IN THE DIFFERENT DECLENSIONS.

1. MONOSYLLABLES are distributed as follows:

DECL.	ENDING IN	GENDER	EXAMPLES
1	consonant	common	only <i>ros, våg</i>
2	cons., vowel	common	<i>stol, sjö</i>
3	consonant	com., few n.	<i>vän, vin</i>
4	vowel	neuter	<i>knä</i>
5	consonant	neuter, few com.	<i>hus, mil</i>
Irreg. (-r)	vowel	common	<i>sko</i>

2. NOUNS ENDING IN A VOWEL are distributed as follows:

A) Monosyllables (various vowels):

DECL.	GENDER	EXAMPLES
2	common	<i>sjö, ä</i>
4	neuter	<i>knä, bi</i>
Irreg.	common	<i>sko, lå</i>

B) More than one syllable:

a) Stressed final vowel (various vowels)	3	com., neuter	<i>armé, bageri'</i>
b) Unstr. final vowel (-a in 1 decl.; in the others, -e, with few exceptions in 4 and 5)	1 2 3 4 5 Irreg.	common common com., few n. neuter com., few n. common	<i>flicka gosse händelse äpple, hjärta lärare, kilo hustru</i>

Note 1. In general, nouns ending in unstressed *e* belong to the Second Declension if of common gender, but to the Fourth if they are neuter. But note particularly in the Third Declension nouns ending in *-else* and *-arie*, and in the Fifth those ending in *-are*, *-ande*.

Note 2. In general, neuters ending in a vowel belong to the Fourth Declension (which contains only such), while neuters ending in a consonant belong to the Fifth. The Third Declension contains not

a few neuters ending in a consonant, and some ending in a vowel, practically all of foreign origin.

Note 3. Final stressed vowels remain upon the addition of a plural ending beginning with a vowel; as, *sjö*, plur. *sjöar*; *bageri'*, plur. *bageri'er*. Final unstressed vowels (that is, *-a* and *-e*) are dropped upon the addition of a plural ending beginning with a vowel; as, *flicka*, plur. *flickor*; *histo'ria*, plur. *histo'rier*; *gosse*, plur. *gossar*; *händelse*, plur. *händelser*.

3. NOUNS ENDING IN *-EL*, *-EN*, *-ER* are distributed as follows:

	COMMON	COMMON	COMMON	NEUTER
<i>-EL</i>	1, only <i>toffel</i>	2, <i>fågel</i>	3, <i>muskel</i>	5, <i>hagel</i>
<i>-EN</i>		2, <i>socken</i>		5, <i>vapen</i>
<i>-ER</i>		2, <i>moder</i>	3, <i>neger</i>	5, <i>fönster</i>

Note 1. There are in the Fifth Declension a few common-gender nouns ending in *-er*; as, *broder*, *meter*, *bota'niker*.

Note 2. The vowel of the endings *-el*, *-en*, *-er* is dropped upon adding a plural ending beginning with a vowel; as, *toffel*, plur. *tofflor*; *socken*, plur. *socknar*; *neger*, plur. *negrer*.

4. VOWEL-MODIFICATION. The following nouns, almost all of common gender, modify the vowel in connection with the formation of the plural:

2 Decl.: *moder*, *dotter*.

3 Decl.: *and*, *bok*, *bonde*, *fort* (also plur. *fort*), *hand*, *land* (also plur. *land*), *natt*, *rot*, *son*, *stad*, *bokstav*, *strand*, *tand*, and a few less common nouns (for complete list, see my Phonology).

5 Decl.: *broder*, *fader*, *man*, *gås*, *lus*, *mus*.

APPENDIX II.

THE POSTPOSITIVE ARTICLE.

1. RULES FOR THE USE OF THE VARIOUS FORMS:

A) SINGULAR

(1) *-en* is used with all common-gender nouns ending in a consonant, except those ending in unstressed *-el*, *-er*, *-or*; see (2) below; cf. also (3), note. Ex.: *ros*, def. *rosen*; *natt*, *natten*; *man*, *mannen*.

Note. — Most nouns ending in unstressed *-en* use the indefinite form also as the definite (see Appendix II, 2). A few, however, drop the *e* of the suffix and add *-en*; as, *socken*, def. *socknen*; *öken*, *öknen*.

(2) *-n* is used with all common-gender nouns ending in an unstressed vowel, with monosyllables ending in a vowel (stressed), and with all nouns ending in unstressed *-el*, *-er*, *-or*. Ex.: *flicka*, def. *flickan*; *gosse*, *gossen*; *händelse*, *händelsen*; *lärare*, *läraren*; *hustru*, *hustrun*; *å*, *ån*; *ko*, *kon*; *toffel*, *toffeln*; *fågel*, *fågeln*; *muskel*, *muskeln*; *moder*, *modern*; *neger*, *negern*; *bota'niker*, *bota'nikern*; *profes'sor*, *profes'sorn*.

(3) *-(e)n* is used with nouns of more than one syllable ending in a stressed vowel; these are nouns of foreign origin belonging to the Third Declension. Ex.: *armé*, def. *armé(e)n*; *fotografi'*, *fotografi'(e)n*.

Note. — In addition, *-(e)n* is employed with a few nouns ending in *l* and *r*; as, *sommar*, def. *sommar(e)n*; *fjäril*, def. *fjäril(e)n*.

(4) *-et* is used with all neuter nouns ending in a consonant and with all of more than one syllable ending in a stressed vowel (which colloquially may have only *-t*); these latter are of foreign origin and belong to the Third Declension. Ex.: *hus*, def. *huset*; *bageri'* *bageri'et*.

Note 1. Nouns ending in *-el*, *-en*, *-er* drop the *e* of these suffixes upon adding *-et*. Ex.: *hagel*, def. *haglet*; *vapen*, *vapnet*; *fönster*, *fönstret*.

Note 2. Nouns ending in *-ium* and *-eum* drop *-um* before adding *-et*; as, *laborato'rium*, def. *laborato'riet*; *muse'um*, *muse'et*.

(5) *-t* is used with all neuter nouns ending in an unstressed vowel. Ex.: *fängelse*, def. *fängelset*; *äpple*, *äppet*; *hjärta*, *hjärtat*; *pia'no*, *pia'not*; *kilo*, *kilot*; *öga*, *ögat*.

(6) *-(e)t* is used with all monosyllabic neuter nouns ending in a vowel (stressed). These belong to the Fourth Declension. Ex.: *knä*, def. *knä(e)t*. Cf. also under (4).

SUMMARY FOR THE SINGULAR. Nouns ending in CONSONANT add *-en* (but *-n* after unstr. *-el*, *-er*, *-or*)
(but *-en* or *-n* after a few suffixes)

-et

VOWEL, unstressed.....	-n
	-t
stressed, monosyllables....	-n
	-(e)t
str., more than one syll.	-(e)n
	-ct

OBSERVE: Common-gender nouns in *-el*, *-er* retain the vowel of the suffix upon adding *-n*; common-gender nouns in *-en* drop the vowel of the suffix upon adding *-en*, or, in most cases, use the indef. form as definite. Neuter nouns in *-el*, *-en*, *-er* drop the *e* of the suffix upon adding *-ct*.

B) PLURAL. The general rule is:

-na after a plural ending in *r*

-a after the ending *-n*

-en when the plur. indef. = sing. indef.

In detail:

-na is used after *r*: (1) after the plural endings *-or*, *-ar*, *-er*, *-r*.
Ex.: *flickorna*, *gossarna*, *bageri'erna*, *korna*.

(2) after common-gender nouns ending in *-er* which add no plural ending. Ex.: *bröderna*, *bota'nikerna*.

(3) after a vowel in the Fifth Decl.; but the vowel is dropped; as, *lärar(e)na*. (In addition, *-na* is used in cases like *sökan-dena*, after a vowel, where there is no *r*.)

-a is used with plurals formed by adding *-n* (except *ögon*, *öron*).
Ex.: *bina*.

-en is used with nouns which add no plur. ending (both genders), except as above; *-en* is used also with *ögon* and *öron*. Ex.: *borden*, *gässen*, *männen*, *ögonen*.

Note. — Nouns ending in *-el*, *-en*, *-er* drop the *e* of the suffix upon adding *-en*. Ex.: *haglen*, *vapnen*, *fönstren*.

2. NOUNS USING THE INDEFINITE FORM ALSO AS THE DEFINITE:

(1) Verbal abstracts (common-gender) ending in unstressed *-an*; as, *början*, *predi'kan*, *undran*, *traktan*, *längtan*. Ex.: *Den hem-ska klagan hade icke förstum'mats. Att själva början väcker intres'se eller nyfikenhet, är ju då nödvändigt.*

(2) Most common-gender nouns ending in unstressed *-en*; as, *fröken*, *borgen*, *exa'men*, *myrten*, *leka'men*, *tenta'men*, *orden*. Ex.: *Är fröken hemma?*

(3) In general, neuter words of foreign origin ending in unstressed *-us* and *-um* (usually not *-ium* and *-cum*). Ex.: *genus*, *kasus*, *faktum*, *centrum*.

Note. — Do not confuse the idea of nouns using the indef. form also as the definite (that is, using the indef. form when most nouns would be in the def. form) with that of nouns being indef. in form although definite in meaning (that is, in constructions where all nouns would be indef. in form although definite in meaning).

APPENDIX III.

USE OF -E AS ENDING. MALE SEX.

1. The ending *-e* is used instead of *-a* in referring to persons of the male sex in the following cases:

- a) *Denne*, *samme*, *densam'me*.
- b) Adjectives used as nouns preceded by the prepositive definite article.
- c) Attributive adjectives, mostly in the def. sing., less often in the def. plur., rarely in the indef. plural.
- d) Sometimes in the def. plur. of words whose plural ends in *-ar*, and with nouns of the Fifth Declension ending in *-are* (*e* of suffix dropped).

2. The ending *-e* is always (that is, for both genders, and irrespective of sex) used in place of *-a* in the following cases:

- a) Past participles in *-ad*.
- b) Superlatives in *-ast*.

Note. — Observe also that some indeclinable adjectives end in *-e*; as, *öde*. Note especially present participles in *-ande*, *-ende*, and comparatives in *-are*, *-re*.

APPENDIX IV.

LIST OF STRONG AND IRREGULAR VERBS.

Note. — The following list has been compiled principally from "Svenska Akademiens Ordlista" (7 ed.).

Forms that follow the rules of the grammar are usually not given (as, past participle, present singular and plural, *gal, far, sände, gifte*, etc.). In cases like *bliva, bli*, the pres. sing. is *bliver* or *blir*. The past plural is given only when it differs from the past singular. Irregularities in the present tense and the past participle are, among other matters, treated under REMARKS. No account is taken of the imperative and the present participle.

Among irregularities are included also verbs that are conjugated in full, or in part, according to more than one conjugation. In the case of the Weak Conjugations, only the number (I, IIa, IIb, III) has usually been given (under the second column). These numbers mean that the verb has all the forms belonging to the conjugation in question, except as modified under REMARKS. Forms belonging to different conjugations are (except in the infinitive and under REMARKS) put in different lines, but in the case of the Weak Conjugations, numerals representing two or more conjugations are usually put together; as, I or IIa.

() = colloquial * = poetical p. p. = past participle
[] = rare † = archaic

INFIN.	PAST	SUPINE	MEANING	REMARKS
bedja, be	bad, bado	bedit bett	<i>ask, pray</i>	<i>Pres. sing. beder or ber; pres. plur. bedja or be; pass. bedjes or bedes; bedit, § 200; p. p. bedd</i>
begrava	begrov IIa	begravit	<i>bury</i>	
begynna	begynte	begynt	<i>begin</i>	IIb instead of IIa
bekväma	I or [IIa]		<i>induce</i>	
belöpa	IIb [belopp, belu- po]	belupit	<i>amount to</i>	

INFIN.	PAST	SUPINE	MEANING	REMARKS
betala	I, IIa <i>or</i> IIb		<i>pay</i>	<i>Pres. always -ar</i>
bida	I *bidde	*bitt	<i>bide</i>	
binda	band, bundo	bundit	<i>tie, bind</i>	
bita	bet	bitit	<i>bite</i>	
bjuda	bjöd	bjudit	<i>offer, invite</i>	<i>Supine and p.p. also</i> †budit, †buden
bliva, bli	blev	blivit	<i>become, be</i>	
bringa	I bragte	bragt	<i>bring</i>	<i>Pres. always -ar</i>
brinna	brann, brunno	brunnit	<i>burn</i>	
brista	brast, brusto	brustit	<i>break, burst</i>	
bryna	brynte	brynt	<i>whet</i>	IIb <i>instead of</i> IIa
bryta	bröt	brutit	<i>break</i>	
bära	bar, buro	burit	<i>carry, bear</i>	
böra	borde	bort	<i>ought</i>	
böta	I <i>or</i> IIb		<i>pay a fine</i>	
dela	I <i>or</i> (IIb)		<i>divide</i>	<i>Pres. always -ar</i>
dimpa	damp, [dumpe]	[dumplit]	<i>fall</i>	
draga, dra	drog	dragit	<i>pull, draw</i>	
dricka	drack, drucko	druckit	<i>drink</i>	
driva	drev	drivit	<i>drive</i>	
drypa	dröp	drupit	<i>drip</i>	
dräpa	IIb †drap, †dräpo	[dräpit]	<i>kill</i>	<i>Also p.p. [dräpen]</i>
dväljas	dvaldes	dvalts	<i> dwell</i>	
dyka	IIb <i>or</i> I dök		<i>dive</i>	
dö	dog	dött	<i>die</i>	
dölja	dolde	dolt	<i>conceal</i>	
falla	föll	fallit	<i>fall</i>	
fara	for	farit	<i>go, travel</i>	
fika	I <i>or</i> IIb		<i>seek to</i>	
finna	fann, funno	funnit	<i>find</i>	
flyga	flög	flugit	<i>fly</i>	
flyta	flöt	flutit	<i>flow, float</i>	
fnysa	IIb fnös	[fnusit]	<i>sniff</i>	

INFIN.	PAST	SUPINE	MEANING	REMARKS
frysa	frös	frusit	<i>freeze</i>	
frälsa	IIb or I		<i>save</i>	<i>Pres. always -ar</i>
få		fått	<i>get</i>	<i>P. p. åter-fådd, fån- gen</i>
fästa	fick, fingo IIb or I		<i>fasten</i>	
förena	I		<i>unite</i>	<i>P. p. also *förent; cf. Förenta sta- terna</i>
förgäta	†förgat	förgätit	<i>forget</i>	<i>No past plur.</i>
förläna	I or [IIb]		<i>grant</i>	
förnim- ma	förnam, för- nummo	förnum- mit	<i>perceive</i>	
försmäda	I		<i>scoff at</i>	
	†försmädde	†försmätt		
försona	I or *IIb		<i>atone for</i>	<i>Pres. always -ar</i>
försvinna			<i>disappear</i>	<i>See svinna</i>
förvärva	I or IIa		<i>acquire</i>	
gala	gol IIa	galit	<i>crow</i>	
gitta	gittade gat gitte	gittat	<i>care</i>	<i>Pres. always -er; no plur. of gat</i>
giva, ge	gav, gävo	givit (gett)	<i>give</i>	
gjuta	göt	gjutit	<i>pour, cast</i>	
glida	gled	glidit	<i>glide</i>	
glädja	gladde	glatt	<i>gladden</i>	<i>Pres. gläder, glädja</i>
gläfsa	IIb or I		<i>yelp</i>	
gnaga	IIa or [I]		<i>gnaw</i>	<i>P. p. also [gnagen]</i>
		[gnagit]		
gnida	gned	gnidit	<i>rub</i>	
gripa	grep	gripit	<i>seize</i>	
gråta	grät	gråtit	<i>weep</i>	<i>P. p. in för-gråten</i>
gräva	IIa †grov		<i>dig</i>	
gå		gått	<i>go</i>	<i>P. p. gången</i>
	gick, gingo			
gälda	I		<i>pay</i>	<i>P. p. also gulden, legal</i>
gälla	IIa or I		<i>geld</i>	

INFIN.	PAST	SUPINE	MEANING	REMARKS
göra	gjorde	gjort	<i>do, make</i>	
hava, ha	hade	haft	<i>have</i>	<i>Pres. sing. har or †haver; present plur. hava or ha; p. p. havd</i>
heta	hette	hetat	<i>be called</i>	<i>Pres. -er</i>
hiuna	hann, hunno	hunnit	<i>reach, have time</i>	
hjälpa	I Ib †halp, †hulpo	†hulpit	<i>help</i>	
hugga	högg	huggit	<i>chop, hew</i>	
hålla	höll	hållit	<i>hold</i>	
häva	IIa †hov	†hävit	<i>heave</i>	
idas	IIa	idits	—	<i>Icke idas = be too lazy to</i>
klunga	I *klang, *klungo	*klungit	<i>ring, sound</i>	<i>Pres. -ar</i>
kliva	klev	klivit	<i>stride; climb</i>	
klyva	klöv	kluvit	<i>cleave, split</i>	
kläcka	I Ib klack		<i>clack</i>	<i>Kläcka = hatch, on- ly Ib</i>
kläda, (klä)	klädde	klätt	<i>dress</i>	
knipa	knep	knipit	<i>pinch</i>	
knysta	I or Ib		<i>grumble</i>	
knyta	knöt	knutit	<i>tie</i>	
koka	I or Ib		<i>cook</i>	<i>Pres. always -ar</i>
komma	kom	kommit	<i>come</i>	<i>Past plur. spelled kommo</i>
krympa	I Ib		<i>shrink</i>	<i>P. p. also krumpen; str. forms not tr.</i>
krypa	kröp	krumpit	<i>creep</i>	
krysta	I or Ib		<i>strain</i>	
kräva	krävde [kravde]	krävt [kravt]	<i>demand pay- ment</i>	
kröna	krönte	krönt	<i>crown</i>	<i>I Ib instead of IIa</i>
kunna	kunde	kunnat	<i>can</i>	<i>Pres. kan, kunna</i>

INFIN.	PAST	SUPINE	MEANING	REMARKS
kvida	kved kvidde	kvidit	<i>moan</i>	
kväda	kvad kvädde	kvädit	<i>sing</i>	<i>No plur. of kvad</i>
kvälja	kväljde kvalde	kväljt kvalt	<i>nauseate, trouble</i>	<i>In latter meaning, usually kvalde, kvalt</i>
le	log	lett	<i>smile</i>	<i>P. p. in be-ledd</i>
ledas, leds	leddes	letts	<i>dislike</i>	
leva	levde	levat	<i>live</i>	<i>Pres. -er; p. p. in be-levad</i>
lida	led	lidit	<i>suffer, go on</i>	
ligga	låg	legat	<i>lie</i>	<i>Pres. -er; p. p. in för-legad</i>
lita	I [litte] [let]		<i>depend</i>	<i>Pres. -ar or [-er]</i>
ljuda	ljöd [*I]	ljudit	<i>sound</i>	<i>In the meaning "utter", always I</i>
ljuga	ljög	ljugit	<i>tell a lie</i>	
ljuta	ljöt	ljutit	—	<i>Ljuta döden = die</i>
lyfta	IIb or [I]		<i>lift</i>	
lyss	lyddes	lytts	<i>listen</i>	<i>Pres. sing. and plur. lyss</i>
låda	IIa or [I]	lådit	<i>be connected with</i>	<i>Pres. always -er</i>
låna (låss)	I or (IIb) (låddes)	(låtts)	<i>borrow, lend</i>	<i>Pres. always -ar</i>
låta	lät	lätit	<i>let, sound</i>	<i>P. p. in tillåten</i>
lägga	lade	lagt	<i>lay</i>	<i>P. p. lagd</i>
—			<i>is said to</i>	<i>Pres. lär, lära</i>
löna	I or (IIb)		<i>pay</i>	<i>Pres. always -ar</i>
löpa	lopp, lupo IIb	lupit	<i>run</i>	<i>P. p. in för-lupen</i>
mala	IIa	malit	<i>grind</i>	<i>Also p. p. malen</i>
mana	I or [(IIb)]		<i>urge</i>	<i>Pres. always -ar</i>
mena	I or (*IIb)		<i>mean</i>	<i>Pres. always -ar</i>

INFIN.	PAST	SUPINE	MEANING	REMARKS
mista	I Ib or I		lose	Pres. always -er
—	mäste	måst	must	See § 256
—	mätte		may, might	Må; see § 253; må be, feel, belongs to III
mäla	IIa or IIb		say	Archaic, except in an-, för-, gen-mäla
niga	neg	nigit	curtsy	
njuta	njöt	njutit	enjoy	
nypa	nöp	nupit	pinch	
nysa	I Ib nös	[nysit, nusit]	sneeze	
nästa	I or IIb		stitch	
pipa	pep	pipit	pipe	
pläga	I		be used to	Pres. sing. often plär
rida	red	ridit	ride	
rinna	rann, runno	runnit	run, flow	
rista	I or [IIb]		cut	
rista	IIb or [I]		shake	
riva	rev	rivit	tear	
ropa	I or (*IIb)		cry, call	Pres. always -ar
ryka	rök	rukit, [rykit]	smoke	
ryta	IIb röt	[rutit, rytit]	roar	
råka	I or [(IIb)]		meet, happen	Pres. always -ar
rädas	räddes	[rädits]	fear	
rödja	rödde	rött	clear	Archaic for röja
röna	rönte	rönt	experience	IIb instead of IIa
se	såg	sett	see	P. p. sedd
simma	sam, summo	summit	swim	
sitta	I satt, sutto	suttit setat	sit	P. p. in för-sutten, [för-suten]
sjuda	sjöd	sjudit	boil	P. p. sjuden or [suden]
sjunga	sjöng	sjungit	sing	

INFIN.	PAST	SUPINE	MEANING	REMARKS
sjunka	sjönk	sjunkit	<i>sink</i>	
skapa	I or (*IIb)		<i>create</i>	<i>Pres. always -ar</i>
skava	IIa		<i>scrape</i>	<i>P. p. also skaven</i>
		skavit		
skilja	skilde	skilt	<i>separate</i>	
skina	sken	skinit	<i>shine</i>	
skira	I or IIa		<i>clarify</i>	
skjuta	sköt	skjutit	<i>shoot</i>	
skola	skulle		<i>shall</i>	<i>Pres. skall, skola</i>
		skolat		
skona	I or (*IIb)		<i>spare</i>	<i>Pres. always -ar</i>
skrida	skred	skridit	<i>move</i>	
skrika	skrek	skrikit	<i>cry, shriek</i>	
skrinna	I		<i>glide</i>	
	skrann, skrun-	skrunnit		
	no			
skriva	skrev	skrivit	<i>write</i>	
skrympa	IIb		<i>become</i>	<i>P. p. also skruppen</i>
		skrumpit	<i>wrinkled</i>	
skryta	skröt	skrutit	<i>boast</i>	
skväta	IIb		<i>squirt</i>	<i>Strong form not transitive</i>
	skvatt			
skälva	IIa		<i>tremble</i>	<i>No plur. of skalv</i>
	skalv			
skära	skar, skuro	skurit	<i>cut</i>	
slinka	slank, [slunko]	[slunkit]	<i>slink</i>	
slinta	slant, [slunto]	[sluntit]	<i>slip</i>	
slippa	slapp, sluppo	sluppit	<i>not to have to</i>	
slita	slet	slitit	<i>tear</i>	
sluka	I		<i>devour</i>	
	slök	slukit		
sluta	slöt	slutit	<i>close</i>	
sluta	I		<i>finish, end</i>	
	slöt			
slå	slog	slagit	<i>strike</i>	<i>Cf. slåss fight</i>
smita	smet	smitit	<i>sneak</i>	
smyga	smög	smugit	<i>steal, slip</i>	
smälla	IIa		<i>make a re-</i>	<i>Strong form not transitive</i>
	small		<i>port</i>	

INFIN.	PAST	SUPINE	MEANING	REMARKS
smälta	I Ib smalt, smulto	smultit	<i>melt</i>	<i>Strong forms not transitive</i>
smörja	smorde	smort	<i>grease</i>	
snida	I		<i>carve</i>	<i>Pres. -ar or -er</i>
snyta	snöt	snutit	<i>blow the nose</i>	
snärja	snärjde *†snärde	snärjt	<i>ensnare</i>	<i>P. p. also *† snärd</i>
*sona	I or Ib		<i>atone for</i>	<i>Pres. always -ar; cf. försona</i>
sova	sov	sovit	<i>sleep</i>	
spara	I or IIa		<i>save</i>	
spela	I or (*IIb)		<i>play</i>	<i>Pres. always -ar</i>
spinna	spann, spunno	spunnit	<i>spin</i>	
spricka	sprack, sprucko	spruckit	<i>crack</i>	
sprida	IIa spred		<i>spread</i>	
springa	sprang, sprungo	sprungit	<i>run</i>	
spritta	spratt, [sprutto] [spruttit]		<i>start, jump</i>	
sprätta	I Ib or I		<i>rip, dandy-ize</i>	<i>Sprätta = kick, sprinkle, only IIb</i>
spörja	sporde	sport	<i>ask, learn</i>	<i>Pres. sing. pass. spörjes, spörjs or († spörs)</i>
sticka	stack, stucko	stuckit	<i>stick</i>	<i>Sticka = knit, belongs to I</i>
stiga	steg	stigit	<i>step</i>	
stinga	[stang], stungo	stungit	<i>sting</i>	
stinka	stank, [stunko]	[stunkit]	<i>stink</i>	
stjåla	stal, stulo	stulit	<i>steal</i>	
stjålpa	I Ib [*stalp]		<i>upset</i>	<i>Strong form not transitive</i>
strida	IIa stred	stridit	<i>fight</i>	
stryka	strök	strukit	<i>stroke</i>	
stupa	I stöp		<i>fall</i>	
stå		stått	<i>stand</i>	<i>P. p. in över-stånden, för-stådd</i>
stådja	stod stadde	stätt	<i>engage</i>	<i>Pres. sing. städjer or städer</i>

INFIN.	PAST	SUPINE	MEANING	REMARKS
stödja	stödde	stött	<i>support</i>	<i>Pres. sing.</i> stödjer or stöder
suga	sög	sugit	<i>suck</i>	
supa	söp	supit	<i>drink</i>	
svida	sved	svidit	<i>smart</i>	
svika	svek	svikit	<i>disappoint</i>	
svinna	svann, svunno	svunnit	<i>vanish</i>	<i>Cf.</i> försvinna
svälja	sväljde [svalde]	sväljt [svalt]	<i>swallow</i>	
svälta	svalt, svulto IIb	svultit	<i>starve</i>	<i>Strong forms not transitive</i>
svärja, svära	svor, svuro	svurit	<i>swear</i>	<i>Pres.</i> svärjer or svär
syna	I or [(IIb)]		<i>examine</i>	<i>Pres.</i> always -ar
synas	syntes	synts	<i>seem</i>	IIb instead of IIa
syra	I		<i>make sour</i>	Syra = <i>be sour</i> , IIa
säga	sade	sagt	<i>say</i>	
sälja	sålde	sålt	<i>sell</i>	
sämjas	sämdes sämjdes	sämts	<i>agree</i>	<i>Pres.</i> sämjes or säms
sätta	satte	satt	<i>set</i>	
taga, ta	tog	tagit	<i>take</i>	
tala	I or (*IIb)		<i>speak</i>	<i>Pres.</i> always -ar
tiga	teg	[tigit] tegat	<i>be silent</i>	<i>Pres.</i> -er; <i>p. p.</i> för- tegad
tjusa	I or *IIb		<i>charm</i>	<i>Pres.</i> always -ar
tjuta	tjöt	tjutit	<i>howl</i>	
tjäna	I or (*IIb)		<i>serve</i>	<i>Pres.</i> always -ar
trivas	IIa	trivits	<i>thrive, get on</i>	
tryta	tröt	tritit	<i>come to an end</i>	<i>P. p.</i> in oför-truten
†träda	IIa		<i>tread</i>	<i>Pres.</i> träder or trär
tvinga	tvang, tvungo I	tvungit	<i>compel</i>	<i>Pres.</i> always -ar
två	III	tvagit	<i>wash</i>	<i>P. p.</i> tvagen or [tvädd]
tåla	IIa or IIb		<i>endure</i>	
tälja	täljde talde	täljt talt	<i>count</i>	Tälja = <i>cut</i> , always täljde, täljt

INFIN.	PAST	SUPINE	MEANING	REMARKS
tämja	tämde	tämt	<i>tame</i>	
	tämjde	tämjt		
	tämde	tämt		
—	torde		<i>be likely to</i>	Pres. tör, töra
töras	tordes	torts	<i>dare</i>	Pres. törs
vara	var, voro	varit	<i>be</i>	Pres. är, äro
varda	vart, vordo		<i>become, be</i>	P. p. vorden. § 222
veta	visste		<i>know</i>	Pres. vet
		vetat		
vetta	vette		<i>face</i>	Pres. -er
		vettat		
vika	vek	vikit	<i>give way</i>	
vilja	ville		<i>want to</i>	Pres. vill, vilja
		velat		
vina	ven	vinit	<i>sough</i>	
viuna	vann, vunno	vunnit	<i>win</i>	
visa	I or (IIb)		<i>show</i>	Pres. always -ar
vrida	vred	vridit	<i>twist</i>	
vräka	IIb		<i>throw</i>	
	*vrok			
välja	valde	valt	<i>choose</i>	
välta	IIb or I		<i>upset</i>	Forms of I not in-transitive; välta = roll, only I
vämjas	vämjdes	vämjts	<i>nauseate</i>	Pres. vämjes
	vämdes	vämts		
vänja	vande	vant	<i>accustom</i>	
växa	IIb		<i>grow</i>	P. p. also vuxen
	plur. vuxo	vuxit		
yra	I		<i>be delirious</i>	Yra = drift, IIa
ysta	I or IIb		<i>make cheese</i>	
äta	ät	ätit	<i>eat</i>	
öka	I or (IIb)		<i>increase</i>	Pres. always -ar

APPENDIX V.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

The following is a list of the leading works helpful in the further study of the Swedish language. The books that are particularly adapted for this purpose have been indicated by an asterisk. The orthography has been indicated, wherever important.

TEXT-EDITIONS.

The following text-editions, edited with English notes (and introductions) and Swedish-English vocabularies, are at the present time (Jan. 1, 1914) obtainable or in preparation. They are here enumerated in the approximate order of difficulty.

- *LAGERLÖF: **Selections from Selma Lagerlöf's Nils Holgerssons underbara resa genom Sverige**, edited with vocabulary and notes by A. LOUIS ELMQUIST. Stockholm, 1912. Pages 187 (of this, text, 131). New orthography. Twelve short stories.
- *GEIJERSTAM'S **Mina Pojkar**, edited with vocabulary and notes by JOSEPH ALEXIS. Rock Island, 1911. Pages 165 (of this, text, 128). New orthography.
- *LAGERLÖF'S **En Herrgårdssägen**, edited with vocabulary and notes by A. LOUIS ELMQUIST. Stockholm, 1910. Pages 194 (of this, text, 149). New orthography.
- *LAGERLÖF: **Valda Berättelser**, edited with vocabulary and notes by JULES MAURITZSON. Rock Island, 1913. Pages 153 (of this, text, 115). New orthography. Selected short stories.
- *NYBLOM'S **Det Ringer**, edited with vocabulary and notes by A. LOUIS ELMQUIST. Stockholm, 1910. Pages 73 (of this, text, 51). An older orthography. Comedy in one act.
- *HEDBERG'S **På Torpa Gård**, edited with vocabulary and notes by CARL J. BERGMAN. In preparation.
- *RUNEBERG'S **Fänrik Ståls Sägner**, edited with introduction, vocabulary and notes by A. LOUIS ELMQUIST. In preparation. New orthography.

- *TEGNÉR'S **Frithiofs Saga**, edited with introduction, notes and a bibliography by GEORGE T. FLOM. Chicago, 1909. Pages 24 (introduction) and 202 (of this, text, 174). An older orthography. Illustrated edition.
- *TEGNÉR'S **Fritiofs Saga**, edited with introduction, vocabulary and notes by A. A. STOMBERG. Rock Island, 1914. Pages 197 (of this, introduction, 12; text, 114). New orthography.

PRONUNCIATION.

- *ELMQUIST, A. LOUIS, **Phonology of the Swedish Language**. In press. New orthography. A detailed presentation of Swedish pronunciation. Intended for use as a text-book in schools.
- *LYTTKENS, I. A., & WULFF, F. A., **Svensk Ordlista med uttalsbeteckning . . . och med stavning enligt 1906 års cirkulär**. Lund, 1911. Pages 59 (introduction) and 456. New orthography.
- LYTTKENS, I. A., & WULFF, F. A., **Svensk uttals-ordbok**. Lund, 1889. Pages 68 (introduction) and 373. Much attention is given to the variations of pronunciation in different forms of style and in different localities.
- LYTTKENS, I. A., & WULFF, F. A., **Svenska Språkets Ljudlära**. Lund, 1885. Pages 351 (sounds), 115 (accent).
- *DANELL, GIDEON, **Svensk Ljudlära**. Stockholm, 1911. Pages 83. Considerable attention is given to phonetics.
- *NOREEN, ADOLF, **Vårt Språk** (see under grammars). Volumes I and II deal with Swedish phonology.
- KOCK, AXEL, **Svensk Akcent**. Lund, 1878-1885. 2 volumes. Pages 211, 524.
- KOCK, AXEL, **Die Alt- und Neuschwedische accentuierung**. Strassburg, 1901. Pages 298.

GRAMMARS.

- *NOREEN, ADOLF, **Vårt Språk, nysvensk grammatik i utförlig framställning**. Lund, 1903—. This work, which is to embrace 9 volumes, is in process of publication. Volumes I (pages 579), II (pages 491), V (pages 706) and a part of III (pages 160) and VII (pages 96) have been pub-

lished up to January 1, 1914, and are purchaseable. The most comprehensive and up-to-date work on the subject, and one of the greatest works ever published.

*BECKMAN, NATANAEL, *Svensk Språklära*. Stockholm, 1904. Pages 278. A highly interesting, clear, and modern presentation.

*REBBE, CARL, *Svensk Språklära*. Stockholm, 1912. Pages 152. A very attractive and useful little book.

SUNDÉN, D. A., *Svensk Språklära i sammandrag*. 20 edition, revised by K. F. Sundén, a son of the author. Stockholm, 1912. Pages 268. Some valuable new material has been incorporated in this latest edition.

LINDER, N., *Regler och råd angående svenska språkets behandling i tal och skrift*. 3 edition. Stockholm, 1908. Pages 231.

BRATE OCH LINDVALL, *Svensk Språklära*. Stockholm, 1907. Pages 190. Cf. BRATE, *Svensk Språklära*. Stockholm, 1898. Pages 235. For a valuable review on this latter, see Noreen, "Pedagogisk Tidskrift," 1898.

SWEET, HENRY, *Sounds and forms of spoken Swedish*. In "Transactions of the Philological Society", 1877-1879 (pages 457-543). London, 1879.

*SPRÅK OCH STIL (see under JOURNALS, below) contains many valuable articles dealing with Swedish grammar.

STYLE.—WORKS DEALING WITH THE DIFFERENCES BETWEEN WRITTEN AND SPOKEN SWEDISH.

*CEDERSCHIÖLD, GUSTAV, *Om svenskan som skriftspråk*. 3 edition. Lund, 1911. Pages 253. An interesting and very valuable presentation of the differences between spoken and written Swedish.

CEDERSCHIÖLD, GUSTAV, *Språk i Språket*. Stockholm, 1909. 2 volumes. Numbers 163 and 164 of "Verdandis småskrifter". Pages 51 and 28.

*SPRÅK OCH STIL (see under JOURNALS, below) contains much material on this subject. See also LYTTKENS-WULFF,

Svensk Uttals-ordbok (under PRONUNCIATION, above). All the grammars mentioned above emphasize stylistic differences more or less.

DICTIONARIES.

- *WENSTRÖM & HARLOCK, **Svensk-Engelsk Ordbok**. Skolupplaga. Stockholm, 1908. Pages 880. An older orthography.
- BJÖRKMÄN, C. G., **Svensk-Engelsk Ordbok**. Stockholm, 1902. Pages 1360. An older orthography (older than that of the preceding book).
- *LINDGREN, ERIK, **Engelsk-Svensk Ordbok**. Skolupplaga. Stockholm, 1909. Pages 673 and 50 (proper names). An older orthography.
- SUNDÉN, D. A., **Ordbok öfver svenska språket**. Stockholm, 1892. Pages 415, 692.
- DALIN, A. F., **Ordbok öfver svenska språket**. Stockholm, 1850, 1853. Two volumes, pages 896, 772.
- *ÖSTERGREN, OLOF, is the author of a Swedish-Swedish dictionary now (January 1, 1914) in press, or shortly to go to press. Being written by one who is an authority on stylistic matters, this book will be a most valuable lexicographical help to the student of Swedish.
- SVENSKA AKADEMIENS **Ordbok öfver svenska språket**. Lund, 1893—. This invaluable work, which will embrace a large number of volumes, is in process of publication. Up to the present time (January 1, 1914) there has appeared: A—Blifva and C—Dikta. The letter A embraces 2780 columns (two columns to the page); of B, 3200 columns have been published; C embraces 304 columns; of D, 1344 columns have appeared. There are at present three bound volumes, while volumes IV and V are almost full. As the work is being published at the rate of two small sections a year, the annual outlay is very small. Notwithstanding the comparatively small portion of the complete work as yet available, the dictionary is already an extremely valuable work of reference.
- *SVENSKA AKADEMIENS **Ordlista öfver svenska språket**. 7 edition. Stockholm, 1903. Pages 327. A standard work of reference showing the inflection of words, but not giving definitions. An older orthography.

- LUNDELL, J. A., **Svensk Ordlista**. Stockholm, 1893. Pages 32 (introduction) and 384.
- LYTTKENS & WULFF; see their dictionaries given above under PRONUNCIATION.
- *MORÉN & VON FRIESEN, **Ordlista**. Stockholm, 1906. Pages 38. Shows the differences between the present orthography and that used prior to the year 1906.
- STURZEN-BECKER, V., **Svensk Ordlista**. Stockholm, 1906. Pages 60. Purpose same as the foregoing.
- ÖSTERGREN, OLOF, **5000 främmande ord med uttal och förklaring**. 2 edition. Stockholm, 1909 Number 146 of "Verdandis småskrifter". Pages 61.
- EKBOHRN, O. M., **60,000 främmande ord och namn tillika med deras härledning och uttal**. 4 edition. Stockholm, 1902, 1904. Pages 424, 378.

JOURNALS.

- *PUBLICATIONS OF THE SOCIETY FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF SCANDINAVIAN STUDY. Publications free to members of the Society. Annual membership fee, one dollar. The back numbers, which extend back to 1911, can be purchased separately. Applications for membership may be sent to the Editor, Prof. Geo T. Flom, University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois. Among other things, the publications contain articles dealing with Swedish grammar and literature, of value to students of the language. The announcement of books published and about to be published on Scandinavian subjects (both in this country and in the Scandinavian countries) deserves special mention.
- *SPRÅK OCH STIL, **tidskrift för nysvensk språkforskning**. Upsala, Sweden. This journal is devoted entirely to the study of the Swedish language. Valuable and varied contents, contributed by the leading scholars of Sweden. The annual subscription is for America, including postage, \$1.50. Subscription may be sent to Prof. A. Louis Elmquist, Northwestern University, Evanston, Ill., who is the representative of the journal in America. There are four or five numbers a year. The back volumes, which extend back to the year

1900, can be purchased for \$1.00 per volume. The editors are: Olof Östergren, Bengt Hesselman, and Ruben G:son Berg.

AMERICAN SWEDISH.

Persons born in this country, and speaking Swedish, in almost all cases speak a form of the language that has been much influenced by (American-)English. In the case of these the study of the Swedish of Sweden can hardly be successful unless they understand the nature and extent of this influence. The works here named deal with this subject.

BERGER, V., *Vårt språk. Ett bidrag till kännedomen om engelska språkets inflytande på svenska språket i Amerika.* Rock Island, 1912. Pages 64.

ANDREEN, GUSTAV, *Det svenska språket i Amerika.* Stockholm, 1900. Number 87 of "Verdandis småskrifter." Pages 18.

BERG, RUBEN G:SON, *Svenskan i Amerika. Studier i de utvandrades språk.* In *SPRÅK OCH STIL*, vol. IV (1904), pp. 1, ff. Tillägg, Vol. V (1905), pp. 250, ff.

ELMQUIST, A. LOUIS, *Ett och annat rörande svenskan i Amerika.* In *SPRÅK OCH STIL*, vol. XI (1911), pp. 17, ff.

ELMQUIST, A. LOUIS, *Anders.* In "Vinterrosor," Chicago, 1911, pp. 35, ff. A sketch attempting to show how the language-mixture has in actual life originated.

ZETTERSTRAND, E. A., *Engelskans inflytande på det svenska språket i Amerika.* In "Ungdomsvännen," Rock Island, 1904 (pp. 179, f.; 204-207; 243, f.; cf. also pp. 348, ff.).

LITERATURE.

STEFFEN, R., *Svensk Litteraturhistoria.* 2 edition, Stockholm, 1907. Pages 270.

WARBURG, KARL, *Svensk Litteraturhistoria i sammandrag.* 7 edition. Stockholm, 1907. Pages 172. Illustrated edition, 1908. Pages 219.

SCHÜCK, HENRIK, & WARBURG, KARL, *Illustrerad Svensk Litteraturhistoria.* 2 edition. Stockholm, 1911-1912. Two volumes, pages 549 and 667.

- ISBERG, A. R., **Svensk Litteratur i urval (1526—)**. Stockholm, 1911. Pages 747. An excellent anthology of poetry and prose in one volume.
- STEFFEN, R., **Översikt av svenska litteraturen**. Stockholm, 1906-1908. 5 volumes, pages 264, 390, 494, 297, 327. Selections from the literature of the different periods.
- SVERIGES NATIONALLITTERATUR, 1500-1900. Edited by Henrik Schüek and Ruben G:son Berg. 26 volumes.
- SVENSKA VITTERHETSSAMFUNDET. **Svenska Författare**. Stockholm, 1910—. Critical texts of authors after 1526 with notes dealing with style, language, literature and biography.
- TEXT-EDITIONS, see above.

HISTORY.

- GRIMBERG, CARL, **Sveriges Historia i sammandrag med Danmark och Norge** Stockholm, 1907-1910. 5 volumes, pages 692. Abridged edition, 1908-1910. 2 volumes, pages 380.
- BERGGREN, P. G., **Sveriges Historia**. Stockholm, 1906. Pages 197.

MAPS AND ATLASES.

- COHRS', **Atlas öfver Sverige**. 8 edition. Stockholm, 1908. 23 maps. Index, 32 pages. Each map about 7 by 9 inches.
- GODTKÖPS-RESKARTA öfver Sverige, prepared by N. P. PETTERSON. Stockholm, 1910. Map about 23 by 24 inches; special map of Göta Canal. Obtainable in several styles.
- HELA SVERIGE för 1.50. **16 Kartor öfver Sveriges landskap**. Stockholm, 1912. Each map, 6 by 8 inches.
- EN-KRONAS-KARTA ÖFVER SVERIGE samt special-karta öfver Göta Kanal. Stockholm, 1908. This map is 23 by 27 inches. Obtainable in several styles.

NOTE TO THE VOCABULARIES.

Gender is indicated only in the case of neuter nouns (n.). Declension is indicated by Arabic numerals (1, 2, 3, 4, 5). No declension is given in the case of nouns that are not used in the plural. Vowel-modification is indicated by placing the modified vowel after the declension-number; as, hand (3, ä). In the case of further irregularities the full plural form is given.

Of strong verbs (STR.) the principal parts are given. In the case of weak verbs the Conjugation is indicated by Roman numerals, I, IIa (past tense, -de), IIb (past tense, -te), III. See also list of strong and irregular verbs, APPENDIX IV.

The stress, whenever not on the first syllable, is indicated by ' placed after the long sound; this mark does not necessarily signify acute accent. Only the principal stress is indicated.

For references to the grammar (pronunciation, acute and grave accent, forms, etc.), see the INDEX OF WORDS.

SWEDISH-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

A

Ack *oh!, o!, alas*
 afton (2) *evening; i — this — ;*
 om -en *in the evening*
 aku't *acute*
 aldrig *never*
 all *all, every; allt everything*
 allaredan *already*
 alldeles *entirely*
 allra *of all, very*
 alls *at all*
 allt *more and more; see all*
 alltid *always*
 alltjäm't (or al'tjäm't) *always,*
 constantly, continually
 andas, *dep., (I) to breathe*
 Anders *Andrew*
 andra, *see annan*
 ankomst *arrival*
 annan (*n. annat, plur. and def.*
 andra) *other*
 annorlunda *different(ly)*
 ansikte *n. (4) face*
 arbeta (I) *to work*
 arbete *n. (4) work*
 armé (3) *army*
 att, *conj., that; to (with inf.)*
 av *of, from, by; off*
 avbilda (I) *to image, represent*
 avslagen, *past part. of avslå to*
 knock off

B

backe (2) *hill*
 bageri' *n. (3) bakery*
 bakom (or bakom') *behind*

bar, *see bära*
 bara *only, just*
 barn *n. (5) child*
 be, *see bedja*
 bebod'd *inhabited*
 bedja, be (STR., bad, bado, bett)
 to ask, request, pray; — om
 ask for
 begyn'na (IIb) *to begin*
 ben *n. (5) bone, leg*
 berg *n. (5) mountain, hill, rock*
 berätt'a (I) *to relate, tell*
 besök *n. (5) visit*
 bi *n. (4) bee*
 bibliote'k *n. (5) library*
 biblioteka'rie (3) *librarian*
 biskop (2) *bishop*
 bita (STR., bet, bitit) *to bite;*
 bitas, *dep., bite*
 bjuda (STR., bjöd, bjudit) *to*
 offer, invite
 bjödo, *see bjuda*
 björkallé (*main stress on first*
 syllable) (3) *birch-lined ave-*
 nue
 blank *bright, polished, clean*
 blev, bleve, blevo, *see bliva*
 bli, *see bliva*
 blick (2) *glance*
 blind *blind*
 blir, *see bliva*
 bliva, bli (STR., blev, blivit)
 to become, get, be
 blomma (1) *flower, blossom*
 blommande *blooming*
 blå *blue*

blåsa (IIb) *to blow*
 bo (III) *to live (= dwell)*
 bok (3, böcker) *book*
 bonde (3, ö) *peasant*
 bor, *see bo*
 bord *n.* (5) *table*
 bort *away, off*
 borta *away; där — over there*
 bortre *farther, further; borterst*
farthest, furthest
 bota'niker (5) *botanist*
 bra, *adj. and adv., good, fine,*
well
 bred *broad, wide*
 bredd (3) *breadth, wideness*
 bredvi'd *beside*
 brev *n.* (5) *letter*
 bringa (I or IIb, bragte) *to bring*
 bro (2) *bridge*
 broder, bror (5, bröder) *brother*
 bron, *see bro*
 bror, *see broder*
 brottas, *dep., (I) to wrestle,*
struggle
 bruka (I) *to use, be accus-*
tomed to
 brun *brown*
 brusa (I) *to roar, rush*
 bråttom *in a hurry; ha(va) —*
to be in a hurry
 bränna (IIa) *to burn (tr.)*
 bröd *n.* (5) *bread*
 bröder, *see broder*
 burit, *see bära*
 bygga (IIa) *to build*
 byxor, *plur., trousers, breeches*
 både *both; både . . . och both*
. . . and
 bådo, *see bedja*
 båt (2) *boat*

bäck (2) *brook*
 bär *n.* (5) *berry*
 bära (STR., bar, buro, burit)
to carry, bear, wear
 bäst *best; conj., just as*
 bättre *better*
 böcker, *see bok*
 böja (IIa) *to bend; — sig bend,*
stoop
 böjd *bent, bending*
 bönder, *see bonde*
 börja (I) *to begin*

D

dag (2) *day; i — to-day; i — på*
morgonen this morning; om
-en in the day-time, a day
 dagakar! (2) *workman*
 dags; huru — (at) *what time*
 dal (2) *valley*
 Danmark *Denmark*
 de (*plur. of den, etc.*) *they, the*
 dels *partly*
 dem (*obj. plur. of den, etc.*)
them
 den (det, de, dem) *the, it, that*
 den här *this, this one*
 denna (detta, dessa) *this, this*
one
 deras *their, theirs*
 dess (*gen. of den*) *its*
 dess, desto *the (adv.)*
 dessa *these; see denna*
 desto, *see dess*
 det *it, the, that, there; see den*
 detsam'ma; med — *all at once*
 detta, *see denna*
 dig, *see du*
 din (ditt, dina) (*familiar*) *your,*
yours (sing.)

dit *there* (= *thither*)
 ditt, *see* din
 djup *deep*
 djup *n.* (5) *depth*
 djur *n.* (5) *animal*
 djävul (2) *devil*
 docka (1) *doll*
 dog, *see* dö
 doktor (3, dokto'rer) *doctor*
 dotter (2, ö) *daughter*
 draga, dra (STR., drog, dragit)
to draw, pull
 dricka (STR., drack, drucko,
 druckit) *to drink*
 drottning (2) *queen*
 druckit, drucko, *see* dricka
 du (dig) (*familiar*) *you (sing.)*
 duktig *able, good*
 dum *stupid*
 dumhet (3) *stupidity*
 duva (1) *dove, pigeon*
 då *then, when; surely, now, at
 least*
 dålig *poor, bad*
 där *there, where; där borta over
 there; där inne in there,
 within*
 därför *therefore, for that reason*
 däri *in that*
 dö (IRREG. STR., dog, dött)
to die
 död *dead*
 död (2) *death; till -s to death,
 fatal*
 döttrar, *see* dotter

E

efter *after*
 egen *own; peculiar, strange*
 Eryp'ten *Egypt*

egyp'tier (5) *Egyptian*
 ej *not*
 elak *bad, naughty*
 eller *or*
 en (ett) *a, an; one*
 endast *only*
 engelsk *English; -a the English
 language; på -a in English*
 engelsman (5, ä) *Englishman*
 ensam *alone*
 er (*formal*) *your, yours*
 er, *see* ni
 ers *your*
 ett, *see* en
 evange'lium *n.* (3, -e'lier) *gospel*
 exa'men (exa'mina) *examination*

F

fader, far (5, fäder) *father*
 faktum *n.* (fakta) *fact*
 fall *n.* (5) *case, event; i alla
 fall at all events, anyhow*
 fall *n.* (5) *waterfall*
 falla (STR., föll, fallit) *to fall*
 fann(s), *see* finna
 far, *see* fader, fara
 fara (STR., for, farit) *to go,
 travel*
 fattig *poor*
 feber (2) *fever*
 fem *five*
 femte *the fifth*
 fick, *see* få
 ficka (1) *pocket*
 fiende (3) *enemy*
 finge, *see* få
 finna (STR., fann, funno, funnit)
*to find; -s to be, exist; det
 finns there is, there are*
 fjäril (2) *butterfly*

- flagga (1) *flag*
 flesta; de — *most (of the, of them), most people*
 flicka (1) *girl*
 flyga (STR., flög, flugit) *to fly*
 flyta (STR., flöt, flutit) *to flow, float*
 flögo, *see flyga*
 folk *n.* (5) *people*
 fort *fast, quickly*
 fot (3, fötter; 5, *diff. meaning*) *foot*
 fotografi' (3) *photograph*
 fram *forth, forward, on, up, to one's destination; fram till up to*
 framför *before, in front of*
 framme *there, at one's destination, arrived*
 framåt (or framåt't) *forth, along*
 fredag (2) *Friday*
 fri *free*
 frisk *well*
 fritt, *see fri*
 fru (2) *lady, wife, Mrs.*
 frukt (3) *fruit*
 fråga (1) *question*
 fråga (I) *to ask (a question)*
 från *from*
 främmande, *indecl. adj., foreign, strange*
 främst *foremost*
 frö *n.* (4; 3, *diff. meaning*) *seed*
 fröken (2) (*young*) *lady, miss, Miss*
 ful *homely*
 funde'ra (I) *to ponder, think; — på meditate about*
 funno, *see finna*
 fura (1) *fir-tree*
- fyra *four*
 få (IRREG. STR., fick, fingo, fått) *to receive, get, be permitted to*
 få, *plur., few*
 fågel (2) *bird*
 får, *see få*
 fått, *see få*
 fängelse *n.* (3) *prison*
 färg (3) *color*
 följa (IIa) *to follow, accompany; -s åt, recipr. dep., accompany each other, go together*
 föllo, *see falla*
 fönster *n.* (5) *window*
 för *for, to; too; för att (in order) to; för . . . sedan, see sedan; för . . . skull, see skull*
 förbi' *past*
 förfat'tare (5) *author*
 förhål'lande *n.* (4) *circumstance, condition*
 förkläde *n.* (4) *apron*
 förny'a (I) *to renew*
 försik'tig *careful*
 först *first*
 försvin'na (STR., -svan'n, -svun'no, -svun'nit) *to disappear*
 försök *n.* (5) *attempt, trial*
 försök'a (IIb) *to try, attempt*
 fötter, *see fot*
- G**
- gala (IIa or STR.) *to crow*
 galen *mad, crazy*
 gammal *old*
 gata (1) *street*
 gav, *see giva*
 genast *at once*
 genom *through*

genus *n.* (5) *gender*
 get (3, getter) *goat*
 gick, *see* gå
 gifta (IIb) *to marry*; — sig
 (med) *be married (to), marry*
 gingo, *see* gå
 giva, ge (STR., gav, gåvo, givit)
to give
 gjort, *see* göra
 glad *glad, happy*
 gladde, *see* glädja
 glas *n.* (5) *glass*
 glädja (IIa, gladde) *to please,*
give pleasure (to), cheer; —
 sig (åt) *rejoice (at, in)*
 glömma (IIa) *to forget*
 god *good*
 godhjärtad *kindhearted*
 gosse (2) *boy*
 gott, *see* god
 grav (2) *grave*
 gren (2) *branch*
 greve (2) *count*
 grov *coarse, thick, large*
 grå *gray*
 gråta (STR., grät, gråtit) *to*
weep
 gräva (IIa) *to dig*
 grövre, *see* grov
 Gud *God*
 gul *yellow*
 gulna (I) *to turn yellow*
 gumma (1) *old woman*
 gå (IRREG. STR., gick, gingo,
 gått) *to go, walk*; gå ut och
 gå *go out for a walk*
 gång (3) *time*; en — *once*
 går; i — *yesterday*
 går, *see* gå
 gås (5, gäss) *goose*

gått, *see* gå
 gåvo, *see* giva
 gärna *gladly, fain*
 gäss, *see* gås
 göra (IIa, gjorde) *to do, make*
 Götebor'g *Gothenburg*

H

ha, *see* hava
 hade, *see* hava
 hagel *n.* (5) *hail, hailstone*
 halv *half*
 halvvägs *half-way*
 han (honom) *he*
 hand (3, ä) *hand*
 hans *his*
 har, *see* hava
 hastigt *rapidly, quickly, suddenly*
 hatt (2) *hat*
 hav *n.* (5) *sea, ocean*
 hava, ha (hade, haft) *to have*
 hel *whole, entire, all*
 helig *holy*
 heller *either*; icke heller *neither*
 helst; vilja — *to prefer to, like*
best to
 helt *wholly, very*
 hem *n.* (5) *home*
 hem, *adv.*, *home*
 hemifrån *from home*
 hemma *at home*
 hennes, *her, hers*
 herr (2) *Mr., Sir*
 herre (2) *gentleman, master*
 herrgård (2) *estate, manor*
 heta (IIb) *to be called, be one's*
name
 histo'ria (3, histo'rier) *story*
 hit *here (= hither)*
 hjälp *help*

hjälpa (IIb) *to help; -s åt help each other*

hjärta *n.* (4) *heart*

hon (henne) *she*

honom, *see han*

hoppas, *dep.*, (I) *to hope*

hos *with, by, at the house of*

humör *n.* (5 or 3) *temper*

hundra^{tals} *by hundreds, hundreds of*

huru, hur *how; — dags (at) what time*

hus *n.* (5) *house*

hustru (-r) *wife*

hålla (STR., höll, hållit) *to hold, keep*

hård *hard*

häftig *violent, hasty, impetuous*

hän *from here, away*

hända (IIa) *to happen, befall*

händelse (3) *occurrence*

händer, *see hand*

hänga (IIa) *to hang*

hänt, *see hända*

här *here*

häst (2) *horse*

hög *high, tall, loud*

högljudd *loud, vociferous*

höjd (3) *height*

höll, *see hålla*

höra (IIa) *to hear*

höst (2) *autumn; i höst this autumn; i -as last autumn*

I

i *in, into*

I (eder) *you (plur.)*

icke *not*

ifrån *from*

igen' *again*

igen'känna (IIa) *to recognize*

ihjä'l *to death*

illa *bad, badly*

in *in; in i into*

ingen (intet, inga) *no, no one, none*

inne *within, in the house; inne i in; där inne in there, within*

inte *not*

intressan't *interesting*

J

ja *yes, well*

jag (mig) *I*

jo *yes*

Johan *John*

Johansson *Johnson*

jord (2) *earth, ground*

jordgubbe (2) (cultivated) *strawberry*

ju *the (adv.)*

just *just*

K

kaffe *n.* *coffee*

kalla (I) *to call, summon*

kan, *see kunna*

karl (2) *man*

kasta (I) *to throw, cast*

kejsare (5) *emperor, Kaiser*

kilo *n.* (5) *kilogram (= 2.2 lbs.)*

klaga (I) *to complain*

klappa (I) *to knock, rap, clap, caress; -s, recipr. dep., caress each other*

klocka (1) *clock; -n ett (at) one o'clock; -n två (at) two o'clock*

knä *n.* (4) *knee*

ko (-r) *cow*

kom, *see komma*

- komma (STR., komi, kommo, kommit) *to come*; — att *shall, will, happen to*; — fram *arrive*
konkre't *concrete*
kons, *see ko*
konstnär (or konstnär) (3) *artist*
konung, kung (2) *king*
kopp (2) *cup*
kor, *see ko*
kosta (I) *to cost*
krona (1) *crown, crown (= 27 cents)*
kunde, *see kunna*
kung, *see konung*
kunna (kunde, kunnat) *to be able, can*
kvar *left, remaining, there, behind*
kvinna (1) *woman*
kvist (2) *twig, bough*
kväll (2) *evening; i — this evening*
kyrka (1) *church*
kyssa (IIb) *to kiss; -s, recipr. dep., kiss each other*
källa (1) *spring*
känna (IIa) *to know, feel; — igen' to recognize*
kär *dear*
köpa (IIb) *to buy*
körsbär *n. (5) cherry*
körsbärsblomma (1) *cherry-blossom*
körsbärsträd *n. (5) cherry-tree*
- L**
- laborato'rium *n. (3, -o'rier) laboratory*
lade, *see lägga*
lagman (5, -män) *district judge*
lagt, *see lägga*
lampa (1) *lamp*
land *n. (3, ä; 5) land, country*
le (STR., log, lett) *to smile*
led, *see lida*
leda (IIa) *to lead, guide*
legat, *see ligga*
leka (IIb) *to play*
leva (IIa) *to live (= exist)*
lida (STR., led, lidit) *to suffer*
ligga (STR., låg, legat) *to lie, be situated*
liggdags *bed-time*
lika (just) *as*
lik(a)som *as, just as*
likaså (just) *as*
lilla (-e), *see liten*
liten (litet, lilla, små) *small, little*
liter (5) *liter (= 1.76 pints)*
litet *a little; see liten*
liv *n. (5) life*
locka (I) *to entice, tempt*
lova (I) *to promise*
lustgård (2) *pleasure-garden, park*
lyckas (I) *to succeed, be successful*
lycklig *happy*
lyckligen *safely*
lyckligtvis *fortunately*
låg *low*
låg, lägo, *see ligga*
lång *long*
långsam *slow*
långt *far*

låta (STR., lät, lätit) *to let, sound; — bli leave off, let alone, cease*
 lägga (IIa, lade, lagt) *to lay, put; — sig lie down, go to bed*
 lägst, *see låg*
 län *n.* (5) *district*
 länge *long, for a long time*
 längre, *see lång, långt, länge*
 lära (IIa) *to teach, learn; — sig learn*
 lärare (5) *teacher*
 lärarin'na (1) (*woman*) *teacher*
 läsa (IIb) *to read*
 löfte *n.* (4) *promise*
 lördag (2) *Saturday*

M

mala (IIa) *to grind*
 man (5, ä; *special meaning man*)
man, husband
 man *one, they, people*
 med *with, to*
 medan *while*
 mellan *between, among, in the midst of*
 men *but*
 mera, mer *more; longer*
 meter (5) *meter (=39 inches)*
 middag (2) *noon, dinner*
 mig, *see jag*
 mil (5) *mile (Swedish mile = 6.8 Eng. miles)*
 mild *mild, gentle*
 min (mitt, mina) *my, mine*
 minnas, *dep.*, (IIa) *to remember*
 minne *n.* (4) *memory, reminiscence*
 mitt, *see min*
 moder, mor (2, mödrar) *mother*

mogen *ripe*
 mogna (I) *to ripen, grow ripe*
 mor, *see moder*
 morgon (2) *morning; i morgon to-morrow; i dag på -en this morning*
 morse; i — *this (past) morning*
 mot *against, to, toward*
 mur (2) *wall*
 muse'um *n.* (3, muse'er) *museum*
 muskel (3) *muscle*
 mycken *much*
 mycket *much, very*
 må *may*
 månad (3) *month*
 måndag (2) *Monday*
 många, *plur.*, *many*
 måtte *may*
 möjlig *possible*
 mörk *dark*
 mörkblå *dark blue*
 möta (IIb) *to meet, encounter*

N

namn *n.* (5) *name*
 narra (I) *to fool, deceive; -s, dep., to fib*
 natt (3, ä) *night; i — to-night; om -en during the night*
 ned, ner *down*
 nedför (*or nedfö'r*) *down*
 nedhängande *hanging down, low*
 neger (3) *negro*
 nej *no; really*
 neka (I) *to deny*
 ner, *see ned*
 nere *down*
 neutrum *n.* (3 *or* neutra) *neuter*
 ni (er) (*formal*) *you*
 nog *enough, no doubt, surely*

noga, *indecl.*, accurate, particular

Norge Norway

norr north

nu now

numera now, nowadays

ny new

nypa (STR., nöp, nupit) to pinch;

-s, *dep.*, pinch

nysa (STR., nös, nysit, or I Ib) to sneeze

nytt, see ny

nå (III) to reach, arrive at

nåde grace

någon (något, några) some, any, someone, anyone

någonsin ever

några, see någon

nämligen namely

när when

nära, *indecl.*, near, close

närmaste, *superl.* of nära

näst next

näste n. (4) nest

nöjd satisfied

nöje n. (4) pleasure

nöt (3, nötter) nut

O

o o, oh

obebodd uninhabited

och and

också also, too

ofta often

olycka (1) misfortune

om around, about, concerning, in, of, during, if, whether

omtala (I) to relate, tell

ond angry, evil; — på angry at (with)

onsdag (2) Wednesday

ord n. (5) word

ordförande (5) chairman

oss, see vi

ovanför above

ovän (3) (personal) enemy

P

pannlugg (2) hair on the forehead, tuft, fringe

par n. (5) pair; ett — a couple of

partisk partial, prejudiced

pengar, plur., (2) money

pia'no n. (4) piano

pipskägg n. (5) imperial

plats (3) place

plocka (I) to pick, gather

plötsligen suddenly

port (2) gate

prata (I) to talk, chat, talk non-

sense

prinses'sa (1) princess

profes'sor (3, -o'rer) professor

promena'd (3) promenade, walk

promene'ra (I), to walk, prome-

nade

prono'men (3, 5 or -no'mina) pro-

noun

på on, in, at, of, to

R

rar rare, exquisite

red, redo, see rida

redan already

regna (I) to rain

resa (I Ib) to travel, journey, go; raise; — sig rise, raise one's self, get up

resande (5) traveler

rida (STR., red, ridit) to ride

rik *rich*; — på *rich in, abound-*
ing in

rike *n. (4) kingdom*

ro (III) *to row*

ro *peace*

roa (I) *to amuse*

Rom *Rome*

ropa (I) *to call, call out, shout,*
cry

ros (1) *rose*

rctt, *see ro*

Ryssland *Russia*

rätt *right*; hava — *be right*

röd *red*

S

sade, *see säga*

sadel (2) *saddle*

saga (1) *tale, story, fairy-tale*

sagt, *see säga*

sak (3) *thing, matter, affair*

sakta, *indecl., slow, slowly*

samma *the same*

satt, *see sitta, sätta*

satte, *see sätta*

se (IRREG. STR., såg, sett) *to*

see, look; se på *look at*; se ut

look, appear

sedan, sen *afterwards, then, af-*

ter, since, ago; för . . . sedan

ago

segla (I) *to sail*

sen, *see sedan*

sett, *see se*

sexton *sixteen*

sida (1) *side*

sig *himself, herself, etc.*

simma (I or STR., sam, summo,
summit) *to swim*

siu (sitt, sina) *his, her(s), etc.*

(reflex.)

sist *last*; till — *at last, finally*
sitta (STR., satt, sutto, suttit)
to sit

sjuk *sick*

sjukdom (2) *sickness*

sjunga (STR., sjöng, sjungit) *to*
sing

själv *self, himself, herself, etc.*

sjö (2) *lake, sea*

sjöng, sjöngo, *see sjunga*

ska (= skall), *see skola*

skada (1) *injury*

skada (I) *to hurt*

skaka (I) *to shake*

skall, *see skola*

skilja (IIa, skilde) *to separate,*
distinguish

sko (-r) *shoe*

skog (2) *forest, woods*

skogsbacke (2) *wooded hill*

skola (skulle, skolat) *shall, will*

skola (1) *school*

skomakare (5) *shoemaker*

skor, *see sko*

skratta (I) *to laugh*

skrev, *see skriva*

skriva (STR., skrev, skrivit) *to*
write

skull; för . . . skull *on account of*

skulle *should, was to, was said*

to; *see skola*

skymta (I) *to catch a glimpse of*

skynda (I) *to hurry, hasten*;

skynda sig *hurry*

skära (STR., skar, skuro, sku-
rit) *to cut*

skön *beautiful*

slagen, *see slå*

slog, *see slå*

slott *n. (5) castle, palace, chateau*

- sluta (I) *to finish, end, stop*;
(STR., slöt, slutit) *to shut, close*
- slå (IRREG. STR., slog, slagit) *to hit, strike, knock, defeat*;
-ss, recipr. dep., *to fight*
- släde (2) *sleigh*
- slädparti *n.* (3) *sleighbing-party*
- släkt, indecl. pred. adj., *related*;
— med *related to*
- slätt (3) *plain*
- smultron *n.* (5) (*wild*) *strawberry*
- små, plur. of *liten*
- småningomby *degrees, gradually*
- smör *n.* *butter*
- smörja (IIa, smorde) *to grease, oil*
- snart *soon*
- socken (2) *parish*
- solda't (3) *soldier*
- son *who, whom, that, which; as*
- sommar (2) *summer; i — this summer; om -en in the summer*
- sommarnatt (3, ä) *summer night*
- somna (I) *to go to sleep*
- somras; i — *last summer*
- son (3, ö) *son*
- sova (STR., sov, sovit) *to sleep*
- spade (2) *spade*
- spetsig *pointed*
- spinna (STR., spann, spunno, spunnit) *to spin*
- spisa (I) *to eat, dine*
- sport, see *spörja*
- springa (STR., sprang, sprungo, sprungit) *to run*
- spörja (IIa, sporde) *to ask, learn, hear*
- stad (3, ä) *city, town*
- stiga (STR., steg, stigit) *to step, walk*; — av *dismount*; — upp *get up*
- stilla, indecl., *still, quiet*
- stjåla (STR., stal, stulo, stulit) *to steal*
- stod, see *stå*
- stol (2) *chair*
- stolt *proud, haughty*; — över *proud of*
- stor *large*
- strand (3, ä) *shore*
- strimma (1) *streak, band, line*
- stränder, see *strand*
- stude'ra (I) *to study*
- stundom *at times*
- styra (IIa) *to govern, rule*
- styv *stiff, rigid*
- stå (IRREG. STR., stod, stått) *to stand*; — till *be, do*
- stått, see *stå*
- städer, see *stad*
- ställe *n.* (4) *place*
- stödja (IIa, stödde) *to support, lean*
- större, see *stor*
- störst, see *stor*
- stövel (2) *boot*
- sucka (I) *to sigh*
- susa (I) *to murmur, whisper, sough*
- suttit, sutto, see *sitta*
- svar *n.* (5) *answer, reply*
- svara (I) *to answer, reply*
- svart *black*
- svensk *Swedish; -a the Swedish language; på -a in Swedish; en svensk a Swede*
- Sver(i)ge *Sweden*

svulto, *see* svälta
 svår *hard, difficult, severe*
 svälta (STR., svalt, svulto, svul-
 tit, *or* I Ib) *to starve*
 svär(j)a (STR., svor, svuro, svu-
 rit) *to swear*
 sy (III) *to sew*
 syn *sight; få — på to catch*
sight of
 syster (2) *sister*
 så *so, thus, then, as, (or omit)*
 sådan *such*
 såg, sågo, *see* se
 sålde, såldes, *see* sälja
 således *thus, accordingly*
 sålunda *thus, in this manner*
 såsom *as, like*
 säga (IIa, sade, sagt) *to say, tell*
 sälja (IIa, sålde) *to sell*
 sämre *worse; see* dålig
 sända (IIa) *to send*
 säng (2) *bed*
 sätt *n. (5) manner, way*
 sätta (IIb, satte) *to set, put,*
place; — sig sit down
 söka (IIb) *to seek, look for*
 söndag (2) *Sunday*
 söt *sweet*

T

taga, ta (STR., tog, tagit) *to take*
 tal *n. (5) speech, words*
 tala (I) *to talk, speak; — om,*
see omtala; *-s vid speak to each*
other
 tavla (1) *picture*
 tea'ter (2) *theater*
 tego, *see* tiga
 telefona'ra (I) *to telephone*
 tid (3) *time, life*

tidig *early*
 tiga (STR., teg, tegat) *to be si-*
lent
 till *to, of, by, at, as; more, in*
addition
 tillba'ka *back*
 tills *until*
 tillsam'mans *together*
 timme (2) *hour*
 tisdag (2) *Tuesday*
 tjugu *twenty*
 toffel (1) *slipper*
 tog, *see* taga
 torsdag (2) *Thursday*
 trappa (1) *stair; en — upp on*
the second floor; två trappor
upp on the third floor
 tro (III) *to think, believe*
 trång *tight, narrow*
 träd *n. (5) tree*
 trädgård (2) *garden, orchard*
 trädgårdsmur (2) *garden wall*
 trädgårdsmästare (5) *gardener*
 träffa (I) *to meet; -s to meet*
 trött *tired; — på tired of*
 tröttna (I) *to become tired; --*
på to get tired of
 tum, *common or n., (5) inch*
 tung *heavy*
 tusen *thousand*
 tvinga (I *or* STR., tvang, tvun-
 go, tvungit) *to compel*
 två *two*
 två (III) *to wash*
 tvätta (I) *to wash*
 ty *for, because*
 tycka (IIb) *to think, be of the*
opinion, fancy; — om like
 tyg *n. (3; 5) cloth*
 tynga (IIa) *to weigh (down)*

tysk *German; -a the German language; på -a in German*
 Tyskland *Germany*
 tyst *silent, quiet*
 tå (-r) *toe*
 tåla (IIa) *to endure, tolerate, bear*
 tänka (IIb) *to think; — på think of*

U

ull *wool*
 under *under, beneath, during*
 underhålla (STR., -höll, -hållit) *to entertain*
 underlig *strange, curious, peculiar*
 undra (I) *to wonder*
 ung *young*
 upp *up*
 uppe *up*
 upprepa (I) *to repeat*
 ur *out of, from; — ur out of*
 ut *out; gå — och gå to go out for a walk*
 utan *without; but*
 ute *out, out of doors*
 utvärtes, *indecl., external*

V

vacker *beautiful, pretty*
 vad *what*
 vakna (I) *to awake*
 vald, valt, *see välja*
 vanlig *ordinary*
 vapen *n. (5) weapon*
 var *where*
 var *every*
 var, *see vara*
 vara (STR., var, voro, varit) *to be*
 varför *why*

varifrån (or varifrån') *from where, from which*
 varit, *see vara*
 varje *every, each*
 varken; — . . . eller *neither . . . nor*
 varom (or varom') *about which, about what*
 vart *where (= whither)*
 vatten *n. (5) water*
 vecka (1) *week*
 vem *who, whom*
 veta (IIb, visste, vetat) *to know*
 vi (oss) *we*
 vid *at, by, in, to*
 vid *wide*
 vidare *further, more, on*
 vidga (I) *to widen*
 vilja (II, ville, velat) *to want to, will; — hava want*
 vill, ville, *see vilja*
 vin *n. (3) wine*
 vind (2) *wind*
 vinter (2) *winter; i — this winter*
 vintras; i — *last winter*
 visst *surely, certainly*
 visste, *see veta*
 vit *white*
 vore, voro, *see vara*
 våg (1) *wave*
 vår *our, ours*
 vår (2) *spring; i — this spring*
 våras; i — *last spring*
 väder *n. (5) weather*
 väl *well, no doubt, I suppose*
 välja (IIa, valde) *to choose, elect*
 vän (3) *friend*
 vända (IIa) *to turn; — sig turn*
 vänin'na (1) *(woman) friend*

vänja (IIa, vande) *to accustom*
 vänt, *see vända*
 vänta (I) *to wait, await, expect*
 värld (2) *world*
 värre, *comparative of elak*
 växa (IIb) *to grow*

Y

yngst, *comparative of ung*
 yrke *n.* (4) *trade, occupation*

Å

å (2) *river*
 åker (2) *field*
 ån, *see å*
 år *n.* (5) *year*
 åt *for, to, at*
 åter *again, once more*
 åtta *eight*

Ä

ädel *noble*
 äkta, *indecl., genuine, pure*
 äldre, *comparative of gammal*
 äldst, *superlative of gammal*

älska (I) *to love*
 älskad *beloved*
 än *than*
 äng (2) *meadow*
 änka (1) *widow*
 ännu *still, yet*
 äpple *n.* (4) *apple*
 är, ären, äro, *see vara*
 äta (STR., åt, ätit) *to eat*
 även *also*

Ö

ö (2) *island*
 öde, *indecl., desolate, deserted, uninhabited*
 öga *n.* (ögon) *eye*
 önska (I) *to wish*
 öppen *open*
 öppna (I) *to open*
 öra *n.* (öron) *ear*
 Östersjön *The Baltic*
 över *over, across, about*
 överallt (or överallt) *everywhere*
 överst *uppermost*
 övre *upper*

ENGLISH-SWEDISH VOCABULARY.

A

A en (ett)
able; be — kunna (kan; kunde, kunnat)
about om, kring, omkring', över
above över, ovanför
abyss avgrund (3)
accustom vänja (IIa, vande)
across över
addition; in — därtill (or -til'l)
admire beun'dra (I)
after efter, från
afterwards sedan, sen
again igen', åter, mera
against emo't
age åldras (I)
ago för . . . sedan
alike; be — likna (I) varan'dra
all all, hel; *all of a sudden* plötsligt
almost nästan
alone ensam
along fram, framåt (or -å't), längs
aloud högt
already redan
also även, också
always alltid
among bland, mellan
amuse roa (I); — *one's self* roa sig
an, see a
and och
another en annan (annat), en . . . till
answer svar *n.* (5)
answer svara (I)

any någon (något, några)
anything någonting, något
apple äpple *n.* (4)
arm arm (2)
army armé (3)
around runt om
arrive (at *one's destination*) komma fram (kom, kommo, kommit)
artist konstnär (or -nä'r) (3)
as som, så
ashamed; be — skämmas (IIa)
ask fråga (I); bedja, be (bad, bådö, bett); *ask for* bedja om
asleep; fall — somna (I)
at vid, hos, på, till; *at all* alls; *at first* först; *at last* slutligen, till sist; *at once* genast; *at home* hemma
author förfat'tare (5)
autumn höst (2); — *morning* höstmorgon (2)
awake vakna (I)
away bort, borta, hän, undan; *away from* från
awful förfä'rlig

B

back tillba'ka
bag säck (2)
bakery bageri' *n.* (3)
Baltic Sea (the) Östersjön
be vara (är, äro; var, voro, varit); bliva, bli (blev, blivit); finnas (fanns, funnos, funnits); stå till (stod, stått); *be situated* ligga (låg, legat)

beaming strålande
beat slå (slog, slagit)
beautiful vacker, skön
because därför att
become bliva, bli (blev, blivit)
bed; go to—lägga sig (lade, lagt)
bee bi *n.* (4)
befall hända (IIa)
before förr, framför (*or* -fö'r),
 innan
begin börja (I); begyn'na (IIb)
behind bakom (*or* bakom'), efter
behold se (såg, sett)
believe tro (III)
below under
bench bänk (2)
bend böja (IIa), böja sig
bending böjd
berry bär *n.* (5)
beside bredvi'd
best bäst
better bättre
between mellan, emel'lan
birch björk (2)
bird fågel (2)
bird-cherry tree häggbuske (2)
bishop biskop (2)
bit; a—litet
bite bita (bet, bitit); bitas
black svart
blast of wind vindstöt (2)
blind blind
blooming blommande
blossom blomma (1)
blow blåsa (IIb); spruta (I)
blue blå; *dark*—mörkblå
boat båt (2)
book bok (3, böcker)
botanist bota'niker (5)
both . . . and både . . . och

boy gosse (2)
braid fläta (1); fläta (I)
branch gren (2)
bread bröd *n.* (5)
break gå sönder (gick, gingo,
 gått)
breathe andas (I)
breeze bris (3)
bridge bro (2)
bring föra (IIa)
broad bred, vid
broken bruten
brook bäck (2)
brother broder, bror (5, bröder)
brown brun
build bygga (IIa)
bullet kula (1)
bush buske (2)
but men, utan
butter smör *n.*
butterfly fjärlil (2)
buy köpa (IIb)
by av, vid, med

C

call kalla (I); *call (out)* ropa (I)
calm lugn
calm lugna (I)
can kunna (kan; kunde, kunnat)
capital huvudstad (3, ä)
careful försik'tig
carry bära (bar, buro, burit);
 föra (IIa)
cast kasta (I)
catch; — a cold förky'la sig (IIa);
 — *sight of* få syn på (fick,
 fingo, fått)
cautiously försik'tigt
chair stol (2)
chairman ordförande (5)

cheek kind (3)
cherry körsbär *n.* (5)
cherry-blossom körsbärsblomma
 (1)
cherry-tree körsbärsträd *n.* (5)
chestnut-tree kastan'jeträd *n.* (5)
child barn *n.* (5)
Christmas jul (2); — *period* jul-
 tid; — *present* julklapp (2)
church kyrka (1)
city stad (3, ä)
clap klappa (I)
clatter klappa (I)
clear ända
climb stiga upp (steg, stigit)
closer närmare
cloth tyg *n.* (3; 5)
coal-black kolsvart
coffee kaffe *n.*
cold kall; *catch a* — förky'la sig
 (IIa)
color färg (3)
column kolon'n (3)
come komma (kom, kommo,
 kommit)
complain klaga (I)
condition förhål'lande *n.* (4)
constantly alltjäm't (or alltjämt)
cost kosta (I)
cottage stuga (1)
country land *n.* (3, ä; 5)
couple of ett par
course lopp *n.* (5)
cow ko (-r)
creep krypa (kröp, krupit)
crown krona (1)
crown kröna (IIb)
crush krossa (I)
cry out ropa (I)
cultivated, see strawberries

cup kopp (2)
cut skära (skar, skuro, skurit);
 — *off* skära av, avskära

D

dance dans (2; 3)
dance dansa (I)
dark mörk; *grow* — mörkna (I);
dark blue mörkblå
daughter dotter (2, ö)
day dag (2); *day of sunshine*
 solskensdag (2)
dead död
dear kär
deep djup
deep djup *n.* (5)
dense tät
depth djup *n.* (5)
deserted öde, *indecl.*
desolate öde, *indecl.*
destination; at — framme; *to* —
 fram
die dö (dog, dött)
difficult svår
disappear försvin'na (-svan'n,
 -svun'no, -svun'nit)
district län *n.* (5)
do göra (gjorde, gjort)
doctor doktor (3, dokto'rer)
dog hund (2)
doll docka (1)
double dubbel
doubt; no — nog
dove duva (1)
down ned, ner, nedför (or -fö'r)
dream of ana (I)
dress klänning (2)
dress kläda sig (IIa)
dress-goods klänningstyg *n.* (3; 5)
drink dryck (3)

drink dricka (drack, drucko, druckit)
drive jaga (I)
duck and (3, ä)
during om

E

each other varan'dra
early tidigt
earth jord (2)
easy-chair vilstol (2)
eat äta (ät, ätit)
edge of the water strandbrädd(2)
eight åtta
emperor kejsare (5)
end ände (or ända) (2)
enemy fiende (3); (*personal*) — ovän (3)
English engelsk, engelska
Englishman engelsman (5, ä)
enough nog
entire hel
entirely alldeles
Europe Euro'pa
even ens
evening afton (2); kväll (2); *this* — i afton; *in the* — om aftonen
ever någonsin
every varje, var
everything allt
everywhere överal't (or överallt)
evil ond
examination exa'men (-a'mina)
explain förkla'ra (I)
extend sträcka ut (IIb)
eye öga *n.* (ögon)
eye-lash ögonhår *n.* (5)

F

face ansikte *n.* (4)
fair skön

fall fall *n.* (5)
fall falla (föll, fallit); — *asleep* somna (I)
far långt (längre, längst)
farther vidare, längre
fast fort
fat fet
father fader, far (5, fäder)
feel känna (IIa), känna med sig
fetch hämta (I)
fever feber (2)
few; *a* — några
fiddle fio'l (3)
field åker (2); fält *n.* (5)
fight slåss (slogs, slätts)
find finna (fann, funno, funnit)
fine vacker
finish sluta (I)
first först; *at* — först
fir-tree fura (1)
five fem
flag flagga (1)
flash blixtra (I)
flee fly (III)
float flyta (flöt, flutit)
floor; *on the second* — en trappa upp; *on the third* — två trappor upp
flour mjöl *n.*
flour-bag mjölsäck (2)
flow flyta (flöt, flutit)
flower blomma (1)
flower-garden blomsterträdgård (2)
flutter fladdra (I)
fly flyga (flög, flugit)
fly flyga (1)
foam skum *n.*
follow följa (IIa)
food mat

foot fot (3, fötter; *in special meaning*, 5)
for till, ty, för
force tvinga (I or tvang, tvungo, tvungit)
forest skog (2)
forget glömma (IIa)
formerly förr
forth fram
fortunately lyckligtvis
forward fram
fragrant doftande
fresh frisk
freshly-baked nygräddad
friend vän (3); (*woman*) — vänin'na (1)
friendly vänlig
frightened förskräc'kt
from från, av; *from which* varifrån (or -från); *from here* härifrån (or -från)
full full
furious våldsam

G

gate port (2)
gather samla (I)
gentle mild
gentleman herre (2)
German tysk; *the German language* tyska
get få (fick, fingo, fått); bli, bli (blev, blivit); komma (kom, kommit); *get to* få; *get up* resa sig (IIb), stiga upp (steg, stigit)
girl flicka (1)
give giva (gav, gävo, givit)
glass glas n. (5)
glittering strålände
glorious härlig

glow glöda (IIa)
go gå (gick, gingo, gått); *is going to* kommer att; *go out for a walk* gå ut och gå; *go to sleep* somna (I)
goat get (3, getter)
gone borta
good god, bra, snäll
goose gås (5, gäss)
gradually småningom
grain säd
grass gräs n. (5)
grave grav (2)
grave allvarlig
gray grå
green grön
greeting hälsning (2)
grind mala (IIa)
ground mark
grove lund (2; 3)
grow växa (IIb); — *dark* mörkna (I); — *weary* tröttna (I)

H

hair hår n. (5)
hand hand (3, ä)
happen hända (IIa)
happy glad, lycklig
hard svår
hat hatt (2)
have hava, ha (har; hade, haft); *have to* måste
he han
head huvud n. (-en or 5)
healthy frisk
hear höra (IIa)
heart hjärta n. (4)
heat värme
heath hed (2)
heavy tung (tyngre, tyngst)
height höjd (3)

help hjälpa (IIb); — *each other*
 hjälpas åt
her henne; hennes; *refl.*, sin
 (sitt, sina)
here här; hit (= *hither*)
hers hennes; *refl.*, sin (sitt, sina)
herself sig; själv
hidden dold
hide-and-seek kurra gömma
high hög (-re, -st)
hill kulle (2); backe (2)
him honom
himself sig; själv
hip-bone höft (3)
his hans; sin (sitt, sina)
hole hål *n.* (5)
home hem; *at home* hemma
home hem *n.* (5)
hope hoppas (I)
horizon horison't (3)
horse häst (2)
host här (2)
house hus *n.* (5)
how huru, hur
howl tjuta (tjöt, tjutit)
human life människoliv *n.* (5)
humble ödmjuk
hurl kasta (I)
hurry skynda (sig) (I); *be in a*
 — ha bråttom
hurt skada (I)

I

I jag
icy isande
if om
imagine tänka sig (IIb)
in i, om, på; *in there* därin'ne;
in addition därtill (or därtill'¹)
interesting intressan't

into in, in i, till
island ö (2)
it den (det); det
its dess; *refl.*, sin (sitt, sina)
itself sig; själv

J

jewel ädelsten (2)
John Johan
Johnson Johansson
joy lust
jump hoppa (I)
just nyss; *just then* i detsam'ma;
just as lika, likaså

K

keep hålla (höll, hållit)
kerchief halsduk (2)
kilogram kilo *n.* (5)
kindhearted godhjärtad
king konung, kung (2)
kingdom rike *n.* (4)
knee knä *n.* (4)
knife kniv (2)
knock slå (slog, slagit)
know känna (IIa); veta (vet;
 visste, vetat)

L

laboratory laborato'rium *n.* (3,
 -o'rier)
lady dam (3)
lake sjö (2)
lamp lampa (1)
land land *n.* (3, ä; 5)
large stor (större, störst)
last sist; *at* — till sist, slutligen
laugh skratta (I)
lead föra (IIa)
leaf blad *n.* (5); löv *n.* (5)
learn lära (IIa), lära sig

ledge klippavsats (3)
 leg ben *n.* (5)
 lesson läxa (1)
 letter brev *n.* (5)
 librarian biblioteka'rie (5)
 library bibliote'k *n.* (5)
 lie ligga (låg, legat)
 life liv *n.* (5)
 life-time människoliv *n.*; livstid
 lift lyfta (IIb)
 lightly lätt
 like som
 like tycka om (IIb)
 linden-tree lind (2)
 line rand (3, ä)
 lion lejon *n.* (5)
 listen lyssna (I)
 liter liter (5)
 little liten (litet, lilla, små);
 a — litet
 live bo (III); leva (IIa)
 living levande
 lock lock (2)
 long lång (längre, längst); *long,*
for a long time länge; *no lon-*
ger icke längre
 long längta (I)
 longing längtan
 look se (såg, sett); se ut; *look*
at se på; *look for* söka (IIb);
look out akta sig (I)
 loud hög
 love älska (I)
 low låg (lägre, lägst)
 loyal trogen
 lure locka (I)

M

make göra (gjorde, gjort); ska-
 pa (I)

man man (5, ä); karl (2); *old* —
 gubbe (2)
many många, *plur.*
march marsche'ra (I)
March mars
marry gifta (IIb); *be married*
 gifta sig
me mig
meadow äng (2)
mean mena (I)
meet möta (IIb); träffa (I), träf-
 fas
meter meter (5)
midst; in the — of mellan
mile mil (5)
mill kvarn (2)
miller mjölnare (5); *miller's*
servant mjölnardräng (2)
mill-wheel kvarnhjul *n.* (5)
mine, see *my*
misfortune olycka (1)
Miss fröken (2)
moment ögonblick *n.* (5)
money pengar, *plur.*
more mera, mer; flera (-e); till
morning morgon (2); *this — i*
dag på morgonen, i morse
most mest; flesta (-e); *most of*
the time för det mesta
möther moder, mor (2, mödrar)
mountain berg *n.* (5); bergshöjd
 (3)
mouth mun (2)
Mr. herr (2)
Mrs. fru (2)
much mycket
museum muse'um *n.* (3, -e'er)
must måste
mutter mumla (I)
my min (mitt, mina)

N

name namn *n.* (5); *be one's name*
heta (IIb)

narrow trång (trängre, trängst);
smal

nature natu'r (3)

naughty elak

near nära

neck hals (2)

negro neger (3)

neighbor granne (2)

neither . . . *nor* varken . . . eller

nest näste *n.* (4)

neuter neutrum *n.* (3, neutrer;
neutra)

never aldrig

nevertheless ändå, i alla fall

new ny

next nästa

night natt (3, ä)

no nej; *no doubt* nog, väl; *no*
longer icke längre, icke mera

no ingen (inget, inga)

noble ädel

noise brak *n.*

none ingen (inget, inga)

noon middag (2)

noonday sun middagssol

nor eller; *see neither*

Norway Norge

not icke, ej, inte

nothing ingenting; — *but* icke
annat än

now nu

nut nöt (3, nötter)

O

o å

oak ek (2)

ocean hav *n.* (5)

o'clock klockan; (*at*) *eight* —
klockan åtta

of av, på, till, om, i

off av

often ofta

oh ack

old gammal (äldre, äldst)

on på, om, i; vidare

once en gång; — *more* en gång
till; *at* — genast

one en (ett); man

one's self sig; sig själv

only endast, bara, blott

only enda (-e)

onward framåt (*or* framåt't)

open öppen

open öppna (I)

opposite motsatt

or eller

orchard trädgård (2)

other annan (annat, andra)

our, ours vår

out ute, ut; *out of* (ut) ur; *out*
of breath andfädd

outermost ytterst

outside ute, utanför

over över; — *there* där borta

own egen

P

paint måla (I)

pair par *n.* (5)

palace slott *n.* (5)

pale blek

parents föräl'drar, *plur.*

parish socken (2)

particular noga, *indecl.*

pass gå (gick, gingo, gått); —

out gå ut, utgå

past förbi'

pasture hage (2)

path stig (2)
pay lön (3)
peace ro
peasant bonde (3, ö)
peep forth titta fram (I)
people folk *n.* (5)
period, *see* *Christmas*
permission tillåtelse
permit tillåta (-lät, -låt); låta
photograph fotografi' (3)
piano pia'no *n.* (4)
pick plocka (I); bryta (bröt, brutit)
pigeon duva (1)
place plats (3); ställe *n.* (4)
plain slätt (3)
play leka (IIb); spela (I)
please beha'ga (I)
plenty of fullt upp med
pocket ficka (1)
ponder (over) funde'ra (på) (I)
poor fattig
possible möjlig
powerful kraftig
present, *see* *Christmas*
press tränga (IIa)
pretty vacker
princess prinses'sa (1)
prison fängelse *n.* (3)
professor profes'sor (3, professo'-rer)
promise löfte *n.* (4)
promise lova (I)
pronoun prono'men *n.* (5; 3; prono'mina)
proud (of) stolt (över)
put sätta (satte, satt); lägga (lade, lagt); sticka (stack, stucko, stuckit); *put on* taga på (tog, tagit)

Q

quickly hastigt
quiet, *quietly* stilla, tyst

R

rain regna (I)
raise resa (IIb); lyfta (IIb)
raisin russin *n.* (5)
range ås (2)
rapidly hastigt
rarely sällan
reach nå (III)
read läsa (i) (IIb)
receive få (fick, fingo, fått)
recline ligga (låg, legat)
recover bli bra (blev, blivit)
red röd
region trakt (3)
relate berät'ta (I); tala om (I), omtala
related (to) släkt (med), *indecl.*
remember komma ihå'g (kom, kommit)
remind (of) påminna (om) (IIa)
reminiscence minne *n.* (4)
repeat upprepa (I)
reply svara (I)
resting-place viloplats (3)
return återvända (IIa)
ride rida (red, ridit)
ridge ås (2); — *of sand* sandås (2)
right rätt; *be right* hava rätt (hade, haft); — *on* mitt på
ripe mogen
ripen mogna (I)
rippling krusig
rise stiga upp (steg, stigit); gå upp (gick, gingo, gått); resa sig (IIb); lyfta sig (IIb)

river å (2); flod (3)
roam vandra (I)
roar brusa (I); dåna (I); vråla (I); ryta (röt, rutit)
roll rulla (I)
roof tak *n.* (5)
rose ros (1)
round rund
royal kunglig
rumble dåna (I)
run springa (sprang, sprungo, sprungit)
rush brusa (I)

S

sail segla (I)
sailor sjöman (5, ä)
same samma (-e)
sand sand
satisfied nöjd
Saturday lördag (2); — *evening* lördagskväll (2)
say säga (sade, sagt)
scarcely knappt
school skola (1)
sea hav *n.* (5)
second, *see floor*
secret hemlighet (3) .
see se (såg, sett)
seed frö *n.* (4; 3)
seem synas (IIb); se ut (såg, sett)
self själv
sell sälja (sälde, sålt)
send sända (IIa); skicka (I)
service tjänst (3)
set gå ned (gick, gingo, gått)
sew sy (III)
shadow skugga (1)
shake skaka (I)
shall komma att; skola (skall)

she hon
ship skepp *n.* (5)
shoe sko (-r)
shoemaker skomakare (5)
shore strand (3, ä); — *of lake* sjöstrand
should skulle
shout skrika (skrek, skrikit)
shriek skrik *n.* (5)
shudder rysning (2)
sick sjuk
side sida (1)
sigh sucka (I)
sight; catch — *of* få syn på (fick, fingo, fått)
sign spår *n.* (5)
silent tyst; *be* — tiga (teg, tegat)
silk silke *n.* (4)
sincerely ärligt
sing sjunga (sjöng, sjungit)
single enda (-e)
sister syster (2)
sit sitta (satt, sutto, suttit); — *down* sätta sig (satte, satt)
situated; be — ligga (låg, legat)
sixteen sexton
sky himmel (2)
sleep sova (sov, sovit); *go to* — somna (I)
slender smärt, smal
slip glida (gled, glidit)
slipper toffel (1)
slow(ly) sakta; småningom
small liten (litet, lilla, små; mindre, minst)
smell dofta (I)
smile le (log, lett)
sneeze nysa (nös, nysit; *or* IIb)
so så
soft mjuk; mild

soldier solda't (3)
some någon (något, några)
something något
soon snart, fort
sooner förr
sough susa (I)
speak tala (I)
speed fart
spin spinna (spann, spunno, spunnit)
spirit ande (2)
spread breda (IIa); — *out* breda sig
spring vår (2); *this* — i vår; *last* — i våras
spring källa (1)
spring springa (sprang, sprungo, sprungit)
stairs trappa (1)
stand stå (stod, stått)
stay stanna (I)
steal stjäla (stal, stulo, stulit)
steep brant
steeple tornspira (1)
still ännu (*or* ännu'); stilla
stone sten (2)
stop stanna (I)
stork stork (2)
storm storm (2)
storm storma (I)
story histo'ria (3, -o'rier); saga (1)
stout tjock
strange underlig; egen
stranger (den) okända (-e)
strawberries; (*wild*) — smultron n. (5); (*cultivated*) — jordgubbe (2)
streak strimma (1)
stream flod (3)
street gata (1)

strength kraft (3)
stretch sträcka' (IIb)
strike slå (slog, slagit)
strong stark
such sådan
summer sommar (2); *in* (*during*) *the* — om sommaren; *last* — i somras; *summer's heat* sommarvärme
sun sol (2)
sunshine solsken n.
surprised förvä'nad
swallow svala (1)
swan svan (1; 2; 3)
Swede (en) svensk (2)
Sweden Sver(i)ge
Swedish svensk; *the* — *language* svenska; *in* — på svenska
sweetly ljuvligt
swift rapp

T

table bord n. (5)
take taga, ta (tog, tagit)
talk tala (I)
tall lång, hög
teacher lärare (5); (*woman*) — lärarin'na (1)
tell berät'ta (I); säga (sade, sagt); tala om (för) (I), om-tala
ten tio
terror skräck
than än
that att; som, vad; det, den (det, de)
the den (det, de); ju, dess, desto; see § 40
theater tea'ter (2)
their deras, sin (sitt, sina)

them dem
themselves sig, själva
then då, därefter (or -ef'ter), se-
 (da)n, så
there där, det, dit (= *thither*);
over — där borta
these dessa
they de, man
thick grov (grövre, grövst)
thicket skogsdjup *n.* (5)
thing ting *n.* (5); sak (3)
think tänka (IIb); tycka (IIb);
 tro (III)
this denna (detta, dessa)
thought tanke (2)
thoughtful tankfull
three tre
through genom
throw kasta (I)
tie binda (band, bundo, bundit)
tiger tiger (2)
till till
time tid (3); gång (3); *at that*
 — på den tiden; *at what* —
 huru dags; *a long* — länge
tip spets (2)
tired (of) trött (på); *become* —
 (of) tröttna (på) (I)
to till, för, att, för att, med, på,
 vid, mot
to-day i dag
together tillsam'mans
to-morrow i morgon
tongue tunga (1)
too för, också
top topp (2)
touch berö'ra (IIa)
toward(s) mot
town stad (3, ä)
train tåg *n.* (5)

tree träd *n.* (5)
true äkta, *indecl.*
try försö'ka (IIb)
Tuesday tisdag (2); *last* — i tis-
 dags
tug slita (slet, slitit)
turn vända (IIa), vända sig;
 driva (drev, drivit)
two två

U

ugh hu
uncle farbror (5); morbror (5)
unconscious utan medvetande
under under
understand förstå' (-sto'd, -stát't)
uneasy orolig
uninhabited obebodd
until tills
up upp, uppe; *up on* på; *up to*
 fram till
upon på
us oss
use bruka (I)
useful nyttig
usual vanlig
usually vanligen
utter uttala (-gav, -gåvo, -gi-
 vit)

V

vacant ledig
valley dal (2)
veil slöja (1)
very mycket, allra, själv
vicinity närhet
village by (2)
violet vio'l (3)
violet-colored violet't
visit besö'k *n.* (5)
visit besö'ka (IIb)
voice röst (3)

W

- wagon* vagn (2)
wait vänta (I)
walk gå (gick, gingo, gått); *go out for a* — gå ut och gå
wander vandra (I)
wandering vandring (2)
want to vilja (ville, velat)
war krig *n.* (5)
warm varm
wash tvätta (I)
water vatten *n.* (5)
water vattna (I)
wave våg (1); bölja (1)
way väg (2)
we vi (oss)
weak svag
weapon vapen *n.* (5)
weary; grow — tröttna (I)
weather väder *n.* (5)
Wednesday onsdag (2)
week vecka (1)
weep gråta (grät, gråtit)
weigh väga (IIa)
well väl, bra, gott; frisk; ja, jo
wet våt
what vad
wheat vete
wheat-roll vetebulle (2)
wheel hjul *n.* (5)
when när, då
where var, där
wherever (= *whither*) vart
whether om
which som; *from* — varifrån (*or* -från); *on* — varpå (*or* -på)
while medan
whirl virvla (I); — *about* svinga sig (I)
whirlwind virvelvind (2)
whisper viska (I)
white vit
whither vart
who vem, som
whole hel
why varför (*or* -fö'r)
widow änka (1)
width bredd (3)
wife hustru (-r)
wild vild
will komma att, skola, vilja (ville, velat)
wind vind (2)
window fönster *n.* (5)
wine vin *n.* (3)
wing vinge (2)
winter vinter (2)
wisdom visdom; *words of* — visdomsord
wish to vilja (ville, velat)
with med; hos
wither vissna (I)
withered vissen
within inom
without utan
woman kvinna (1)
wonder under *n.* (5)
wonder undra (I)
wonderful underbar
woods skog (2)
wool ull
word ord *n.* (5); *words of wisdom* visdomsord
work arbete *n.* (4)
work arbeta (I)
world värld (2); jord (2)
worse värre
would skulle
write skriva (skrev, skrivit)

Y

year år *n.* (5)*yellow* gul*yes* ja, jo*yesterday* i går; — *morning* i går
morse*yet* ännu (*or* ännu'), än*yield* vika (vek, vikit)*you* du (dig); ni (er); I (eder)*young* ung*your, yours* din (ditt, dina); er,
eder*yourself* dig, er, eder

INDEX OF SUBJECTS.

Note. — References are to paragraphs unless p. (= page) precedes reference; n. = note; fn. = foot-note. Coll. = colloquial.

- abbreviations**, use of period, 25
- ablaut**, see vowel-change
- abstract nouns**, def. form, 125; abstract nouns in *-an*, def. = indef., Appendix, II, 2, 1
- accent** (acute, grave), 3; 4; 5; see also under heading AC-CENT in each lesson; for stress, see stress
- action**, see terminative, cursive, point-action, durative, completed
- acute**, see accent
- address**, familiar and formal, 35; 49, and n. 1; coll. (use of title), 39, 2; p. 17, fn. 2 and 3; def. adj. in address, 147, 4; street-address, 322
- adjective**, 29; 60; 64; 76-79; 147-153; indefinite form, 29; 60; 64; 76; 151; definite form, 77-79; 151; no cases, 55, n.; gen. form when used substantively, 150, end; 163; 164; cf. 265; use of def. form, 77; 147; p. 91, fn. 1 and 2; use of indef. form, 76; 148; omission of prepos. article, 149 (cf. p. 91, fn. 1); used as nouns, 150; notes on inflection, 151; form in *-e*, 151, n. 8; declension of *liten*, 152; indecl. adj., 153 (comparison, 158, n. 2; 165; p. 103, fn. 1; used as adv., 173, end; superlative in predicate, 164; numerals, 313; 318); predicate adj. indefinite, 148; predicate adj. inflected, p. 16, fn. 1; p. 25, fn. 3; predicate superlative uninflected, 164; comparison, 158-167; see also proper adjective
- adverbs**, 171; 172; comparison, 173; 174; pronominal adv. compounds, 172, 1, n. 2 (cf. 264, n. 4; 267, n. 3; 281, n. 3; 289, n.); order of (movable) adverbs, 141; see negatives
- agreement**, of predicate adj. with subject, p. 16, fn. 1; p. 25, fn. 3; of verb with subject, coll., 53, 1; after *det.*, 235, n.; 267, n. 1; p. 207, fn. 1
- alphabet**, 1; names of letters, 20
- animate vs. inanimate**, gender, 28, 1, and n. 1 (cf. p. 35, fn. 3); pronouns, 36; genitive, 56; 118; 119 (coll., 134, 2)
- apostrophe**, with proper nouns in s-sound, 112; otherwise not used in genitive, 55
- article**, see indefinite article, definite article (form), prepositive definite article
- auxiliaries**, 247-263 (with references to other parts of the grammar); conjugation, also 194, 5 (cf. p. 23, fn. 1); omission of *att*, p. 184, fn. 1; auxili-

- aries of future, 136; auxiliaries of perfect system, 181; 185, n. 1; omission of auxiliary of present perf. and past perf., 182; p. 118, fn. 6; p. 150, fn. 1; p. 151, fn.; coll., 191, 1; auxiliary of perf. inf. omitted, 242, n. 2; auxiliary-passive, 222; 223; cf. 224; coll., 228, 2; auxiliary-subjunctive, 208, ff.; 213, ff.; coll., 220, 1
- base-form**, used for English prepositional phrase, 120; genitive for base-form, 121
- borrowed words**, see foreign
- brands of**, see mercantile
- capitalization**, 23; 24
- case**, 55; see genitive, objective
- class**, see generic
- colloquialisms**, see under heading COLLOQUIALISMS in each lesson
- comma**, 27
- comparative**, see comparison
- comparison of adjectives**, 158-167; *-are*, *-ast*, 158; *-re*, *-st*, 159-162 (accent, see 5, 3 c; vowel-modification, see 11, b); indeclinable adjectives, 158, n. 2; cf. 165 and p. 103, fn. 1; declension of comparative, 163 (cf. 153); declension of superlative, 164; comparison with *mera*, *mest*, 165; superlative in case of two objects compared, 166; absolute use of comparative and superl., 167
- comparison of adverbs**, 173; 174
- completed action**, past participle, 223, n.; 241, n.
- compounds**, stress, 2, 6; syllabication, 21; compound adverbs, 172, 1, and n. 1 and 2 (coll., 179, 2); compound verbs, 229-232; closely and loosely attached verb-composition, 229; inseparable, separable and invertible compound verbs, 230; inseparable, separable and invertible prefixes, 231; past participle, 230, n. 1; present participle, p. 180, fn.; coll., 237
- concession**, 253, 2; p. 195, fn. 2
- concord**, see agreement
- conditions**, omission of *om*, 140 (cf. 215, end); use of *sd*, 139, n. 3 (cf. coll., 146, 1); contrary to fact, 215; 216
- congressive-action**, see point-action
- conjugation**, 180-183; system of, 82; 180; 183; weak verbs, 80; 180, A; strong verbs, 81; 180, B; vowel-modification, 11, c; see also First (Second, Third) Weak Conjugation, Strong Conjugation, present, past, passive, etc.
- consonants**, quantity, 7; pronunciation, 13-19
- contrary to fact**, see conditions, unreal
- conversation**, see colloquialisms
- cursive action**, p. 81, fn. 2; 222; cf. 223, n.; p. 162, fn. 1; 224; 240, n. 1; cf. p. 188, fn. 1
- date**, expressions of, 322
- declension**, 54-56; see First (Second, Third, Fourth, Fifth) Declension; for irregular nouns,

- see nouns; vowel-modification, 11, a; distribution of various types of nouns in the different declensions, Appendix I
- definite article**, see definite form of noun, prepositive definite article
- definite form of adjectives**, see adjective
- definite form of nouns**, 40; 41; 54, n.; rules for use of various forms, Appendix II, 1; 1 decl., 58; 2 decl., 69; 3 decl., 88; 4 decl., 95; 5 decl., 107; accent, 5, 3 d; 52, 1; *-t* omitted (coll.), 53, 3; def. form. = indef. form, Appendix II, 2; 69, n. 4 (coll., 75, 4); p. 48, fn. 1; 107, n. 3; 113; after demonstratives, 268; *denna* (coll.), 39, 1; *vilken-dera*, 287; *båda*, *bägge*, 300; *-dera*, 306; def. form with poss. pron. (coll.), 67, 4; def. form of titles, 39, 2; 129; syntax of def. form, 125-130; abstract, material, class (generic), 125; distributive meaning, 126; in place of possessive pronoun, 127; geographical and street names, 128; titles, 129; def. meaning though indef. in form, see indef. form of nouns
- demonstratives**, 265-271; coll., 39, 1; 273, 5-11; *sådan*, *lika-dan*, *dylik*, 269; form of following noun and adj., 147, 2; 268; 269; special substantive forms, 265; the ending *-e*, 266, n. 1; *dess*, *dens*, 266, n. 2; *den här*, *den där*, 266, n. 3; *densamma*, *samma*, 266, n. 4; *denna*, as pers. pronoun, 266, n. 5; *densamma*, as pers. pronoun, 266, n. 6; neuter with predicate noun of any gender or number, 267, n. 1; neuter representing any expression, 267, n. 2; determinative use of *den*, 267 (coll., 273, 8); 266, n. 2; 268, n. 1; adverbial compounds, 267, n. 3; summary of uses of *den*, 271
- dentals**, 13, 2; after *r*, 13, 3
- deponents**, 225; reciprocal and reflexive, 225, n. 1; participles, 238, n. 2; 240, n. 2; imperative, 243, n. 1; coll., 228, 3 and 6
- determinative pronouns**, see demonstratives
- diphthongs**, 12
- distributive meaning of def. form**, 126; numerals, 319, 3
- durative action**, 245, and n. 2; p. 188, fn. 1
- easy speech**, see colloquialisms
- elevated style**, *I*, 49; *du*, p. 17, fn. 2; see also colloquialisms
- emphasis**, order, p. 83, fn. 3; emphatic verb-forms, 47
- exclamation point**, 26
- familiar**, see address
- feminine**, 28, n. 4
- Fifth Declension**, 106-108; cf. p. 46, fn. 1; 111, 1 (coll., 117, 6)
- First Declension**, 57-59
- First Weak Conjugation**, 184; 185; 180, A; irregular verbs, 185, n. 2; 191, 3 (coll.); stem. p. 117, fn.

- foreign words**, alphabet, 1; stress, 2, 1; 87, n. 6 and 7; 90 (*é*); accent, 5, 1; diphthongs, 12; *c*, 19, 1 b and c; *n*, 19, 5 a 2; foreign forms of nouns, 113; p. 61, fn. 3; p. 64, fn. 1 and 2; foreign nouns in 3 decl., 87, and n. 7; cf. p. 46, fn. 3; in 3 and 5 decl., 111, 1 (coll., 117, 6); nouns in *-ma*, p. 53, fn. 1; *-er* in 5 decl., 106, 5; neuter of foreign adj. in *-t*, 151, n. 4; verbs, 184, n.
- formal**, see address
- Fourth Declension**, 94-96; cf. p. 46, fn. 1
- fractions**, 320, 2
- future**, present used for future, 135; auxiliary-future, 136; past future, 252, 1; cf. 261, 1
- future perfect**, 185, n. 1; p. 120, fn. 3; coll., 191, 2
- gender**, 28 (cf. 41; 60); grammatical gender, 28, n. 3; natural gender, 28, n. 4; names of towns, etc., p. 79, fn. 4; dialect, p. 35, fn. 3; distribution of gender in declensions, see the declensions; gender as distributed in types of nouns in the various declensions, Appendix I
- generic use of def. form**, 125
- genitive**, 55; paradigm, 59; proper nouns, 112; 118, end; foreign gen., 113, end; also of inanimate, 56; 118 (coll., 134, 2); use of prepositional phrase for genitive, 119 (coll., 134, 2); base-form of nouns indicating measure, etc., used for gen., 120; genitive of titles in place of possessives, 39, 2; followed by def. adj., 147, 1; gen. of personal pronouns, 62; gen. used for base-form, 121; *till* with gen., 122; in adverbs, 172, 3; no gen. of adjectival words, 55, n. (cf. 67, 4, coll.)
- geographical names**, def. form, 128
- grave**, see accent
- hard vowels**, 10; cf. 11
- holidays**, names of, capital., 24, 3
- hypothetical comparison**, 215; 216
- imperative**, 243; of deponents, 243, n. 1; form in *-om*, 243, n. 2; order with subject expressed, 243, n. 3; same as stem, p. 117, fn.; coll., 246, 3
- imperfect**, see past
- impersonal verbs**, 235; *s*-form (passive), 235, 3
- inanimate**, gender, 28, 2, and n. 2; 36; p. 35, fn. 3; gen., 56 (coll., 67, 2); 118; 119; coll., 134, 2
- indefinite article**, 31; p. 22, fn.; no genitive, 55, n.; syntax of (omission), 123; 124
- indefinite form of adjectives**, see adjective
- indefinite form of nouns**, 40; p. 22, fn.; titles, 39, 2; 129; indef. form after *denna*, *samma*, *den* (determinative), 268 and n. 1; p. 208, fn. 1; *de flesta*, 298; indef. form, though def. in meaning, 147; p. 91, fn. 1; 268, n. 1

- indefinite pronouns**, 292-309; special substantive forms, 265; indefinite relatives, 309
- indirect statement**, infinitive, 242, n. 1; coll., 246, 2
- infinitive**, 242; cf. 44; 46, 3; p. 117, fn.; future inf., p. 183, fn.; use and omission of *att*, 242, 1; inf. with prepositions, etc., 242, 2; indirect statement, 242, n. 1 (coll., 246, 2); auxiliary of perfect inf. omitted, 242, n. 2; purpose, 242, n. 3; after *höra*, *se*, 239, n. 2; words placed between *att* and inf., 142, end, and n.
- inseparable**, see compounds
- intensive pronoun**, see *själv* (index of words)
- interrogative pronouns**, 282-289; special substantive forms, 265; with *som* as subject sign, 289, 1; position of a governing preposition, 289, 2; with *som helst* (= indefinites), 308; adverbial compounds, 289, n.
- inversion**, 139; 140; *om* omitted, 140; 215, end; questions, p. 83, fn. 1; imperative, 243, n. 3
- invertible**, see compounds
- kinds of**, see mercantile
- literary**, see colloquialisms
- living beings**, see animate
- loan-words**, see foreign
- male sex**, 28, n. 4; 69, n. 5; 107, n. 5; 151, n. 8, b and c; 266, n. 1; Appendix III, 1
- masculine**, 28, n. 4; p. 35, fn. 3; cf. male sex
- material**, nouns of, def. form, 125; p. 74, fn. 1
- measure**, nouns indicating, 106, 4; use of base-form, 120
- mercantile plural**, p. 46, fn. 2
- modal**, see auxiliaries
- modification of vowels**, 11; 2 decl., 68, n. 4; 3 decl., 87, n. 4 and 5; 5 decl., 106, 3; list of nouns, Appendix I, 4; comparative, 159-162; II conj., p. 128, fn. 1; 194, 1 and 2
- monosyllabic infinitives**, verbs with, 44; cf. 46; 195 and n. 2; 203, 1 and 2; coll., 207, 1; no pres. *e*-subjunctive, 208, n. 1; never *-om* in imperative, 243, n. 2
- monosyllabic nouns**, 68, 1 and 2; 87, 1 (cf. n. 4); 94, 1; 109; distribution of monosyllables in various declensions, Appendix I, 1; accent with def. article, 52, 1 (cf. § 5)
- months**, names of, capital., 24, 3; base-form for gen., 120, end
- mutation**, see modification
- negatives**, 100; order, 101; 141; 139, n. 1; 142, n.; use of *jo*, p. 57, fn. 5
- nouns**, syntax, Lesson IX; irregular nouns, 109, ff.; see the various declensions (First, Second, Third, Fourth, Fifth), proper nouns, genitive, gender, foreign words, declension, etc.
- number**, see measure, singular, plural

- numerals**, 312-322; list of cardinals and ordinals, 312; remarks on cardinals, 313-317; remarks on ordinals, 318; formations connected with cardinals, 319; formations connected with ordinals, 320; expressions of time, 321; date, address, 322; use of prepositive article, p. 92, fn. 4
- object**, see order
- objective case**, 186; 187; 264; coll., 191, 5; in indirect statement, 242, n. 1; after *det är* (*var*), 264, n. 3; after *än* (coll.), 273, 2
- optative**, p. 149, fn. 1
- order of words**, 139-142; p. 83, fn. 3; cf. p. 21, fn.; inversion, 139; inversion with *om* omitted, 140; see also inversion; subordinate clauses, 140; negative words, 141; p. 23, fn. 2; 101; 139, n. 1; movable words (including negative words), 141; p. 85, fn. 1; modifiers, 142 and n.; coll., 146, 5; *att* with inf., 142; questions, p. 83, fn. 1; imperative, 243, n. 3; wishes, p. 151, fn.; compound verbs, 229; 230; position of object, adverbs, etc., in loosely attached form of verb-composition, 230, n. 2; position of verb in rel. clause with rel. subject omitted, 281, n. 2; prepositions with rel. and interrog. pronouns, 281, n. 1; 289, 2; genitive and noun, p. 28, fn. 1; possessives after noun (coll.), 67, 4; street names and numbers, p. 79, fn. 2; order with *då*, *där*, *när*, 139, n. 2; *ock*, *också*, *även*, *med*, 105, 5; *för* . . . *sedan*, p. 125, fn. 2; *se* . . . *ut*, p. 125, fn. 1; *vad* . . . *för*, 286; *vilken* . . . *som helst*, 308
- orthography**, see under heading ORTHOGRAPHY in Lessons II, IV, V, VI, VII, VIII, IX, X, XI, XIII
- participle**, past, 240; 241; cf. 221, n. 2; coll., 246, 1; *-ade*, 151, n. 8 a; comparison, 165; connection with supine, 181; p. 160, fn. 1; compound verbs, 230, n. 1; deponents, 240, n. 2; in auxiliary-passive, 222; cf. 223, n.
- participle**, present, 238; 239; coll., 246, 1; compound verbs, p. 180, fn.; indeclinable, 153; comparison, 165; clause in place of circumstantial participle, 239, n. 1; with prepos. article, 107, n. 6
- passive**, 221-224; *s*-passive, 221; 222, n. 2; auxiliary-passive, 222; 223; distinction in use between *s*-passive and auxiliary-passive, 222, n. 2 (cf. coll., 228, 2); *-(e)s*, 221, n. 1 (cf. 225, n. 2; accent, 227, 2); substitutes for passive (*man*, 221, n. 4; see *man* in index of words; active, coll., 228, 1); agent, 221, n. 3 (cf. 228, 1, coll.); past participle, 221, n. 2 (see participle); past part. used as adj., 223, n.; impersonal use of *s*-passive, 235, 3; imperative, 243, n. 1;

- coll., 228, 1-6; the so-called false passive, or quasi-passive, 223, n.
- past**, weak, 80; 180, A; strong, 81; 99; 180, B; past of *vara* for present, 244 (coll., 246, 4); -*a(de)*, coll., 191, 4
- past perfect**, 181; cf. 182
- perfect**, see present perfect, past perfect
- period**, in abbreviations, 25
- personal pronouns**, 264 (coll., 273, 1-4); 35; 36; 49; use of neuter *det* to represent any expression, 264, n. 2; *det är*, *det var* (emphatic) with objective, 264, n. 3; *E(de)rs*, 264, n. 5; *din lymmel*, 264, n. 6; reciprocal, 264, n. 8; intensive, see *själv* (index of words); genitive, 62 (cf. 67, 3 and 4, coll.); 186 (cf. 187); coll., 39, 2; coll., 191, 5 and 6; *densamma*, 266, n. 6 (coll., 273, 10); *denna*, 266, n. 5 (coll., 273, 10); pers. pronoun repeated, 273, 3 (coll.); adverbial compounds, 264, n. 4
- pluperfect**, see past perfect
- plural**, endings, 54 (for details, see the First, Second, Third, Fourth, Fifth Declension); plural without ending, 54; 106; nouns with more than one plural, p. 46, fn. 2; 111; p. 63, fn. 1 (coll., 117, 6); plural subject with singular verb (coll.), 53, 1; vowel-modification, 11, a; 68, n. 4; 87, n. 4 and 5; 106, 3; shortening of vowel, 87, n. 5; 106, n. 1; stress-shift, 87, n. 6
- point-action**, p. 188, fn. 2; 245, n. 1
- polite**, see address
- possessive pronouns**, 264; 32; 48; 61; also reflexive, 62, n.; 188; reflexive possessive (*sin*), 188; after noun (coll.), 67, 4; followed by def. adj., 147, 1; preceded by prepos. article (*de mina*), 264, n. 7; used for pers. pronoun (*din lymmel*), 264, n. 6; def. form used for poss., 127; see genitive of personal pronouns
- postpositive definite article**, see definite article (form)
- prefixes**, stress, 2, 2 (for accent, cf. 5, 1); see compounds
- prepositions**, with inf., 242, 2 a; following rel. pronoun, 275; 276, n. 1 c; 278, 2; 279; 281, and n. 1; coll., 291, 5; following interrog. pronoun, 289, 2; coll., 291, 6; prep. phrase used for gen., 119; coll., 134, 2; *till* with gen., 122; prep. in pronominal adv. compounds, 172, 1, n. 2
- prepositive definite article**, 78; 79; with indef. noun, 167; omitted, 149; cf. p. 91, fn. 1
- present**, 43; cf. 44-46; used to express future time, 135
- present perfect**, 181; cf. 182; used for future perfect, 185, n. 1
- principal parts**, definition of, 183, n.; principal parts of strong and irregular verbs, see Appendix IV

- progressive**, 47; 245; 239, n. 4
progressive-action, see durative
pronominal adverbs, 172, 1, n. 2
pronouns, no gen. of adj. pronouns, 55, n.; gen. of substantive pronouns, 265; pronouns in address, see address; see personal, possessive, demonstrative, relative, interrogative, indefinite, reflexive, intensive, reciprocal deponents
pronunciation, stress, 2; accent, 3-5; quantity, 6; 7; vowels, 8-11; diphthongs, 12; consonants, 13-19; pronunciation of letters of alphabet, 20; see also Lessons I-XVIII under heading PRO-NUNCIATION
proper adjectives, capital., 24, 2
proper nouns, gen. of, when ending in s-sound, 112; gen. of place names, 118, end; with def. adj., 147, 3; proper group names, capital., 24, 4; cf. 24, 2
punctuation, 25-27; see also apostrophe
purpose, 242, n. 3
quantity, 6; 7; see also frequent remarks under heading of PRONUNCIATION in Lessons I-XVIII
questions, order, p. 83, fn. 1; no auxiliary-verb, 47
reciprocal deponents, 225, n. 1; cf. 228, 3 (coll.); pronoun, 264, n. 8
reflexive pronouns, personal and possessive, 187; 188; 264; 233; 234
reflexive verbs, 233; 234; reflexive deponents, 225, n. 1; cf. 233, n. 3
relationship, nouns indicating, def. form instead of possessive, 127
relative pronouns, 274-281; special substantive forms, 265; relative omitted, 281, and n. 2; followed by adj. in def. form, p. 91, fn. 2; use of rel. clauses, coll., 291, 1; adverbial compounds, 281, n. 3; see also indefinite relatives under indefinite pronouns
restrictive, see determinative
Second Declension, 68-70
Second Weak Conjugation, 192-194; 180, A; irregular verbs, 194; 191, 3 (coll.); stem, p. 117, fn.
semicolon, 26
separable, see compounds
singular verb with plural subject, coll., 53, 1; with *nī*, 49
soft vowels, 10; cf. 11; 14; 19, 1 b; 19, 2 b
spoken language, see colloquialisms
stem-vowel of verbs, p. 117, fn.
street-names, def. form used, 128, end
stress, 2; cf. 3; 4; *ē*, 90; titles before proper names, p. 19, fn. 3; prefix *o-*, p. 51, fn. 2; adverbial compounds, 172, 1, n. 1; affix in compound verbs, 229; 230; stress-shift in nouns, 87, n. 6
Strong Conjugation, 200-203; 81; 97-99; 180, B; 181; irregular verbs, 203; p. 139, fn.; stem, p. 117, fn.

- style**, see colloquialisms
- subjunctive** (*e*-subj. and auxiliary-subj.), 208-216; forms, 208-212; meaning of tenses, 213; wishes, 214; unreal conditions and hypothetical comparisons, 215; summary, 216; passive, 221; p. 159, fn.; no present subj. of verbs whose inf. ends in stressed vowel, 208, n. 1; vowel of past subj. in strong verbs, 208, n. 2; coll., 220, 1; for concession, see concession
- superlative**, declension of, 164 (cf. p. 102, fn. 2); absolute use, 167; *-aste*, 151, n. 8 a; used with indef. noun, 167; p. 91, fn. 1; superlative of two objects compared, 166; vowel-modification, 11, b; see comparison
- supine**, 181 (cf. p. 160, fn. 1); vowel of supine in strong verbs, 201, n. 1; cf. coll., 207, 6; used alone in present and past perfect, 182; cf. p. 150, fn. 1; p. 151, fn. (coll., 191, 1); supine alone in perfect inf., 242, n. 2; supine after auxiliary instead of infinitive, coll., 263; *-at*, coll., 191, 4; *-it*, coll., 207, 3
- supradentals**, 13, 3
- syllabication**, 21; 22
- syntax**, of noun, Lesson IX
- tense**, see present, past, present perfect, past perfect, future, future perfect
- terminative action**, p. 81, fn. 2; 223, n.; 224; 240, n. 1; 241, n.; p. 188, fn. 2; 249, n. 1
- Third Declension**, 87-89; p. 53, fn. 1; p. 60, fn. 1; cf. 111, 1 (coll., 117, 6); accent, 5, 3 b
- third person singular**, without ending *-r*, 136, n. 2; 193, n.; 202, n.; p. 148, fn. 3; cf. passive, 221
- Third Weak Conjugation**, 195; 180, A; irregular verbs, 195, n. 1; p. 132, fn.; stem, p. 117, fn.
- time**, expressions of, 321
- titles**, capital., 24, 1; used in address, coll., 39, 2; def. and indef. form, 129 (cf. 39, 2); *lägga bort titlarna*, p. 19, fn. 5; unstressed, p. 19, fn. 3; *herr*, 68, n. 5; *furst*, p. 34, fn. 2; *-ar(e)*, 106, n. 2; with imperative, p. 186, fn.
- tone**, 3; 4
- umlaut**, see modification
- unreal conditions**, 215; 216; clauses of hypothetical comparison, 215; 216
- verbal noun**, 239, n. 3
- verbs**, stem-vowels, p. 117, fn.; see Conjugation, First (Second, Third) Weak Conjugation, Strong Conjugation, Subjunctive, Infinitive, etc., progressive, action, reflexive, past, present perfect, vowel-change, etc.; irregular verbs, see under the various conjugations and Appendix IV
- vowel-change in strong verbs**, 81; 97-99; 200; 201; cf. p. 57, fn. 2; p. 138, fn. 7; 136, n. 1; 138, n. 2
- vowels**, quantity, 6; pronunciation, 8; 9; hard and soft, 10; mod-

- ification, 11; diphthongs, 12
weak verbs, 80; 180, A; see
First (Second, Third) Weak
Conjugation
weight, see measure
- wish**, 214; summary, 216; p. 149,
fn. 1; order, p. 151, fn.
word-order, see order
written language, see colloqui-
alisms

INDEX OF WORDS.

Note. — References are to paragraphs, unless preceded by p. (= page); fn. = foot-note; n. = note.

The accent (i. e., primarily the acute accent) is given only for words whose accent has been mentioned in the lessons; ac. = acute; gr. = grave; acgr. = acute or grave. Reference is rarely made to the paragraph in which the accent is given.

For the pronunciation, reference is made not to the paragraph in which each word is mentioned in the lessons, but to the place in the introduction on sounds or the Phonology to which reference is there made. A reference to pronunciation is preceded by pr.; Phon. = Phonology.

Coll. = colloquial; orth. = orthography. Other abbreviations will be clear. For compounds in *-dag(s)* see this.

<i>acceptera</i> , ac.; pr., 19, 1 b 2	<i>alltid</i> , order, 141; pr., coll., 146, 7	<i>armé</i> , orth., 90
<i>-ad</i> , 3 decl., p. 46, fn. 3	<i>allting</i> , ac.; 307	<i>artikel</i> , ac.; pr., 6, n. 1
<i>-a(de)</i> , past, coll., 191, 4	<i>alltjämt</i> , stress, p. 165, fn. 2	<i>associera</i> , ac.; pr., 19, 1 b 1
<i>aderton</i> , pr., coll., 324, 1; p. 245, fn. 1	<i>Amerika</i> , ac.	<i>-a(t)</i> , supine, coll., 191, 4
<i>adjektiv</i> , decl., 111, 1	<i>-ande</i> , pres. part., 238; verbal noun, 239, n. 3; 5 decl., 106, 2; 107, n. 6; Appendix I, 2, n. 1	<i>atlantisk</i> , ac.
<i>Adolf</i> , acgr.	<i>andra</i> , usually gr.; 318; see <i>annan</i>	<i>att</i> (= to), omission, 242, 1; cf. 242, n. 1; purpose, 242, n. 3; pr., coll.; 86, 2; (= that), inversion, p. 84, fn. 2; omission, coll., p. 43, fn. 3; 246, 2
<i>afton</i> , 68, n. 3	<i>annan</i> , 294; coll., 311, 5; <i>en</i> —, 294, n. 1; <i>en</i> <i>och (eller)</i> —, 294, n. 2	<i>au</i> , pr., 12
<i>aj</i> , pr., 12	<i>april</i> , pr., 6, n. 1	<i>av</i> , 119; 120; 221, n. 3; pr., coll., 86, 5
<i>aldrig</i> , order, 141; pr., coll., 75, 8	<i>-are</i> , compar., 158; 5 decl., 106, 2; 107, n. 5; Appendix I, 2, n. 1	<i>b</i> , pr., 18
<i>all</i> , 297; cf. <i>allt</i>	<i>-arie</i> , decl., Appendix I, 2, n. 1	<i>bakom</i> , stress, p. 144, fn. 2
<i>allra</i> , usually gr.; with superl., 175		<i>bakre</i> , compar., 162
<i>alls</i> , 172, 3		
<i>allt</i> , adv. with com- par., 175; pronoun, with <i>vad</i> , 278, 2; p. 217, fn.; cf. <i>all</i>		

- bank*, decl., p. 63, fn. 1
bara, coll., 86, 1
barn, gender, 28, n. 1; pr., 6, n. 2; 13, 3
be, 203, 2; pres. part., 238, n. 1; coll., 207, 1; see *bedja*
be-, accent, 236; stress, 2, 2; 229, 1; insepar., 231
bedja, 200; 203, 2; p. 142, fn. 1; p. 138, fn. 6; pres. part., 238, n. 1; coll., 207, 1
begrava, ac.; conjugation, p. 139, fn. 1
begynna, ac.; conj., 192, b; coll., 199, 5
behandla, ac.
behärska, ac.
behöva, ac.
belägring, ac.
berg, pr., 9, 1 c; 19, 2 a 2
berätta, ac.
berättelse, ac.
betrakta, ac.
betydelse, ac.
bi, gender, 28, n. 1
bi-, insepar., 231
bibliotek, decl., 111, 1
Birgitta, pr., 155, b
Björkman, ac.
bli, see *bliva*
blind, pr., coll., 157, 4
bliva, 203, 2; 138; pres. part., 238, n. 1; auxiliary, 250; 222; coll., 207, 1
blomma, pr., 9, 3 a
blott, coll., 86, 1
blå, inflex., 151, n. 5 and 7
bok, plur., accent, 92, 1; 87, n. 5; p. 63, fn. 1
bonde, plur., accent, 92, 1; pr., 9, 3 a
bord, pr., 13, 3; 6, n. 2
bort, *borta*, 172, 2, n.; *bortre*, compar., 162
botaniker, usually ac.
bra, 153; compar., 161; 174, 2
bringa, 194, 2 and 4; p. 131, fn. 1; coll., 199, 5; *bragt(e)*, pr., 18; Phon. 38, n.
bro(de)r, accent, 116, 2; 106, 3 and n. 2; p. 61, fn. 1 and 2; coll., 117, 7
bror, see *broder*
bryna, p. 128, fn. 5
bråttom, acgr.
bröd, pr., coll., 93, 3
byggt, pr., 18; Phon. 38
båda, 300; coll., 311, 2
bådadera, 306; coll., 311, 2
både, usually gr.
bäcken, def. sing., p. 61, fn. 4
bägge(dera) see *båda(dera)*
bära, 200
bättre, p. 110, fn. 5
böra, 259
börja, coll., 199, 5
c, pr., 19, 1
cc, pr., 19, 1 b 2
Cederschiöld, pr., 132, b
ch, pr., 19, 1 a and c
ck, pr., 19, 1 a and 4
d, pr., 13, 2; cf. 13, 3; silent, 16 and c; 18
dag, pr., coll., 75, 8; p. 37, fn.
dagakar, pr., 16, a
dags, adv., 172, 3; *-dag(s)*, ac., 178, 3; pr., 18; Phon. 38; orth., 24, 3
Danmark, ac.
de, coll., 53, 5 (pr.); 191, 6; 311, 3; see *den*
-del, *-dels*, fractions, 320, 2; coll., 324, 3
dela, coll., 191, 3
dels, adv., 172, 3
dem, pr., 6, n. 1; coll., 191, 6; see *de*, *den*
den, article, 78; personal, 36; 186, and n.; 264; pr., 9, 1 c; 6, n. 1; coll., 191, 5; demonstr., 266; 267; 268 and n. 1; cf. 281, n. 2; coll., 273, 8; relative, 274; 279; 281, n. 1; coll., 291, 4; summary, 271; p. 209, fn. 1; see *de*, *det*, *dem*, *dess*, *dens*, *deras*
den där, demonstr., 266, and n. 3; coll., 273, 5; relative, 274; 280; stress, p. 218, fn.; coll., 291, 4
den ena, see *en*

- den här*, 39, 1; 266 and n. 3
- denna*, pr., 9, 1 c; 266; 268; cf. 267, n. 1-3; coll., 39, 1; 273, 7; p. 211, fn.; as pers. pronoun, 266, n. 5; coll., 273, 10; -e, 266, n. 1
- dennes*, idiom, 270; coll., 273, 9
- dens*, 266, n. 2; 267; coll., 273, 6; see *den*
- den samma*, p. 204, fn. 2
- densamma*, acgr.; 266 and n. 4; as pers. pronoun, 266, n. 6; coll., 273, 10; -e, 266, n. 1
- dera*, indefinite pronouns, 306
- deras*, 62; 264; not reflex., 188; see *den*
- dess*, personal, 62; 264; not reflex., 188; coll., 67, 3; demonstr., 266 and n. 2; idiom, 270; coll., 273, 6; see *den*
- dess*, adv. with comp., 175; coll., 179, 3
- desto*, usually gr.; see preceding word
- det*, pr., 9, 1 c (coll., 39, 6); expletive, 235, n.; representing any expression, 264, n. 2; 267, n. 2; *det är*, with objective, 264, n. 3; coll., 191, 5; see *den*
- detsamma*; *i* —, 270; see *densamma*
- detta*, representing any expression, 267, n. 2; see *denna*
- dig*, coll., 191, 6; see *du*
- din*, pr., 6, n. 1; 65; capital., 23; 264; 32; 35; in poetry and elevated style, p. 17, fn. 2; coll., 39, 2 end
- distrikt*, decl., III, 1
- dit*, 139, n. 2
- djup*, pr., 16
- djur*, pr., 16
- djävul*, pr., 16; decl., 68, n. 3
- d:o*, 25
- docent*, pr., 19, 1 b 1; as title, 129
- doktor*, accent, 92, 4 and 5; decl., 87, n. 6
- dom* (= *dem*), coll., 53, 4
- dom*, 2 decl., 68, 4
- dotter*, accent, 74, 2; decl., 68, n. 4; p. 35, fn. 2
- dr*, 25
- dra(ga)*, 200; 203, 2; pres. part., 238, n. 1; coll., 207, 1 and 2
- drottning*, coll., 75, 7
- Drottninggatan*, coll., 134, 6
- du*, capital., 23; use, 35; p. 17, fn. 2 and 3; 39, 2 end; 264
- dubbel*, 319, 2
- dubbel*, 319, 2; p. 242, fn. 2; coll., 324, 4
- dylik*, 269; coll., 273, 9
- då*, 139, n. 2; p. 88, fn. 5; p. 127, fn. 1
- dålig(t)*, compar., 161 and n.; pr., coll., 170, 4
- där*, 139, n. 2
- därför*, ac.
- därinne*, see *in*
- dö*, 203, 1
- dödlig*, pr., Phon. 14, B 2 c
- döds*, see *till*
- é*, 90
- é*, 3 decl., p. 46, fn. 3
- e* in adj., 151, n. 8; coll., 157, 1; cf. Appendix III
- e*-subjunctive, 208; concession, p. 195, fn. 2; pass., p. 159, fn.; coll., 220, 1
- eder*, 264; accent, 272; capital., 23; coll., 273, 4; see *I*
- E(de)rs*, 264, n. 5
- efter*, ac.
- egen*, 303; 147, n.; pr., coll., 157, 3
- Egypten*, ac.
- egyptier*, ac.; pr., 14; 19, 7 b 3
- ej*, pr., 12; negatives, 100; p. 55, fn.
- el*, distribution of nouns in various declensions, Appendix I, 3

- elak*, compar., 161
and n.
- element*, decl., III, 1
- eller*, ac.
- else*, 3 decl., p. 46, fn. 3; p. 47, fn. 3; Appendix I, 2, n. 1
- en*, pr., 6, n. 1; article, 31; numeral, 313; stress, p. 78, fn. 2; pronoun, 304; coll., 311, 3; p. 233, fn. 3; cf. 305, n. 1; *en i sänder*, *en och en*, coll., 324, 5 (cf. 319, 3); *en och annan*, see *annan*; *en och var*, 295; coll., 311, 2; *den ena*, 305; *vad för en*, see *vad*
- en*, pr. (= *ang*), 19, 5 a 2
- 'en*, pronoun, coll., 191, 5
- en*, distribution of nouns in various declensions, Appendix I, 3
- enda* (-e), 302
- endast*, coll., 86, 1
- ende*, pres. part., 238; verbal noun, 239, n. 3
- endera*, 306
- ensfaldig*, p. 242, fn. 2
- engelsk*, ac.; pr., 19, 5 b
- engelsman*, acgr.; orth., 24, 2
- enkel*, 319, 2; p. 242, fn. 2
- ent-*, 231 and p. 172, fn. 2
- entlediga*, p. 172, fn. 2
- envar*, 295; coll., 311, 2
- er*, 32; 35; 48; 49, n. 2; 264; coll., 39, 2; 273, 4; see *I, ni, eder*
- er-*, insep., 231
- er*, distribution of nouns in various declensions, Appendix I, 3
- era*, accent, 190, 1; stress, 2, 3; 1 conj., 184, n.
- eri*, stress, 2, 4; 3 decl., p. 46, fn. 3
- (e)s*, pass., 221, n. 1; 225, n. 2; coll., 228, 4
- Esaias*, pr., 12
- essa*, stress, 2, 3
- 'et*, pronoun, coll., 191, 5
- eu*, pr., 12
- eum*, 3 decl., 87, n. 3; 88, n. 4; p. 46, fn. 3
- Europa*, pr., Phon. 35
- evangelium*, acgr.; pr., Phon. 49, 4, n.
- examen*, acgr.; pr., 19, 9; decl., 113; p. 64, fn. 1
- fa(de)r*, decl., 106, 3 and n. 2; p. 61, fn. 1 and 2; coll., 117, 7; accent, plur., 116, 2
- faktum*, decl., 113
- faldig*, 319, 2; p. 242, fn. 2; coll., 324, 4
- falla*, 200
- Falu (gruva)*, 118, end
- far*, see *fader*
- fara*, 200
- fattig(t)*, pr., 18; Phon. 38; coll., 191, 6
- feber*, ac.
- fem*, pr., 6, n. 1
- filosofie*, 113
- Finland*, ac.; pr., coll., 157, 4
- finn(e)s; det-*, 235, n.
- fjärdedel*, 320, 2 and n. 2; coll., 324, 3
- fjäril*, 69, n. 2; coll., 75, 2
- flera* (-e), rarely ac.; 298
- flesta* (-e), 298
- fort*, pr., 9, 3 a; compar., 174, 1
- fort*, decl., 87, n. 5; 106, 4; p. 63, fn. 1; *till fots*, pr., 132
- fotografi*, def., coll., 93, 1
- fram, framme*, pr., 6, n. 1; orth., Phon. 18; 172, 2, n.
- framför*, usually gr.; stress, p. 124, fn. 3
- framåt*, almost always ac.
- fri*, inflex., 151, n. 5
- Fridolf*, ac.
- Fritiof*, ac.
- fru*, with titles, coll., 39, 2
- fruntimmer*, gender, 28, n. 1; def. plur., p. 62, fn. 1

- främre*, compar., 162
frö, decl., p. 46, fn. 2;
 p. 63, fn. 1
fröken, ac.; title, 39,
 2; def., 69, n. 4
fundera, ac.
furst(e), title, p. 34,
 fn. 2
fyr(ti)(o), pr., p. 239,
 fn. 2; 315
fyrlionde, pr., p. 239,
 fn. 2
få, verb, 203, 1; aux-
 iliary, 262; *få lov*
 (att), 262, 2 end; p.
 199, fn.
få, 299; compar., 160
fågel, ac.
får, gender, 28, n. 1
fängelse, p. 53, fn. 1
färg, pr., 19, 2 a 2
fönster, ac.; def. plur.,
 p. 62, fn. 1
för, coll., p. 127, fn. 2;
för alt, purpose, 242,
 n. 3; *för . . . sedan*,
 p. 125, fn. 2
för-, accent, 236;
 stress, 2, 2; 229, 1; in-
 sep., 231
*före*na, coll., 191, 3
förening, ac.
Förenta staterna,
 stress, p. 92, fn. 3
författare, ac.
förhållande, ac.
förkläde, coll., p. 168,
 fn. 11
förnya, ac.
förr, *förre*, *först*, 162;
 174, 3; *förre*, accent,
 169, 1; *den förre*, 320,
 n. 3
försiktighet, ac.
försiktig(t), ac.; pr.,
 coll., 146, 7
första, 318; see *förr*
förständig, ac.
försvinna, ac.
försöka, ac.
förvara, ac.
föräldrar, ac.
g, pr., 13, 4; 14-18; 19,
 2; silent, 16 and b
gala, 194, 4; p. 139, fn.
 1; 193, n.
gammal, orth., 154;
 compar., 161
gav, coll., 207, 2; see
giva
ge, see *giva*
ge-, stress, 2, 2
gen-, insep., 231
genom, acgr.
genus, ac.; pr., 14;
 decl., 107, n. 3; p. 61,
 fn. 3
gel, accent, plur., 92,
 1; pr., 14; decl., 87,
 n. 5
giva, pr., 14; 103; 200;
 201, 1; 203, 2; 238, n.
 1; coll., 207, 1; *det*
gives, 235, n.
gj, pr., 15
gjorde, *gjort*, pr., 15;
 16
glädja, 194, 1; p. 130,
 fn. 2; coll., 199, 1
gn, pr., 17; 19, 2 c
god, compar., 161 and
 n.; pr., coll., 105, 6
Gottland, ac.; pr.,
 coll., 117, 10
grov, compar., 159 and
 n.; *grovt*, *grövt*, pr.,
 18; Phon. 38; coll.,
 170, 4
grå, inflex., 151, n. 5
 and 7
gråta, 200
gulna, pr., Phon. 14 B
 2 c
gå, pr., 144, a; 203, 1;
 progressive, 245, n. 2
gång, decl., p. 63, fn.
 1; with numerals,
 319, 1; p. 242, fn. 1
gås, 106, 3 and n. 1;
 orth., 114; pr., 115, a
gärna, compar., 174,
 2
göra, 194, 2
Göteborg, pr., 19, 2 a
h, silent, 16
ha, see *hava*
hade, pr., 73; 195, n.
 1; p. 131, fn. 4
hagel, ac.
halv, 320, 2; 149, n.;
-t, pr., 18; Phon. 38
halvannan, *halvtre-*
dje, 320, n. 1
halvvägs, 172, 3; pr.,
 18; Phon. 38
hammare, decl., 111,
 2; orth., Phon. 18
han, pr., 6, n. 1; Phon.
 18, b; 264; 36; see *ho-*
nom, *hans*

- hand*, 87, n. 4; pr., coll., 93, 3
handske, pr., 16, c
hans, 62; 264; not reflex., 188; see *han*
hastigt, pr., 18; Phon. 38
hava, conj., 42; 71; 195, n.; p. 130, fn. 5; 194, 5; p. 131, fn. 4; 238, n. 1; auxiliary, 181; 248; coll., 39, 4
hel, 149, n.; cf. 297
helig(t), pr., 18; Phon. 38; coll., 157, 4
heller, ac.
hellre, 174, 2
helst, 174, 2; 308; 309; p. 235, fn. 2
hem, hemma, 172, 2, n.; orth., Phon. 18; pr., 6, n. 1
henne, coll., 191, 5; see *hon*
hennes, 62; 264; not reflex., 188; see *hon*
Henrik, ac.
herr, title, coll., 39, 2; 129; not capital, 24, 1; cf. *herre*
Herran, p. 187, fn. 2
herre, decl., 69, n. 3; 68, n. 5; see *min*
-het, 3 decl., p. 46, fn. 3
heta, 194, 3
himmel, def., p. 35, fn. 1
historia, ac.; decl., p. 28, fn. 2; p. 47, fn. 2
Hjälmarén, pr., 16
hjälpa, pr., 16
hjärta, pr., 16; 95, n. 1 and 3; p. 28, fn. 2; coll., 105, 2
Holgersson, ac.; pr., 103
hon, pr., 9, 3 a; 6, n. 1; Phon. 18, b; 36; 264; see *henne, hennes*
honom, pr., Phon. 14
 A 3 and 22, 4; coll., 191, 5; see *han*
hotell, decl., III, 1
hr, 25
hundra, usually ac.; 316; 313, n.
hundrade, 313, n.
hundratals, see *-tal(s)*
hur(u)dan, stress, p. 220, fn. 1; 282; 288; coll., 291, 8 (accent, p. 225, fn. 1)
hustru, decl., 109; cf. coll., 67, 4
huvud, pr., Phon. 14
 A 3; coll., 117, 9; decl., III, 2
hålla, 200; — *på*, progressive, 245 and n. 1 and 2
hård, pr., 6, n. 2
hårdna, pr., Phon. 14
 B 2 c
här-, insep., 231
härad, declension, III, 2
hög, compar., 159;
hög(s)t, pr., 18
högljudd, pr., 16
höra, with inf., 239, n. 2; *få höra*, 262, 3
höstas, 172, 3
i, in adv. phrases, 172, 3
I, 49; 264; capital, 23; cf. 50; coll., 53, 1
-i, 3 decl., p. 46, fn. 3; coll., 93, 1
icke, 100; p. 55, fn.; coll., 39, 3
ifrån, pr., 226
igen, pr., 6, n. 1; 14
ihjäl, pr., 16
-ikel, pr., 6, n. 1
illa, compar., 174, 2
im-, p. 51, fn. 2
in, inne, 172, 2, n.; orth., Phon. 18
in-, p. 51, fn. 2
-ing, 2 decl., 68, 4
ingen, 293; cf. 294; order, 141; 142, n.; *in-
 get*, coll., 311, 1
ingendera, 306
ingenting, 307; order, 141; 142, n.
-inna, stress, 2, 3
inne, see *in*
inre, compar., 162
inte, 100; coll., 39, 3
intet, see *ingen*
intressant, pr., Phon. 49, 3 b
-ipel, pr., 6, n. 1
-isk, stress, 2, 5
-i(t), supine, coll., 207, 3
-itel, pr., 6, n. 1
itu, 314

- ium, 3 decl., 87, n. 3; p. 46, fn. 3; 88, n. 4
j, pr., 19, 3; quantity of preced. vowel, 6, n. 1
ja, see *jo*
jag, pr., 19, 3; coll., 39, 6; 264
Jesus, gen. *Jesu*, 113
jfr, 25
jo, p. 57, fn. 5
Johannes, ac.
ju, in questions, p. 83, fn. 1; with compar., 175; coll., 179, 3
jul, capital., 24, 3; *i julas*, 172, 3
juni, ac.; capital., 24, 3
k, pr., 14; 17; 19, 4
Kalmar (län), ac.; 118, end
kan, pr., 6, n. 1; orth., Phon. 18, b; see *kunna*
kanske, pr., 14, n.
kapital, 111, 1
karl, pr., 16, a; coll., 117, 8
Karl, pr., 16, a; *Karl den store*, orth., 24, 4
Karlsson, ac.
Katarina, ac.
kejsar(e), pr., 14; 12; 106, n. 2
kilo, ac.; pr., 14; decl., 106, 4; p. 53, fn. 1
kj, pr., 15
kn, pr., 17
knä, pr., 17; def., 95, n. 1; coll., 105, 1
ko, decl., 109
koka, coll., 191, 3
komma, 200; p. 57, fn. 2; auxiliary, 261; fut., 136, 1; fut. perf., 185, n. 1; *kommo*, orth., Phon. 18
kongruent, pr., Phon. 49, 3 b
konkret, pr., Phon. 49, 3 b
konstnär, stress, p. 46, fn. 4
konung, kung, pr., 9, 3 b; 68, n. 5
Kristus, gen. *Kristi*, 113
Kronoberg, stress, p. 70, fn. 2
krympa, 203, 3
kröna, p. 128, fn. 5
kunde, pr., coll., 146, 7; see *kunna*
kung, see *konung*
kunna, 138; 136, n. 2; 194, 5; p. 126, fn. 10; auxiliary, 254; see *kan, kunde*
kvalt(s), 320, n. 2
kväll, def., coll., 146, 6
kyrka, pr., 14; Phon. 24, 2, n.
köpa, pr., 14; *köpt(e)*, coll., 86, 5
körsbär, acgr.
l, pr., 13, 2; cf. 13, 3; silent, 16 and a
laboratorium, acgr.; 87, n. 3; 88, n. 4
lade, coll., 199, 2
Lagerlöf, pr., Phon. 42, n.
lagt, pr., 18; Phon. 38 and n.; orth., 196, 2
land, pr., coll., 157, 4
Lappland, ac.; pr., coll., 117, 10
le, 203, 1
leva, 194, 3
-lig, stress, 2, 5
ligga, 200; 201, 2; 203, 3; progressive, 245, n. 2
likadan, 269; stress, p. 208, fn. 4
lik(a)som, usually gr.; pr., 218, a; with subjunctive, 215
lika(så) . . . som, 175
Linder, ac.
-ling, 2 decl., 68, 4
Linné(gatan), orth., 90
liten, inflex., 152; 151, n. 1; compar., 161; pr., coll., 157, 3
liter, ac.
ljud, pr., 16
ljus, pr., 16
London, ac.
lova, pr., 9, 3 b
lus, 106, 3 and n. 1
lyckligtvis, order, 141; pr., 18; Phon. 38
låg, compar., 159 and n.; *lägt*, pr., 18; Phon. 38
låg (verb), pr., coll., 207, 2; see *ligga*
lång, compar., 159

- låta*, 200; auxiliary, 260; imperative, 243 and n. 2; *låta bli*, 250, n. 2 end
- lägga*, 194, 2; p. 130, fn. 5; pr., 197, 2; see *lade, lagt*
- lägst*, pr., 18; Phon. 38
- länge*, compar., 174, 1; *längre*, p. 110, fn. 1
- lär*, auxiliary, 257
- läsning*, pr., Phon. 14 B 2 c
- löpa*, p. 139, fn. 1; pr., 205, b
- m*, quantity of preceding vowel, 6, n. 1
- ma*, nouns ending in, p. 53, fn. 1
- mala*, 193, n.
- man*, 106, 3 and 4; p. 60, fn. 6; orth., 6, n. 1; Phon. 18; coll., 117, 8
- man*, pronoun, 304; 221, n. 4; coll., 311, 3; cf. 228, 1
- Matteus, Mattei*, ac.; 113
- med*, 105, 5; pr., coll., 170, 4
- medicine*, pr., 19, 1 b 1; 113
- men*, pr., 6, n. 1; Phon. 18, b
- mena*, coll., 191, 3
- mer(a), mest*, accent, 169, 1; 161; 165; 167; 173; 174, n.
- meter*, ac.; 106, 4
- middag*, ac.; pr., coll., 228, 7
- mig*, pr., coll., 191, 6; see *jag*
- mil*, 106, 4
- min*, pr., 6, n. 1; 65; Phon. 18, b; 32; 264;
- min fru, min herre*, coll., 39, 2
- mindre, minst*, 161; p. 101, fn.; 17
- Mindre Asien*, ac.; orth., 24, 4
- miss-*, insep., 231
- mö(de)r*, accent, 74, 2; 68, n. 4 and 5; p. 35, fn. 2; coll., 75, 3
- mogna*, pr., Phon. 14 B 2 c
- mor*, see *moder*
- Mora (socken)*, 118, end
- morgon*, decl., 68, n. 3; pr., 73; 16, b; coll., 75, 8
- morse*, 172, 3
- mus*, 106, 3, and n. 1
- museum*, usually ac.; pr., 8, 2, n.; 87, n. 3; 88, n. 4
- muskel*, ac.
- mycken*, compar., 161;
- mycket*, pr., coll., 53, 5
- må*, 253; 208; 209; 211; 214; p. 148, fn. 3; p. 150, fn. 2
- månad*, coll., 93, 3;
- juni* (etc.) —, 120, end; 130
- mången*, pr., 19, 5 b; 298; coll., 311, 4;
- många*, compar., 161
- månne*, order, p. 83, fn. 1
- måste*, 256
- mätte*, see *må*
- människa*, pr., 14, n.
- mönster*, def. plur., coll., 117, 5
- n*, pr., 13, 2; 19, 5; cf. 13, 3; silent, 16, d; quantity of preceding vowel, 6, n. 1
- 'n, 'na*, pronoun, coll., 191, 5
- nad*, 3 decl., p. 46, fn. 3
- Nationalmuseum*, pr., 19, 7 b 2; gen., 113
- ned*, 172, 2, n.; coll., 170, 1; 179, 1
- nedför*, ac.; stress, p. 145, fn. 2
- nedre*, acgr., 169, 1; compar., 162
- neger*, ac.
- nej*, pr., 12; 6, n. 1; p. 114, fn. 2
- ner(e)*, see *ned*
- neutrum*, usually ac.; pr., Phon. 35; 113
- ng*, pr., 19, 5 b; syllabication, 22, n.
- ni*, 35; 49; 264; coll., 39, 2; capital., 23
- ning*, 2 decl., 68, 4
- nio*, coll., 324, 1; p. 245, fn. 1
- nog*, order, 141

- noga*, compar., 158, n. 2; 173, end
Norge, ac.
not, p. 63, fn. 1
numera, acgr.
nummer, ac.
ny, 151, n. 5
nysa, 203, 3 and 4
någon, 292; cf. 294; p. 93, fn.; coll., 311, 5; *några*, pr., Phon. 14 B 2 b
någondera, 306
någonsin, coll., 207, 4
någonting, 307; coll., 311, 5
-när, 3 decl., p. 46, fn. 3
nära, compar., 158, n. 2; 173, end; p. 100, fn.
Närke, ac.
nöje, pr., 6, n. 1
nöt, plur., accent, 92, 1; 87, n. 5
o-, p. 51, fn. 2
ocean, pr., 19, 1 b 1
och, pr., 19, 1 a; coll., 39, 6; with numerals, 316; 319, 3
ock, coll., 105, 5
också, acgr.; coll., 105, 5
offer, ac.
ofta, order, 141; compar., 174, 1
oj, pr., 12
ologiskt, pr., 177, b
om, omitted, 140; 215; pr., 6, n. 1; Phon. 18, a
ond, compar., 161 and n.; pr., coll., 170, 4
opp, coll., 134, 1
oppe, coll., 179, 1
Oskar, acgr.
ovan, pr., 9, 3 b
palats, 111, 1
papper, def., p. 61, fn. 4; coll., 117, 5
partisk, ac.
Paulus, *Pauli*, ac.; pr., 12; 113
pengar, ac.
personlig, ac.; Phon. 14 B 2 c
Pettersson, ac.
piano, acgr.; 94, 2; 95, n. 1
pill, def. plur., p. 62, fn. 1
poem, 111, 1; pr., Phon. 20, 2
presens, ac.
princip, pr., 19, 1 b 1
prinsessa, title, 129
problem, decl., 111, 1; pr., Phon. 20, 2
professor, accent, 92, 4; 87, n. 6; title, 129; capital., 24, 1
promenera, ac.
pronomen, ac.; 113; p. 64, fn. 1
prost, pr., 9, 3 a; title, 129
psykolog, pr., 9, 3 b; Phon. 50, n. 2
pulver, def. plur., coll., 117, 5
q, 1
r, pr., 13, 1 and 3; note preceding 8
rd, pr., 13, 3; quantity of preceding vowel, 6, n. 2
regna, pr., 19, 2 c
revolution, pr., Phon. 54, 4 b
rl, *rn*, pr., 13, 3; quantity of preceding vowel, 6, n. 2
ros, declension, 57, n.; 58, n.
rs, pr., 13, 3
rt, pr., 13, 3; quantity of preceding vowel, 6, n. 2
Ryssland, ac.; pr., coll., 157, 4
röd, pr., coll., 53, 6
röna, p. 128, fn. 5
s, pr., 13, 2; 19, 6; cf. 13, 3
s-form, deponents, 225; reflexive, 233, n. 3; see *s-passive*
s-passive, 221; 222, n. 2; cf. 224; cf. 225, n. 1 and 2; impersonal, 235, 3; coll., 228, 2
sade, coll., 105, 4; see *såga*
sadel, acgr.
sagt, pr., 18; Phon. 38 and n.
sak, accent, plur., 92, 1
sakta, compar., 173, end
sam-, insepar., 231
samma, acgr.; 266 and

- n. 4; 268; coll., 273, 10; *samme*, 266, n. 1
- sch*, pr., 13, 4; 19, 6 b; syllabication, 22, n.
- se*, 203, 1; with inf., 239, n. 2; *få se*, 262, 3; *se . . . ut*, p. 125, fn. 1
- sedan*, compar., 162, end; 174, 3; p. 102, fn. 1; p. 110, fn. 6; coll., 146, 4; *för . . . sedan*, p. 125, fn. 2
- segla*, pr., Phon. 14 B 2 c
- sen*, see *sedan*
- senare*; *den* — , 320, n. 3
- si*, pr., 13, 4; 19, 6
- siden*, definite, p. 61, fn. 4
- sig*, 264; 187; 304; pr., coll., 191, 6
- Sigrid*, ac.
- simma*, 203, 4; p. 142, fn. 3
- sin*, pr., 6, n. 1; 264; 188; p. 122, fn. 1 and 2; 304
- sist*, 162, end
- sitta*, 203, 3; progressive, 245, n. 2
- sj*, pr., 13, 4; syllabication, 22, n.
- sjuk*, pr., 13, 4
- sjunga*, pr., 13, 4; 19, 5 b
- sjuttio*, usually ac.
- själv*, pr., 13, 4; *-t*, pr., 18; Phon. 38; 264, n. 9; 149, n.; 187, n.; 233, n. 2
- sjö*, pr., 13, 4; *till sjöss*, pr., 132, a
- sk*, pr., 13, 4; 14; syllabication, 22, n.
- ska(l)*, coll., 146, 2
- skap*, 3 decl., p. 46, fn. 3
- skilja*, pr., 14; 194, 1
- skj*, pr., 15
- sko*, 109
- skogsbacke*, pr., 18
- skola*, 252; future, 136, 2, and n. 1-3; coll., 146, 2
- skulle*, subjunctive, 208; 210; 212; 215; p. 149, fn. 3; p. 150, fn. 2; see *skola*
- skynda*, pr., 14
- skälva*, pr., 14; p. 139, fn. 1
- skänk*, p. 63, fn. 1
- skära*, pr., 14; conjugation, 200
- skön*, pr., 14
- slag(s)*, 319, 4
- slog*, pr., coll., 207, 2; see *slå*
- sluta*, 203, 4
- slå*, 203, 1; *släss*, 225, and n. 1; see *slog*
- släkt*, adj., 153
- små*, 152; compar., 160; p. 101, fn.
- Småland*, ac.; pr., coll., 134, 5
- smälla*, p. 139, fn. 1
- smälta*, p. 139, fn. 1
- smörja*, 194, 1; pr., 197, 2
- snart*, order, 141; pr., 6, n. 2
- socken*, ac.; pr., 73; 69, n. 4; coll., 75, 4
- som*, relative, 274; 275; cf. 277; cf. 276, n. 1; p. 215, fn. 5; 281, n. 1; after *allt*, p. 217, fn.; coll., 291, 2; sign of subject, 278; 289, 1; 309; *som helst*, 308
- som*, with subjunctive, 215; with obj., coll., 273, 2
- somlig*, 301
- sommar*, 68, n. 3; 69, n. 2; orth., Phon. 18, a; coll., 75, 2
- somras*, 172, 3
- somt*, 301
- son*, 87, n. 4; accent, plur., 92, 1; pr., 9, 3 b; coll., 86, 5
- sova*, pr., 9, 3 b; 200; p. 57, fn. 2; p. 138, fn. 7
- spela*, coll., 191, 3
- spörja*, 194, 1; pr., 197, 2
- ssi*, pr., 13, 4; 19, 6 b
- stad*, accent, plur., 92, 1; coll., 86, 4
- stj*, pr., 13, 4; 19, 6 b
- stjåla*, 200; 202, n.; pr., 19, 6 b
- stjärna*, pr., 19, 6 b
- Stjärnhök*, pr., 19, 6 b
- Stockholm*, acgr.

- stod*, pr., coll., 207, 2; p. 143, fn. 3 (*stog*)
stor, compar., 159
stränder, plur., ac.
studera, ac.; 184, n.
studium, ac.
stå, 203, 1; progressive, 245, n. 2; see *stod*
stödja, 194, 1; p. 130, fn. 2; coll., 199, 1
stövel, ac.; pr., p. 136, fn. 11
Sven, pr., 6, n. 1
svensk, pr., 9, 1 c; *svenskt*, coll., 86, 5; orth., 24, 2
Svensson, ac.
Sver(i)ge, ac.; pr., 19, 2 a 2
svälja, p. 129, fn. 3
svälta, 200; 203, 4; p. 138, fn. 4
svär(j)a, 200; pr., 205, b
synas, p. 128, fn. 5
syster, accent, 74, 2
så, with subordinate clause, 139, n. 3; coll., 146, 1; *så . . . som*, 175
sådan, ac.; 269; p. 93, fn.; coll., 273, 11
således, usually gr.
såsom, coll., 220, 3; *såsom (om)*, with subjunctive, 215
säga, pr., 18; 103; 197, 1 and 2; Phon. 38 and n.; 194, 2; p. 130, fn. 5
säker, ac.
- sälja*, 194, 1
sällan, order, 141
sänder; *i* —, 319, 3; coll., 324, 5
sätta, 194, 2
Sö(de)rmanland, ac.; coll., 134, 5
sönder, ac.
t, pr., 13, 2; cf. 13, 3
-t omitted, coll., supine and past part., 207, 3; def. sing., 53, 3; adjectives, 157, 3; *mycket*, 53, 5
't pronoun, coll., 191, 5
ta(ga), 200; 203, 2; 238, n. 1; coll., 207, 1
tala, coll., 191, 3
-tal(s), 172, 3; 319, 5
te, p. 46, fn. 2
teater, acgr.
Tegnér, pr., 19, 2 c; orth., 90
telefonera, ac.; 184, n.
ti, pr., 13, 4; 19, 7 b
tidig(t), pr., 18; coll., 228, 7
tiga, 203, 3
till, pr., coll., 53, 6; with gen., 122; *till döds*, pr., 18; 177, a; Phon. 38
tillbaka, ac.; pr., coll., 228, 7
tillsammans, acgr.
-ting, 307
tio, coll., 324, 1
tj, pr., 19, 7 a
tjugo, tjugu, pr., 19, 7 a; coll., 324, 1 and 6; p. 245, fn. 1
tjana, coll., 191, 3
toffel, ac.; 57, n.; 58, n.
trenne, 314; coll., 324, 2
tretti(o), usually ac.; 315; p. 245, fn. 1; coll., 324, 1
Trollhätte (kanal), 118, end
trång, compar., 159 and n.
trä(d), pr., coll., 105, 6
trädgård, usually ac.; pr., 16, c
tu, 314
tum, pr., 6, n. 1; 106, 4; gender, p. 60, fn. 5
tung, compar., 159
Turkiet, ac.; 128
tusen, ac.; 313, n.; 316
tusende, 313, n.
tvenne, 314; coll., 324, 2
tvinga, 203, 4; p. 142, fn. 4
två, with *båda, bägge*, 300
två, verb, 203, 3; p. 132, fn.; coll., 207, 7
tvätta, coll., 207, 7
ty, coll., p. 127, fn. 2
Tyskland, ac.
tysk(t), orth., 24, 2; pr., coll., 86, 5
tå, 109
tåla, p. 128, fn. 5; 193, n.

- lämja*, p. 129, fn. 3
lör, 258
töras, p. 130, fn. 3
u, pr., 8, 2, n.
um-, insep., 231
und-, insep., 231
under, ac.
undre, acgr., 169, 1;
 compar., 162
ung, compar., 159
-ung, 2 decl., 68, 4
universitet, pr., 8, 2,
 n.
upp(e), 172, 2, n.;
 coll., 134, 1; 179, 1
Up(p)sala, orth., 90;
 — *universitet*, 118,
 end
-us, def., 107, n. 3
ut(e), 172, 2, n.
v, pr., 18
va, see *vad*, *var*
vacker, ac., 66, 2
vad, relative, 274; 278;
 281, n. 1; interrog.,
 282; 285; pr., coll.,
 134, 4; *vad för en(a)*,
 282; 286; coll., 291, 7
van-, insep., 231
vanlig, pr., Phon. 14
 B 2 c
vapen, ac.
var, pronoun, 295; *var*
 och en, 295; *var sin*,
 295, n. 1; *en och var*,
 coll., 311, 2; *var*
 tredje, etc., see *var-*
 annan
var, adv., pr., coll.,
 75, 8
var, past of *vara*, pr.,
 coll., 207, 2
vara, 34; 42; 46, 3; 71;
 200; p. 138, fn. 7; pr.,
 coll., 39, 6; subjunc-
 tive, p. 148, fn. 2;
 auxiliary, 249; in pas-
 sive, 222; 224; p. 162,
 fn. 1; with past part.,
 223, n.; 241, n.; past
 for present, 244 (coll.,
 246, 4)
varandra, usually gr.;
 264, n. 8
varannan, *var tredje*,
 etc., 295, n. 2
varda, pr., 205, b; p.
 138, fn. 7; p. 139, fn.
 1; auxiliary, 251; in
 passive, 222; 224;
 coll., 228, 5
vardera, 306
varenda, 295, n. 3
varför, ac.
varifrån, ac.; stress,
 p. 125, fn. 3
varje, 296; coll., 311, 2
vars, 274; 277; 276, n.
 2; coll., 291, 3
vatten, ac.
veder-, insep., 231
vem, pr., 6, n. 1; 282;
 283; p. 220, fn. 2
verb, 111, 1
veta, 194, 5; p. 131, fn.
 2; *få veta*, 262, 3
vi, 264
vid, pr., coll., 134, 4
Viktor, ac.
vilja, 194, 5; 197, 2;
 137; 136, n. 2; orth.,
 Phon. 17; auxiliary,
 255; coll., 199, 3
vilken, acgr.; relative,
 274; 276; 281, n. 1; p.
 215, fn. 5; coll., 291,
 2; interrog., 282; 284;
 p. 223, fn.; p. 220, fn.
 3; pr., coll., 291, 10
vilkendera, 282; 287
vin, p. 46, fn. 2; ac-
 cent, plur., 92, 1
vinter, ac.; *vintras*,
 172, 3
visa, coll., 191, 3
Visingsö, stress, p.
 106, fn. 3
våg, 57, n.; 58, n.
vår, 48; 61; 264
våras, 172, 3
väder, ac.
väl, order, 141; com-
 par., 174, 2
välja, 194, 1; pr., 197,
 2
vän, pr., 6, n. 1; orth.,
 Phon. 18, b
Vänern, acgr.
vänja, 194, 1; pr., 197,
 2
värdera, ac.
värld, pr., 16, a
Värmland, acgr.;
 coll., 134, 5
Västergötland, coll.,
 157, 4
Västerås (stad), 118,
 end
Vättern, acgr.
växa, 203, 4

- w*, 1; pr., 19, 8
Wilhelm, acgr.; pr., 19, 8
x, pr., 19, 9; quantity of preceding vowel, 6, n. 1; syllabication, 22, n.
y, 1; pr., 9, 4; 11
yngre, ac., 169, 1
yttre, ac.; compar., 162
z, use, 1; pr., 19, 10
å, 1; pr., 8, 3; 11
å, see *att*, *av*, *och*
å-, insep., 231
åker, ac.
åter, ac.
- ä*, 1; pr., 9, 5; 11
ädel, ac.
ähta, 153; compar., 158, n. 2
äldst, pr., 16, c
än, pr., 6, n. 1; with obj. personal pronoun, coll., 273, 2; with indefinite relative 309
änka, pr., 19, 5 a 1
är, *äro*, see *vara*; coll., 39, 6; *det är*, 235, n.
äta, 200
även, coll., 105, 5
- ö*, 1; pr., 8, 4; 11
öga, 110; p. 28, fn. 2; p. 53, fn. 1
öj, pr., 12
Öland, ac.; coll., 170, 4
öra, 110; p. 28, fn. 2; p. 53, fn. 1
Örebro (län), 118, end
Östergötland, coll., 134, 5
över, ac.
överallt, stress, p. 166, fn. 1
övre, acgr., 169, 1; compar., 162

NOTES AND CORRECTIONS.

§ 6, note 2. It must not be inferred that the *ä* of *hjärta* in § 13, 3 is long. No examples of a long vowel before *rt* were intended to be given; *art* is an example.

§ 9, 1 b. Unstressed *e* in endings is also like the "a" in "ago".

§ 39, 1. It must not be inferred that *den här* is in the written language followed by the noun in the indefinite form.

§ 90. In a few words, not very common, *é* sometimes occurs also medially, though usage varies. In proper names, however, medial *é* is more common, as in *Tegnér*, the example given in the grammar.

§ 124. Omit the example: *Han dog år 1870*.

Page 97, vocabulary. *Land* may also have the plural *länder*.

Page 128, foot-note 5. In addition to the verbs here listed as irregularly belonging to IIb, there are a number of verbs that in the spoken language may have the forms of IIb, though belonging to other conjugations. See § 191, 3.

§ 214, 2. The inversion, when *om* is omitted, should perhaps have been expressly stated (cf. § 215, end); it is referred to (§ 140, beginning) in the foot-note.

§ 229, 2. Read: "The verb proper normally stands first, . . ." In case of emphasis the affix may stand first.

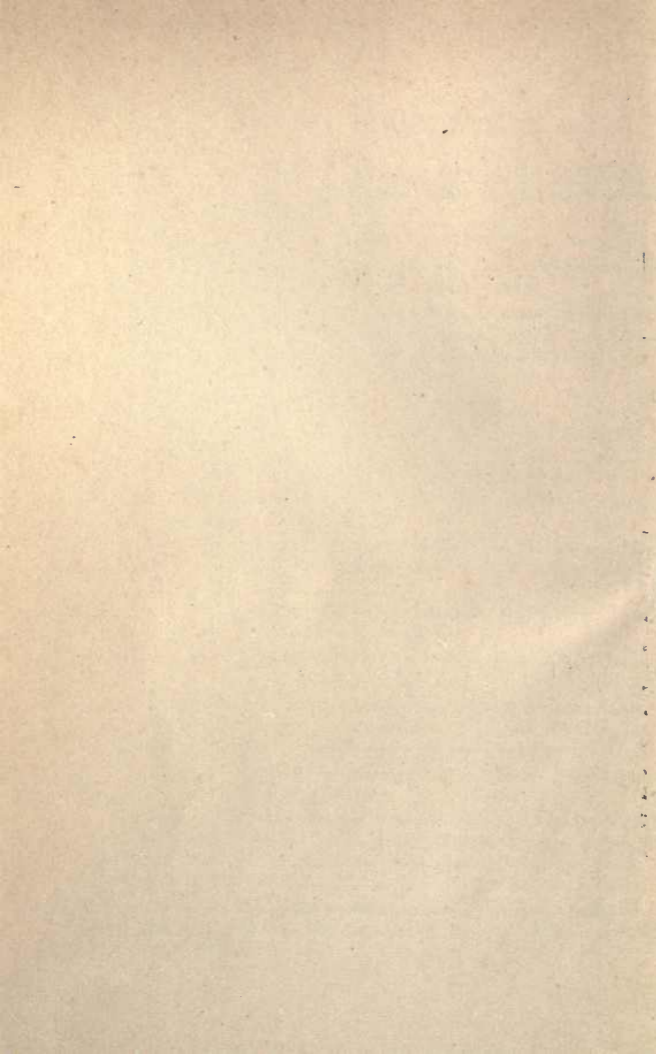
§ 281, note 2. Observe that also the verb in the principal clause stands last in two of the examples given.

§ 289. Read: "When an interrogative is the subject, or modifies the subject, of an indirect question, . . ." I am referring to adjective pronouns and the genitive of the interrogatives.

§ 297, line 4. When *hel* means "all", it is always in the definite form; cf. page 126, foot-note 12.

Appendix I, 1. From the use of the word "only" in the case of the examples of monosyllables in the First Declension, it must not be inferred that also the other examples are the only ones. Similarly in Appendix I, 3.

Appendix I, 2 B b. The example *hustru*, given under Irregular, is purposely omitted from the generalizing remarks in the column to the extreme left.



University of California
SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY
Return this material to the library
from which it was borrowed.

REC'D LD-URL

QL JAN 21 1991

DEC 04 1980

QL APR 07 1997

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



A 000 029 780 4

Unive
So
L